

T H E M E S

FRANÇOIS & ANGLOIS.

OR,

FRENCH and ENGLISH
E X E R C I S E S.

By LEWIS CHAMBAUD.

A NEW EDITION.



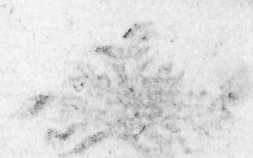
L O N D O N :

Printed for W. STRAHAN, J. F. and C. RIVINGTON,
S. CROWDER, T. LONGMAN, T. CADELL,
J. NICHOLS, and S. BLADON.

M. DCC. XCIII.

Eduet 413 17.93.91

YARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
JANUARY 25, 1924



LONDON
Printed by J. E. and C. Rivington
and J. Foreman, 1, Abchurch Lane,
London, E.C. 4.

BOOKS Published by LEWIS CHAMPAUD and

Printed for the Proprietors by

I. A DICTIONARY, French and English; containing

The significance of the

the terms of Arts, Sciences, and Letters; the

...The whole experiment from the first ...

YOU MAY WANT TO KNOW

12. which have induced Mr. C...

II. A GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

1. The first step is to identify the problem or question that needs to be answered. This involves understanding the context and the specific requirements of the task.

1911

III. The Treasury of the Lord and Building Language.

6-10-68

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

1. The first part of the paper is devoted to the study of the properties of the function $f(x)$ defined by the equation

the only help extant for them to attain the knowledge of it.

100-100000

1940

1. The Commission is authorized to receive and accept gifts of money, securities, and other property for the purpose of carrying out its functions.

Reference to the Communist Party to be removed

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE JUDGMENTS OF THE FIRST EIGHTH DAY, ALL THE

of that I am not responsible for

1

100

R

BOOKS Published by LEWIS CHAMBAUD, and
Printed for the Proprietors.

I. **A** DICTIONARY, *French and English*; containing the signification of Words, with their differend Utes; the Terms of Arts, Sciences, and Trades; the Construtions, Forms of Speech, Idioms, and Proverbs, used in both Languages. The Whole extracted from the best Writers. Price 1*l.* 16*s* 4*to*.

II. A GRAMMAR of the *French* Tongue. With a Prefatory Discourse, containing an Essay on the proper Method for teaching and learning that Language. A new Edition. Price 3*s*.

III. The TREASURY of the *French* and *English* Languages. Part I. containing. 1. A Vocabulary, *French* and *English*. 2. Familiar Forms of Speech, upon the most common and useful Subjects. Being equally necessary to the *French* and other Foreigners understanding *French*, to learn *English*; and the best, if not the only Help extant for them to attain the Knowledge of it. The 4th Edition, Price 2*s*. 6*d*.

IV. EXERCISES to the Rules of Constrution of *French* Speech. Consisting of Passages extracted out of the best *French* Authors. With a Reference to the Grammar Rules, to be turned back into *French*. The 3*d* Edition, with Additions. Price 2*s*.

V. The RUDIMENTS of the *French* Tongue: Or, An easy and rational Introduction to *French* Grammar. Wherein the Principles of that Language are methodically digested. Price 1*s*. 6*d*.

ADVERTISEMENT

Concerning the SECOND EDITION.

IT matters very little to know the reasons which have induced Mr. CHAMBAUD to refer his Readers to his Grammar, for rules which should have been inserted in this performance. These rules will be found in this Edition at the head of each chapter which is also enriched with such French and English exercises as have been thought necessary to exemplify them. To make this Book entirely the Author's own, the exercises have been extracted out of his Grammar.

ADVERTISEMENT

Concerning the Second Edition

I matters very little to know the
Tons which have induced the
and to refer his readers to his
man for rules which should have
induced in this portion of the
rules will be found in this Edition
the head of each chapter which is also
enriched with English French and Spanish
examples as they have been
very to exemplify them. To make this
book entirely new. Another's own
articles have been extracted out of his

Grammar

ADVERTISEMENT

Prefixed to the FIRST EDITION.

THESE *French* and *English* Exercises are calculated for the Masters of the *French* Tongue, who are not as yet perfect in the *English* : as likewise for such persons who study without a Master, and being sensible of the benefit of learning, won't cheat themselves, and make a bad use of them. Foreigners, understanding *French*, will, with the help of this book, and my Grammar, become thoroughly acquainted with the genius of the *English* language. School-masters also, when they are without *French* teachers, will be thereby enabled to make their pupils go on in their *French* Exercises. without any loss of time. But it is the other book of Exercises, which I have published in *English*, with only the signification of the *French* words interlined, which I recommend to the Schools for the young Students.

ADVER-



French and English EXERCISES:

Themes François & Anglois.

P A R T. I.

C H A P. I.

Upon the Tenses of the Verbs.

I Think. Thou buildest. He consents. We come. Ye owe. They satisfy.

I did constrain. Thou did'st paint. He did appear. We did conduct. Ye did wait. They did confound.

I loved. Thou punished'st. He enslaved. We retained. Ye conceived. They undid.

I shall reach. Thou wilt enjoin. He shall acknowledge. We will produce. Ye shall hear. They will correspond.

I should shew. Thou would'st widen. He could lie. We would obtain. Ye could receive. They should do again.

I may dissemble. Thou may'st pity. He may grow. We may translate. Ye may pretend. They may melt.

C H A P. I.

Sur les Temps des Verbes.

JE pense. Tu bâtis. Il consent. Nous venons. Vous devez. Ils satisfont.

Je contraignois. Tu peignois. Il paroïssoit. Nous conduisions. Vous attendiez. Ils confondoient.

J'aimai. Tu punis. Il aservit. Nous retinmes. Vous conçûtes. Ils désirèrent.

J'atteindrai. Tu enjoindras. Il reconnoîtra. Nous produirons. Vous entendrez. Ils correspondront.

Je montrerois. Tu élargirois. Il mentiroit. Nous obtiendrions. Vous recevriez. Ils referoient.

Je feigne. Tu plains. Il croisse. Nous traduisions. Vous prétendiez. Ils fondent.

I might commend. Thou might'st grow big. He might go out. We might prevent. Ye might apprehend. They might counterfeit.

I have dyed. Thou hast anointed. He has sung. We have benumbed. Ye have matched. They have maintained.

I had received. Thou had'st undone. He had girded. We had enjoined. Ye had disappeared. They had plaistered.

I had received. Thou had'st undone. He had girded. We had enjoined. Ye had disappeared. They had plaistered.

I shall have rendered. Thou shalt have melted. He shall have mixed. We shall have stuffed. You shall have slept. They shall have supply'd.

I should have conceived. Thou would'st have exacted. He could have infringed. We should have known. You would have boiled. They could have stretched.

I may have lost. Thou may'st have breakfasted. He may have whitened. We may have resented. Ye may have belonged. They may have received.

I might have done. Thou might'st have feared. He might have grown. We might have built. Ye might have poured. They might have bit.

I do touch. Thou art finishing. He sighs. We are setting out. You do maintain. They proceed.

I was doing. Thou did'st owe.

Je louasse. Tu grossisses : Il sortit. Nous prévinssions. Vous conçussiez. Ils contrefissent.

J'ai teint. Tu as oint. Il a chanté. Nous avons engourdi. Vous avez assorti. Ils ont soutenu.

J'avois reçu. Tu avois défait. Il avoient ceint. Nous avions enjoint. Vous aviez disparu. Ils avoient enduit.

J'eus reçu. Tu eus défait. Il eut ceint. Nous eumes enjoint. Vous eutes disparu. Ils eurent enduit.

J'aurai rendu. Tu auras fondu. Il aura mêlé. Nous aurons farci. Vous aurez dormi. Ils auront subvenu.

J'aurois conçu. Tu aurois surfait. Il auroit enfreint. Nous aurions connu. Vous auriez fait bouillir. Ils auroient étendu.

J'aie perdu. Tu ayes déjeuné. Il ait blanchi. Nous ayons ressenti. Vous ayez appartenu. Ils ayent reçu.

J'eusse fait. Tu eusses craint. Il eut cru. Nous eussions construit. Vous eussiez répandu. Ils eussent mordu.

Je touche. Tu finis. Il soupire. Nous partons. Vous soutenez. Ils proviennent.

Je faisois. Tu devois.

He

*He extinguished. We did die.
Ye forgot. They were destroy-
ing.*

*I have been writing. Thou
had'st been singing. He will be
playing. We had been eating.
Ye have been quarrelling. They
will be working.*

*I undertake. Thou wast build-
ing. He went out. We agreed.
You will bless. They would sa-
tisfy.*

*I may constrain. Thou might'st
appear. He may do again. We
might learn. Ye may come.
They might know.*

*I mistake. Thou throwest thy-
self. He loves himself. We per-
ceive. Ye expect. They hurt
one another.*

*I have repented. Thou had'st
disentangled thyself. He had
wounded himself. We may have
meddled. Ye might have made
away with yourselves. They shall
have held their tongues.*

*I forbid. Thou didst end.
He melted again. We will eat.
You shall consent. They would
correspond.*

*I may take. Thou might'st
deceive. He may go out. Let
us become. Know ye. Let them die.*

*I dissemble. Thou thought'st.
He shall bet. We would undo.
You may find. They might ap-
prehend.*

*I might sup. Thou would'st
come. He may undertake. Let
us repent. You may play. Let
them devour one another.*

I have set out. Thou had'st

*Il éteignit. Nous teignions.
Vous oubliez. Ils détrui-
soient.*

*J'ai écrit. Tu avois chanté.
Ils jouera. Nous avions mangé.
Vous avez querellé. Ils tra-
vailleront.*

*J'entreprends. Tu bâtissois.
Il sortit. Nous convinmes.
Vous bénirez. Ils satisfai-
roient.*

*Je contraigne. Tu parusses.
Il refasse. Nous apprissions.
Vous veniez. Ils connussent.*

*Je me trompe. Tu te jettes.
Il s'aime. Nous nous apper-
cevons. Vous vous attendez.
Ils se nuisent.*

*Je me suis repenti. Tu
t'étois débarrassé. Il s'étoit
blessé. Nous nous soyons
mélés. Vous vous fussiez dé-
faits. Ils se seront tus.*

*Je défends. Tu finissois.
Il refondit. Nous mangerons.
Vous consentirez. Ils corres-
pondroient.*

*Je prenne. Tu trompasse.
Il forte. Devenons. Connois-
sez. Qu'ils meurent.*

*Je feins. Tu pensas. Il pa-
riera. Nous déferions. Vous
trouviez. Ils comprissent.*

*Je soupasse. Tu viendrais.
Il entreprenne. Repentons-
nous. Vous jouiez. Qu'ils
s'entre-dévorent.*

*Je suis parti. Tu étois
* B 2 come.*

come. He had been born. We have fallen down. You may have agreed. They had attained.

I had disagreed. You had come down. It has happened. We had got up. Ye may have come back again. They have died.

I require. Thou did'st conquer. It did boil. We got. Ye will run. They would conquer.

I succour. Thou did'st run. He discoursed. We shall incur. Ye would concur. They might run over.

I gather. Thou did'st collect. He fell asleep. We shall die. Ye shall cover. They may run away.

I may die. Thou suffereſt. He invested. We may know. Ye may be able. They might know.

I foresee. Thou provideſt. He saw. We will foresee. Ye would provide. They might foresee.

I displease. You milk. He did conceal. We thought. Ye feed upon. They are grazing.

I foretell. Thou telleſt. He retracts himself. We interdict. You curse. Ye ſay again. They slander.

I prescribe. You did subscribe. He circumciſed. We deſcribed. Ye purſued. They outlived.

I did underſtand. You may learn. He took again. We interrupted. He fights. You may pull down. They permit. They ſubmitted.

I excluded. Thou did'st convince. You conviſed. He van-

venu. Il étoit né. Nous ſommes tombés. Vous ſoyez convenus. Ils étoient parvenus.

J'étois diſconvenu. Vous étiez deſcendu. Il eſt ſurvenu. Nous étions montés. Vous ſoyez revenus. Ils ſont morts.

Je requiers. Tu conquérois. Il bouilloit. Nous acquimes. Vous courrez. Ils conquéroient.

Je ſecours. Tu accourois. Il diſcourut. Nous encourageons. Vous concourriez. Ils parcouruffent.

Je cueille. Tu recueillois. Il ſ'endormit. Nous mourons. Vous couvririez. Ils ſ'enfuient.

Je meure. Tu ſouffres. Il inveſtit. Nous ſachions. Vous puiſſiez. Ils ſuffent.

Je prévois. Tu pourvois. Il vit. Nous prévoirons. Vous pourvoiriez. Ils préviffent.

Je déplais. Vous trayez. Il cacheoit. Nous crumes. Vous vous repaiſſiez. Ils paiffent.

Je prédis. Tu diſ. Il ſe dédit. Nous interdifons. Vous maudiffiez. Vous redites. Ils médifent.

Je preſcris. Vous ſouſcriviez. Il circoncit. Nous décrivimes. Vous pourſuivites. Ils ſurvécurent.

Je comprenoſ. Vous appreniez. Il reprit. Nous interrompons. Il ſe bat. Vous abbattiez. Ils permettent. Ils ſe ſoumirent.

J'exclus. Tu convainquois. Vous convainquites. Il vainquifhed.

Chap. 2. THEMES *François & Anglois.* 5
quished. We will sew again quit. Nous recouferons. Vous
You did grind. They shall over- mouliez. Ils vaincront.
come.

I absolve. Thou did'st un- J'absous. Tu décousois. Il
sew. He resolved. We will résolut. Nous absoudrons.
absolve. Ye may sew. They Vous coufiez. Ils enferme-
will shut up. ront.

CHAP. II.

Upon ARTICLES.

I. Such nouns as have the article in English, require also the article in French.

THE Creator of Heaven and Earth is the God of Christians.

The fear of death, and the love of life are natural to men.

The horror of vice, and love of virtue are the delight of the wise.

Give me the bread. Cut the meat. Bring the mustard.

What is agreeable to the taste is often contrary to health.

The price of silk is extravagant.

LE Créateur du ciel & de la terre est le Dieu des Chrétiens.

La crainte de la mort, & l'amour de la vie sont naturels aux hommes.

L'horreur du vice & l'amour de la vertu sont les délices du sage.

Donnez-moi le pain. Coupez la viande. Apportez la moutarde.

Ce qui est agréable au goût est souvent contraire à la santé.

Le prix de la soie est exorbitant.

II. Nouns of arts, sciences, metals, virtues and vices, nouns of countries, kingdoms, and provinces, mountains, rivers, winds, and others like, require the article in French.

III. When the words attending the names of countries and kingdoms, respect them immediately as to coming from or going out, the names of those countries are used without the article.

IV. With words denoting the place one lives in, and whither one is going to, we use the preposition *en* before the names of those places, without article.

V. When the names of kingdoms and provinces serve to specify or distinguish a noun, coming immediately before them,

in denoting its country, they take the preposition *de* without an article.

VI. From the nouns of countries, kingdoms, and provinces, except the few which take their names from their capital city, besides some republics.

Geometry is a very useful science.

We learn Geography.

Gold and Silver cannot make the happiness of man.

Men ought to shun vice, and stick to virtue.

Drunkenness and Gluttony are two great sins.

Italy is the garden of Europe.

France is separated from Spain by the Pyrenees, and from Italy by the Alps.

Touraine and Anjou are two very fruitful provinces.

Bretagne is very distant from Provence.

Euphrates and Tigris join before they enter into the sea.

Parnassus and Helicon are the two darling mountains of Poets.

Venice is a state of Italy in the middle of the sea.

Geneva is a small Republic between France, Switzerland, and Savoy.

Genoa is a maritime country more powerful than Geneva, but not so much as Holland.

Leghorn, which is a free seaport, and Florence, belong to Tuscany.

La Géométrie est une science très-utile.

Nous apprenons la Géographie.

L'or & l'argent ne sauroient faire le bonheur de l'homme.

Les hommes doivent fuir le vice, & s'attacher à la vertu.

L'ivrognerie & la gourmandise sont deux grands péchés.

L'Italie est le jardin de l'Europe.

La France est séparée de l'Espagne par les Pyrénées, & de l'Italie par les Alpes.

La Touraine & l'Anjou sont deux provinces très-fertiles.

La Bretagne est fort éloignée de la Provence.

L'Euphrate & le Tigre se joignent avant que d'entrer dans la mer.

Le Parnasse & l'Hélicon sont les deux montagnes favorites des Poètes.

Venise est un état d'Italie au milieu de la mer.

Genève est une petite République entre la France, la Suisse, & la Savoie.

Genes est un pays maritime plus puissant que Geneve, mais non pas tant que la Hollande.

Livourne, qui est un port de mer libre, & Florence, appartiennent à la Toscane.

The Kings of France have given Avignon to the Popes. The Principality of Orange is in that country.

England is a fine Kingdom, where I intend to pass the winter at my return from France. I will go to Italy in the Spring. I shall also go to the West Indies: but I must first go into the country, in order to take leave of my friends.

I come from Italy; I have passed through France, where I have drunk Champaign and Burgundy. I hope to go next year to the East Indies, to China, the Empire of the Mogul, and Japon. Then from thence I'll go to Mexico, to Virginia, and Jamaica. Afterwards I shall return to England.

Les Rois de France ont donné Avignon aux Papes. La Principauté d'Orange est dans ce pays-là.

L'Angleterre est un beau royaume où j'ai dessein de passer l'hiver à mon retour de France. J'irai en Italie au printemps. J'irai aussi aux Indes Occidentales: mais il faut auparavant que j'aille à la campagne, pour prendre congé de mes amis.

Je viens d'Italie; J'ai passé par la France, où j'ai bu du vin de Champagne & de Bourgogne. J'espère aller l'année qui vient aux Indes Orientales, à la Chine, au Mogol, & au Japon. Puis delà j'irai au Mexique, à la Virginie & à la Jamaïque. Ensuite je reviendrai en Angleterre.

VII. The noun of the measure, weight and number of the things that have been bought require the article.

VIII. When the noun is not taken in an universal sense, including the whole species, nor in the particular, denoting one particular individual of the species, but denotes only part of the substance signified by the noun, that limited sense is expressed by the particle *de* before the article, or contracted with it, if the noun is masculine; and nouns taken in that sense imply the word *some*, expressed or understood.

IX. The particle *un*, or *une* is used in speaking of things that can be told by one, or are denoted by opposition to two or more.

Wheat is sold at a crown a bushel.

Lace has been sold for fifteen shillings an ell.

These faggots are worth five pounds an hundred.

Butter sells for six-pence a pound.

Le bled se vend un écu la boisseau.

La dentelle s'est vendue quinze chelins l'aune.

Ces fagots valent cinq livres sterling le cent.

Le beurre se vend six sous la livre.

Eggs have been sold for eight shillings an hundred; it is a shilling a dozen.

Wine sold yesterday for forty crowns an hoghead; 'tis more than a groat a bottle.

Guinea produces pepper, cotton, honey, wax, ambergris.

Thessalia produces grapes, oranges, lemons and olives. Olympus, Pindus, Parnassus, and Helicon, famous mountains among the Poets, are in that country.

Doctors have approved his work. He has good friends.

Good small beer, or merewater is better than bad wine.

Learned people are of that opinion.

These plumbs are like nuts, and these apples like oranges.

Let us have charity for our neighbours.

I ask for red wine, and you gave me white wine that is like water.

They are sweet girls.

A learned man is often confounded with an ignorant one.

I speak of an officer whom you know.

She applies herself to a man who has no probity.

A man of sense may be in love like a madman, but never like a fool.

A great mind in the body of a handsome woman is a wonder of nature.

Les œufs se sont vendus huit chelins le cent; c'est un chelin la douzaine.

Le vin se vendit hier quarante écus le muid; c'est plus de quatre sous la bouteille.

La Guinée produit du poivre, du coton, du miel, de la cire, de l'ambre gris.

La Thessalie produit des raisins, des oranges, des citrons, & des olives. L'Olimpe, le Pindus, le Parnasse & l'Hélicon, montagnes célèbres parmi les Poètes, sont dans ce pays là.

Des Docteurs ont approuvé son ouvrage. Il a de bons amis.

De bonne petite biere, ou de l'eau pure, vaut mieux que de mauvais vin.

D'habiles gens sont de cette opinion.

Ces prunes ressemblent à des noix, & ces pommes à des oranges.

Ayez de la charité pour notre prochain.

Je demande du vin rouge, & vous me donnez du vin blanc qui ressemble à de l'eau.

Ce sont de charmantes filles.

Un savant est souvent confondu avec un ignorant.

Je parle d'un Officier que vous connoissez.

Elle s'adresse à un homme qui n'a point de probité.

Un homme de bon sens peut être amoureux comme un fou, mais jamais comme un sot.

Une ame noble dans le corps d'une belle femme est une merveille de la Nature.

A handsome woman who has no fortune is in great danger, when she is exposed to the solicitations of a rich man who makes vast offers to her.

Une belle femme qui n'a point de bien est dans un grand danger, quand elle est exposée aux sollicitations d'un homme riche qui lui fait de grandes offres.

X. The pronouns, except *mien, tien, sien*, and the substantive pronouns, *nôtre* and *vôtre* take no article, and their cases are denoted by *de* and *d*.

XI. No article is used with most proper names of persons, places, planets, &c. and before nouns of honour which use has prefixed to proper names, such as *Monsieur*, *Sir*, &c.

XII. Proper names take the article, when they are used in a determinate sense, viz. when they are applied to particular objects, or qualified by an adjective.

Whom do you speak of?

I speak of you.

We don't speak of her.

Shall we speak of him?

My brother is just arrived.

Do you take these?

Do you refuse that?

Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto are the sons of Saturn.

London is not so populous as Paris.

May and September are the two finest months in the year in France.

Mercury carried Juno, Pallas, and Venus to the Shepherd Paris, who gave the apple to Venus.

Saturn is a great deal larger than Jupiter, and Venus is a smaller planet than Mars.

Mr. Beaumont has married the daughter of Mrs. Rich.

Miss Spark left her estate to Mrs. Smith.

De qui parlez-vous?

Je parle de vous.

Nous ne parlons pas d'elle.

Parlerons-nous de lui?

Mon frere vient d'arriver.

Prenez-vous ceux-ci?

Refusez-vous cela?

Jupiter, Neptune & Pluton sont les fils de Saturne.

Londres n'est pas si peuplée que Paris.

Mai & Septembre sont les deux plus beaux mois de l'année en France.

Mercuré mena Junon, Pallas, & Vénus au berger Paris, qui donna la pomme à Vénus.

Saturne est beaucoup plus grand que Jupiter, & Vénus est une plus petite planète que Mars.

Monsieur Beaumont a épousé la fille de Madame Rich.

Mademoiselle Spark a laissé son bien à Madame Smith.

The

The *Jupiter* of Phidias and the *Venus* of Praxiteles were master-pieces of statuary.

Le Jupiter de Phidias & la Vénus de Praxitele étoient des chef-d'œuvres de sculpture.

Have you read the *Amphitruon* of Dryden?

Avez-vous lu l'*Amphitruon* de Dryden?

XIII. The preposition *de* only, without the article is used, 1st, before nouns following *sorte*, *espece*, *genre* and any other noun of which they express the *kind*, *character*, *cause*, *matter*, *quality*, *nature*, and *country*; which sorts of nouns are usually Englished by an adjective, or even by the substantive itself, used adjectively, and making together, as it were, but a word compound. 2dly, After these words of quantity, viz. *assez*, enough; *abondance*, plenty; *autant*, as much, as many; *beaucoup*, much, many; *disette*, want, *combien*, how much, how many; *plus*, more; *moins*, less; *peu*, little, few; *quantité*, a deal; *grand nombre*, great number; *trop*, too much, too many; *tant*, so much, so many; *jamais*, never; *point*, or *pas*, no; *que*, what; *rien*, nothing; and *quelque chose*, something.

XIV. When two or more substantives come together, without a comma between them, they all govern each the next in the genitive, the first governing the second, the second the third in the same case, and so on: (that is, the first is always followed by the preposition *de*, either alone, or contracted with the article before the next noun); but that case can never come in *French* before the noun that governs it, as in *English*, but only after it.

XV. Sometimes *of* is left out in *English*, and the latter substantive, instead of the preposition, is put former, and ends in *s*; as in this example, *my wife's brother's partner's house*, instead of *the house of the partner of the brother of my wife*. Sometimes also the two substantives come together without *of* before the latter, or *'s* after the former, and like a compound word: as, *the chamber-door*: but the first of them is governed of the second, which must always come first in *French* with one of these particles *de*, *du*, *des*, before the governed.

XVI. The article and adnoun agree with the noun in gender and number; as.

Man is subject to all sorts of infirmities.

L'homme est sujet à toutes sortes d'infirmités.

He has a silver watch with a silk ribbon.

Il a une montre d'argent avec un ruban de soie.

It

It is an act of Parliament to which he must submit, tho' a king's son.

The English cannot manufacture their superfine cloths without Spanish wool.

That country has rich mines of gold and silver, diamonds, rubies, emeralds, sapphires, and other precious stones. There are also pearl fisheries on several seacoasts.

I have no money and very few friends.

Give him but little wine and much water.

He will make no more books.

He has too many enemies.

You speak to I don't know how many people together.

I have seen nothing more fine.

So many diamonds have cost a great deal of money.

He sells a great many books.

He has as much care as industry.

Socrates's wisdom, Ulysses's cunning, and Achilles's valour, are famous in the works of the poets, and the writings of the historians.

Diana's anger was Aëæon's death, and Helen's beauty was Troy's destruction.

The silver-tankard is in the hall-window, or on the table of the parlour.

Let us prefer honour to interest.

The King has made presents

C'est un acte de Parlement auquel il faut qu'il se soumette, quoique fils de Roi.

Les Anglois ne sauroient manufacturer leurs draps fins sans la laine d'Espagne.

Ce pays-là a de riches mines d'or & d'argent, de diamants, de rubis, d'émeraudes, de saphires, & d'autres pierres précieuses. Il y a aussi des pêches de perles sur différentes côtes de la mer.

Je n'ai point d'argent & très-peu d'amis.

Ne lui donnez gueres de vin & beaucoup d'eau.

Il ne fera plus de livres.

Il a trop d'ennemis.

Vous parlez à je ne fais combien de gens à la fois.

Je n'ai rien vu de plus beau.

Tant de diamants ont coûté beaucoup d'argent.

Il vend bien des livres.

Il a autant de soin que d'industrie.

La sagesse de Socrate, la ruse d'Ulysse, & la valeur d'Achille sont célèbres dans les ouvrages des poëtes, & les écrits des historiens.

La colere de Diane causa la mort d'Aëæon, & la beauté d'Hélène occasionna la ruine de Troye.

Le pot d'argent est sur la fenêtre du vestibule, ou sur la table de la salle.

Préférons l'honneur à l'intérêt.

Le Ro

i a fait des présents à

to all the general Officers of the army.

He gives every week to the poor bread, wine, meat, good beer, and clothes.

I have bought a sword, a cane, silk stockings and handkerchiefs.

The eclipse of the sun appears to some good people a bad omen.

Great events and revolutions followed the death of Cæsar.

Very wise people are sometimes duped by fools.

Every body admires the uncommon and charming flowers of your garden.

Both the old and new regiments have done wonders.

The wise Solomon lost his reason, and David his probity, as soon as they abandoned themselves to love.

The King of England has sent good troops to Flanders to the assistance of the Queen of Hungary.

I know virtuosos that have cabinets of choice medals.

He is too much addicted to wine and women.

white and black are opposite colours.

Take whatever is good, and leave what is bad.

Take notice of what you shall find obscure, and any thing ma-

tous les Officiers généraux de l'armée.

Il donne toutes les semaines aux pauvres du pain, du vin, de la viande, de bonne bière, & des habits.

J'ai acheté une épée, une cane, des bas de soie & des mouchoirs.

L'éclipse du soleil paroît à quelques bonnes gens un présage de malheurs.

De grands événements & de grandes révolutions suivroient la mort de César.

De très-habiles gens sont quelquefois dupés par des sots.

Tout le monde admire les fleurs rares & charmantes de votre jardin.

Les vieux & les nouveaux régiments ont fait des merveilles.

Le sage Salomon perdit sa raison, & David sa probité, dès qu'ils se livrerent à l'amour.

Le Roi d'Angleterre a envoyé de bonnes troupes en Flandres au secours de la Reine de Hongrie.

Je connois des curieux qui ont des cabinets de médailles choisies.

Il est trop adonné au vin & aux femmes.

Le blanc & le noir sont des couleurs opposées.

Prenez tout ce qu'il y a de bon, & laissez ce qu'il y a de mauvais.

Remarquez ce que vous trouverez d'obscur, & tout ce qui a
terial

terial that has escaped his observation.

I have seen none but her agreeable.

The fifth King of Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, the son of Demaratus, a Corinthian. He came to Rome from Tarquinii, a town of Etruria, from whence he was called Tarquinius.

Shame is a mixture of the grief and fear which infamy causes.

Jealousy is a confused mixture of love, hatred, fear, and despair.

Your brothers are arrived from the Indies, and have brought with them pearls, diamonds, and a great many other rich goods.

Clemency, wisdom, and courage are finer ornaments in a Prince than the jewels with which he is covered.

Poverty, continual illnesses, and the other misfortunes of life that are of a long continuance, make men miserable.

'Twould be the antipodes of reason not to acknowledge that London is the general office of wonders, the center of good taste, wit, and gallantry.

The Portuguese send every year a fleet to Brasil, to bring from thence gold, amber, saffron, cotton, tobacco, jasper, crystal, buckskins, apes, parrots, sugar, Brasil-wood, bezoar indigo,

pu lui échapper d'important.

Je n'ai vu qu'elle d'aimable.

Tarquin l'Ancien, fils de Démarate, Corinthien, fut le cinquieme Roi de Rome. Il vint à Rome de Tarquine, ville d'Etrurie, d'où il fut appelé Tarquin.

La honte est un mélange du chagrin & de la crainte que l'infamie cause.

La jalousie est un mélange confus d'amour, de haine, de crainte, & de désespoir.

Vos freres sont arrivés des Indes, & ont apporté avec eux des perles, des diamants, & quantité d'autres riches marchandises.

La clémence, la sagesse, & la valeur, sont de plus beaux ornements dans un Prince que les pierreries dont il est couvert.

La pauvreté, les maladies continuelles, & les autres malheurs de la vie qui sont de longue durée, rendent les hommes misérables.

Il faudroit être l'antipode de la raison pour ne pas confesser que Londres est le grand bureau des merveilles, le centre du bon goût, du bel esprit, & de la galanterie.

Les Portugais envoient tous les ans une flotte au Bresil, pour en apporter de l'or, de l'ambre, du saffran, du coton, du tabac, du jaspe, du crystal, des peaux de daims, des singes, des perroquets, du sucre, du bois de ginger,

14 *French and English* EXERCISES. *Part. I.*
ginger, cinnamon, pepper, salt-
petre, and many other things.

History, Geography and Ma-
thematicks are necessary sciences.

William the third, King of
England and Prince of Orange,
married the Princess Mary,
Daughter to James the second,
and grand daughter of Charles
the first.

Lewis the Great, son to Lewis
the Just, had Henry the Great
for his Grand father.

There are civil people, and
handsome women in England.

He was formerly a Grocer ;
now he is a Merchant.

Baron Goerts was seized im-
mediately upon Charles's death,
and condemned by the Senate of
Stockholm to be beheaded : an
instance rather of revenge than
justice, and a cruel insult on
the memory of a King whom
Sweden still admires.

Brésil, du bézoar, de l'indigo,
du gingevre, de la canelle, du
poivre, du salpêtre, & plusieurs
autres choses.

L'Histoire, la Géographie,
& les Mathématiques sont des
sciences nécessaires.

Guillaume troisieme, Roi
d'Angleterre & Prince d'Oran-
ge, avoit épousé la Princesse
Marie, fille de Jacques second,
& petite fille de Charles pre-
mier.

Louis le Grand, fils de Louis
le Juste, eut Henri le Grand
pour Aïeul.

Il y a des gens civils, & de
belles femmes en Angleterre.

Il étoit autrefois épicier ; à
présent il est marchand.

Le Baron Goerts fut arrêté
immédiatement après la mort
de Charles, & condamné par le
Sénat de Stockolm à avoir la
tête tranchée : exemple de ven-
geance peut-être encore plus
que de justice, & cruel affront
à la mémoire d'un Roi que la
Suede admire encore.

XVII. Participles in *ing*, substantively used, are made in French
 by the infinitive likewise used substantively, or by a substantive.

Gaming is the ruin of young
people.

Dancing is a good exercise.

Drinking, eating, and sleep-
ing are necessary to man.

Le jeu est la ruine des jeunes
gens.

La danse est un bon exercice.

Le boire, le manger, & le
dormir sont nécessaires à
l'homme.

CHAP.

I. The pronouns conjunctive *il, ils, elle, and elles*, are used with respect to irrational and inanimate creatures.

II. When the verb governs one pronoun personal only, the pronoun must be conjunctive, and come between the subject and the verb.

Except, 1st, when the verb is at the Imperative, without a negation; for then the pronoun comes last; and if it is of the first or second person, and in the dative, the disjunctives *moi, toi* are used, instead of the conjunctives *me* and *te*.

But if two Imperatives come together, with a conjunction copulative, the latter will have the pronoun come before it.

2dly, With the verbs *être* (signifying *belonging*) *avoir, penser, songer, viser*, (respecting to a person and not a thing) *aller, venir, courir, accourir, boire*; as likewise with reciprocal verbs, the pronoun in the dative governed must be a disjunctive, and come after them.

3dly, When the verb governs two pronouns in the dative, so that they are used as by opposition; as likewise, when it rather denotes the order in which a thing must be done, the two pronouns must be disjunctive, and come after the verb.

III. *Ne* and *pas* or *point* are particles answering the *English* negative *not*. The *French* put *ne* before the verb, and *pas* or *point* after it, if the tense is simple, and between the auxiliary and the participle, if it is compound. *Ne* must always come immediately after the word that expresses the subject, either a noun, or pronoun conjunctive.

Except, 1st, when the verb is at the second person of the Imperative; in which case *ne*, that always comes before the verb, comes then besides before the pronoun, if the verb is reciprocal; but *pas* always follows the verb.

2dly, In sentences of interrogation.

3dly, On such occasions, when the pronouns conjunctive governing the verb come after it.

LOOK at this fine pink; it smells charmingly.

Gather it. Let me smell it.
Pick also a rose.

I do not love roses; they

REGARDEZ ce bel œillet; il sent bien bon.

Cueillez-le. Que je le sente.
Cueillez aussi une rose.

Je n'aime pas les roses; elles
have

have too strong a smell ; they make my head ache.

The vine is fine ; it will yield a great deal of grapes this year.

Ambition is a noble passion ; but it causes oftentimes a great deal of mischief.

Look at that tree ; it is well blossom'd, and yet it produces no fruit. I will cut it down, if it gives no fruit this year. These two trees are dead : 'tis the moss that has killed them ; you see that it stops the pores of the trees.

Let us go into the poultry yard ; it is open. We have a dozen of hens. They lay eggs every day but they Won't sit upon them. Look at these eggs ; they are fine, but they are good for nothing.

The cow is old ; she gives no more milk. We will sell her next week.

We tell him the truth, and he won't believe us.

Few people are wise enough to prefer the blame that is useful to them, to the praise that hurts them.

She loves me, and yet I am unhappy with her.

I have had the honour to see him, and to speak to him.

If you come to-morrow to see me, I will give you what I have promised you.

They come to us, and we did not think of them.

ont une odeur trop forte ; elles m'entêtent.

La vigne est belle ; elle rapportera beaucoup cette année.

L'ambition est une passion noble ; mais elle cause souvent bien des maux.

Regardez cet arbre, il est bien fleuri, & cependant il ne produit point de fruit. Je le couperai, s'il ne porte point de fruit cette année. Ces deux arbres-ci sont morts : c'est la mousse qui les a fait mourir. Vous voyez qu'elle bouche les pores des arbres.

Entrons dans la basse-cour ; elle est ouverte. Nous avons une douzaine de poules. Elles pondent tous les jours des œufs, mais elles ne veulent pas les couver. Regardez ces œufs ; ils sont beaux, mais ils ne valent rien.

La vache est vieille ; elle ne donne plus de lait. Nous la vendrons la semaine prochaine.

Nous lui disons la vérité, & il ne veut pas nous croire.

Peu de gens sont assez sages pour préférer le blâme qui leur est utile à la louange qui leur nuit.

Elle m'aime, & cependant je suis malheureux avec elle.

J'ai eu l'honneur de la voir, & de lui parler.

Si vous venez demain me voir, je vous donnerai ce que je vous ai promis.

Ils viennent à nous, & nous ne pensions pas à eux.

What

What she was saying yesterday was directed to you. I know it well, but I had my reasons to let her speak. I spoke to her afterwards, and shewed her how much she is in the wrong. She has wrote to you this morning.

Your mother speaks to you and not to your sister ; therefore answer her. I think that she speaks to my sister as well as to me. Let my sister answer first, and I will speak after her. Don't you know that my sister is always quicker to find reasons than I ? If you don't answer to your mother, you will anger her. Believe me, go and speak to her ; but first shew me that book.

Let him go, and forgive him for this time ; if he ever does the least fault, I will pray for him no more.

Reason the case with him, and do not scold him.

Go and see him, or write to him.

Take them, or leave them.

Undress the children and put them to bed.

'Tis he who has done it. 'Tis they who have seen it.

The two brothers and the cousin have committed the murder ; they have tied the man, and he has knocked him on the head.

Ce qu'elle disoit hier s'adressoit à vous. Je le fais bien, mais j'avois mes raisons pour la laisser dire. Je lui parlai ensuite, & lui fis voir combien elle a tort. Elle vous a écrit ce matin.

Votre mere parle à vous & non pas à votre sœur ; c'est pourquoi répondez-lui. Je crois qu'elle parle à ma sœur aussi bien qu'à moi. Que ma sœur réponde la première, & je parlerai après elle. Ne savez-vous pas que ma sœur est toujours plus prompte à trouver des raisons que moi ? Si vous ne répondez pas à votre mere, vous la fâcherez. Croyez-moi, allez lui parler ; mais auparavant montrez-moi ce livre.

Laissez-le aller, & pardonnez-lui pour cette fois ; si jamais il fait la moindre faute, je n'intercéderai plus pour lui.

Parlez-lui raison, & ne le grondez pas.

Allez-le voir, ou lui écrivez.

Prenez-les, ou les laissez.

Déshabillez les enfants, & couchez-les.

C'est lui qui l'a fait. Ce sont eux qui l'ont vu.

Les deux freres & le cousin ont commis le meurtre ; eux ont lié l'homme, & lui l'a assommé.

III. When a verb is attended by two conjunctive pronouns, viz. one in the accusative, and the other in the dative, the conjunctive in the dative must come before that in the accusative,

tive, except only when the pronoun in the dative is of the third person, as *lui* or *leur*, or when the verb is in the imperative; for then the conjunctive in the accusative must come before that of the dative.

IV. *y* and *en* come after all the other conjunctive pronouns, and immediately before the verb.

V. When *y* and *en* meet together, *y* comes before *en*.

VI. When the verb is in the second person, and first person plural of the imperative without a negative, the conjunctive pronouns governed of the verb come after it; but in the same order as when they come before it.

VII. The pronouns conjunctive, whether governing, or governed of the verb, that is, whether its subject or object, are sometimes repeated, and sometimes not.

1st, These conjunctives *je*, *tu*, *nous*, and *vous* are repeated before each verb, when the verbs are in different tenses. When the tenses are the same, they need not be repeated. The pronouns of the third person *il*, *elle*, *ils*, *elles* need not be repeated in common conversation, tho' the tenses vary.

2^{dly}, All conjunctives are repeated, when in the same sentence one passes from the affirmative to the negative, and so reciprocally: as likewise when the second verb is preceded by one of these conjunctions, *viz.* *mais*, but; *même*, even; *cependant*, yet; *néanmoins*, nevertheless; *ainsi* so; *aussi*, therefore; *ou*, or; and *que* (standing for a conjunction).

3^{dly}, All conjunctives governed are repeated before their verbs. Except when the second verb is of the same signification, and composed of the first, or denotes only repetition of its action.

VIII. *Le*, *en*, *y* are chiefly used instead of the pronouns *lui*, *elle*, *eux*, which cannot always be said of irrational creatures, and relate to the person, thing, or place spoken of. *Le* is rendered into English by *it* or *so*, or a whole sentence expressed or understood: *en* by *some*, *any*; *of him*, *of her*, *of it*, *of them*; *for him*, *for her*, *for it*, *for them*; *with him*, *with her*, *with it*, *with them*; *about him*, *about her*, *about it*, *about them*; *thence*, *from thence*; or a whole sentence: and *y*, by the same pronouns personal with other prepositions.

IX. Whenever something is spoken of, that has been named in the first part of the sentence, or in the question which is answered to, instead of repeating that thing, we use the particle

en,

en, which supplies and stands for the name of that thing. *En* refers also to a place.

X. The particle *y* relates to places, persons, and things, considered as a condition, state, disposition, obligation, or necessity under which one is; the subject or matter which one applies one's self to; and an end one aims at: in all which acceptations it is rendered into *English* by *there*, *thither*, or *within* (when it has a reference to place), or by the pronouns *it* or *they*, with one of these prepositions, *at*, *by*, *for*, *in*, *of*, *to* with.

I dare not tell it you. Birrhia, pray thee, tell it him.

I knew it: you had told it me before.

That is a fine apple: Let us offer it to him.

It is certain that Chremes don't give his daughter to Pamphilius; but because he does not give her to him, it does not follow that he will give her to you.

He has not sold it dear to them. Don't you believe it?

Tell him that you are willing to marry Philumena. That I am willing to marry her? I will never do it. Don't advise me to it.

They have desired me to buy them lace, and to send it them; but I will carry it myself to them.

He asked me for money. Lend him none; (do not lend him any) for he will never give it you again.

Lend them to me; or sell them to me.

Let us see that watch. You have promised it me. When will you give it me? Don't touch it. Will you give it him soon?

Je n'ose vous le dire. Birrhia, je t'en prie, dis-le-lui.

Je le savois; vous me l'aviez dit auparavant.

Voilà une belle pomme; offrons-la-lui.

Il est certain que Chremès ne donne pas sa fille à Pamphile; mais parce qu'il ne la lui donne pas, il ne s'ensuit pas qu'il vous la donnera.

Il ne le leur a pas vendu cher. Ne le croyez-vous pas?

Dites-lui que vous voulez bien épouser Philumene. Que je veux bien l'épouser? Je ne le ferai jamais. Ne me le conseillez pas.

Elles m'ont prié de leur acheter de la dentelle, & de la leur envoyer; mais je la leur porterai moi-même.

Il me demande de l'argent. Ne lui en prêtez pas, car il ne vous le rendra jamais.

Prêtez-les-moi, ou me les vendez.

Voyons cette montre. Vous me l'avez promise. Quand me la donnerez-vous? N'y touchez pas. La lui donnerez-vous bientôt?

Don't you know it? When
do you expect him?

Why don't you do it yourself?
Have you fancied it?

Has the law forced them to
it?

I say and maintain that he has
done it.

We beseech and conjure you
by all that is dear to you to grant
him his pardon.

I desire you to speak to me no
more of it.

He esteems and honours you.

I know it, and make no doubt
of it.

As long as he will study well
and please his masters, I will
love him, and will procure him
whatever can please him.

He always promises, but ne-
ver keeps his word.

We have seen him, and spoke
to him.

They have seen it, and shall
see it again.

She believes it, and says it
without consequence.

I do believe, and will always
believe that it is so.

You undo it, and do it again
without ceasing.

Don't do that; I will do it
myself.

A truly modest man desires
not to seem so, but to be so
really.

You are quick, and I am not so.

Master Brown is an honest

Ne le savez-vous pas?

Quand l'attendez-vous?

Pourquoi ne le faites-vous
pas vous-même? Vous l'êtes-
vous imaginé?

La loi les y a-t-elle forcés?

Je dis & je soutiens qu'il l'a
fait.

Nous vous supplions & vous
conjurons par tout ce qui vous
est cher de lui accorder sa grace.

Je vous prie de ne m'en plus
parler.

Il vous estime & vous honore.

Je le fais, & je n'en doute
point.

Tant qu'il étudiera bien, &
qu'il contentera ses maîtres, je
l'aimerai, & je lui procurerai
tout ce qui peut lui faire plaisir.

Il promet toujours, mais il ne
tient jamais parole.

Nous l'avons vu, & nous lui
avons parlé.

Ils l'ont vu, & ils le rever-
ront.

Elle le croit & le dit sans
conséquence.

Je crois & je croirai toujours
que la chose est ainsi.

Vous le défaites & le refaites
sans cesse.

Ne faites pas cela; je le fe-
rai moi-même.

Un homme véritablement
modeste ne desire pas de le pa-
roître, mais de l'être en effet.

Vous êtes prompt, & je ne le
suis pas.

Monsieur le Brun est un hon-
man,

man, speak of him to your friend.

I have bought fine apples ; will you have any ; I shall be obliged to you, if you give me some. Take as many as you please, but eat but one at once, otherwise they will make you sick. I will take but a couple. You may take more. What shall I do with them ? You shall give some to your brothers.

They want to force me to do a thing which is disadvantageous to me ; I will never consent to it.

That is a fine picture ; put a frame to it.

We toil ourselves less to become happy, than to make others believe that we are so.

Do you know Mr. White ? I don't know him, but I have heard of him, and should be very glad to get acquainted with him. Pray tell it him. Be so good as tell it to him.

Have you been where I have told you ? No, I have not been there yet. Go thither then, and remember to carry paper there, for I shall have occasion for it. I will also carry your books there : your Master says that you will want them.

You are Parmenio, and I am not : if I was, I would accept of Darius's offers.

nête homme, parlez de lui à votre ami.

J'ai acheté de belles pommes ; en voulez-vous ? Je vous serai obligé, si vous m'en donnez quelques-unes. Prenez-en autant qu'il vous plaira, mais n'en mangez qu'une à la fois, autrement elles vous feront mal. Je n'en prendrai qu'une couple. Vous en pouvez prendre davantage. Qu'en ferai-je ? Vous en donnerez à vos freres.

On veut me forcer à faire une chose qui m'est désavantageuse ; Je n'y consentirai jamais.

Voilà un beau tableau ; mettez-y une bordure.

Nous nous tourmentons moins pour devenir heureux, que pour faire croire que nous le sommes.

Connoissez-vous Mr. le Blanc ? Je ne le connois pas, mais j'en ai oui parler, & je serois bien aise de faire connoissance avec lui. Je vous prie de le lui dire. Ayez la bonté de le lui dire.

Avez-vous été où je vous ai dit ? Non, je n'y ai pas encore été. Allez-y donc, & souvenez-vous d'y porter du papier, car j'en aurai affaire. J'y porterai aussi vos livres : votre maître dit que vous en aurez besoin.

Vous êtes Parmenien, & moi je ne le suis pas : si je l'étois, j'accepterois les offres de Darius.

Send it me back again tomorrow. I will.

When I have wine, I drink some; when I have none, I am easy without. Go for some, and bring some.

They are rich, and we are not.

Take meat, and eat some.

Take it away and sell it, for I don't know what to do with it.

Are you contented, wife? No truly, I am not.

Men have always been deceitful, and will always be so.

If you promise me not to speak of it, I will tell it you.

I give you my word for it. Tell it me.

You have bought fine lace, give me some. Buy some if you will have any. Send some to them. Don't send them any. Send nothing there.

He is used as he deserves.

That play is fine. Do you remember it? No, I don't.

Have you got good books? Yes, I have several.

We confess small failings only to persuade that we have no great ones.

She sends for me again: shall I return there? Dost thou advise me to it?

Punish them severely for it.

Renvoyez-le-moi demain. Je vous le renverrai.

Quand j'ai du vin, j'en bois: quand je n'en ai point, je m'en passe aisément. Allez-en querir, & en apportez.

Ils sont riches, et nous ne le sommes pas.

Prenez de la viande, et en mangez.

Emportez-le & le vendez, car je ne fais qu'en faire.

Etes-vous contente, ma femme? Non vraiment, je ne la suis pas.

Les hommes ont toujours été trompeurs & ils le seront toujours.

Si vous me promettez de n'en point parler, je vous le dirai.

Je vous en donne ma parole. Dites-le-moi.

Vous avez acheté de belles dentelles, donnez-m'en. Achez-en si vous en voulez. Envoyez-leur-en. Ne leur en envoyez pas. N'y envoyez rien.

Il est traité comme il le mérite.

Cette comédie-là est belle. Vous en souvenez-vous? Non, je ne m'en souviens pas.

Avez-vous de bons livres? Oui, j'en ai plusieurs.

Nous n'avouons de petits défauts que pour persuader que nous n'en avons point de grands.

Elle me rappelle: y retournerai-je? Me le conseilles-tu?

Punissez-les-en rigoureusement.

As

As for wealth, he has some; but for friends, he has none.

It is not enough to have a fortune; one ought besides to learn how to spend it without lavishing it away, or sparing it.

If they refuse it me, they will perhaps repent it; but I will ask them no more for it.

When a friend desires us to do him a piece of service, we must do it immediately.

I will carry you to Court. Carry me there too; for I have never been there. Have you never been there.

Carry us there. I will carry you thither.

Carry them all there. Has he sent none there.

Will he carry some thither?

Will you come to the Park? I come from thence. And I go thither. I congratulate you upon it.

'Tis a mis fortune: don't think of it any more.

That man has cheated me, I will not trust him.

He looks honest enough: let's trust him 'till he has cheated us.

Was you speaking of him? Yes I was.

You have done me a great service; I thank you for it.

I am overjoyed at it. If I had not done it, I should be sorry for it.

Is he at home? No, he is not within.

Pour du bien, il en a; mais pour des amis il n'en a point.

Il ne suffit pas d'avoir du bien; on doit encore apprendre à le dépenser, sans le prodiguer, ni l'épargner.

S'ils me le refusent, peut-être qu'ils s'en repentiront; mais je ne le leur demanderai pas davantage.

Quand un ami nous prie de lui rendre service, il faut le faire sur le champ.

Je vous menerai à la Cour. Menez-y moi aussi; car je n'y ai jamais été. N'y avez-vous jamais été.

Menez-nous-y. Je vous y menerai.

Menez-les-y tous. N'y en a-t-il pas envoyé?

Y en portera-t-il?

Voulez-vous venir au Parc? J'en viens. Et moi J'y vais. Je vous en félicite.

C'est un malheur: n'y pensez plus.

Cet homme m'a trompé. Je ne veux pas me fier à lui.

Il paroît assez honnête homme: fions-nous à lui jusqu'à ce qu'il nous ait trompés.

Parliez-vous de lui? Oui j'en parlois.

Vous m'avez rendu un grand service; je vous en remercie.

J'en suis ravi. Si je ne l'avois pas fait, j'en serois fâché.

Est-il au logis? Non, il n'y est pas.

I shall recommend your affair to my father, and shall write to him about it; I shall make him remember it. Je recommanderai votre affaire à mon père, & lui en écrirai; Je l'en ferai souvenir.

You will oblige me in bringing them to me there.

Vous me ferez plaisir de me les y amener.

Bring them to me there, Will you bring them thither? Do not bring them to her, Don't bring them to me there.

Amenez-les-y-moi. Les y amèneriez-vous? Ne les lui amenez pas. Ne me les y amenez pas.

These terms are too hard; I cannot submit to them, and won't hear of them any more.

Ces conditions sont trop dures; Je ne saurois m'y soumettre; & je ne veux plus en entendre parler.

CHAP. IV.

CHAPITRE IV.

*Upon Pronouns POSSESSIVES.**Sur les Pronoms POSSESSIFS.*

I. The pronouns possessive absolute *mon, ton, son, &c.* do not agree in *French* in gender with the noun of the possessor, as in *English*, but with that of the thing possessed.

II. When a substantive feminine (which should therefore take before it the feminine of these possessives, *viz. ma, ta, sa,*) begins with a vowel or *h* not aspirated, it takes the masculine *mon, ton, son.*

III. We always use these pronouns before nouns of relations, and friends, when we call to them, which are left out in *English*.

IV. Pronouns possessive absolute, coming after a verb with a substantive, are resolved in *French* by a pronoun personal conjunctive in the dative.

V. These pronouns are left out before nouns, when there comes before them a pronoun personal, which sufficiently denotes whose thing it is you speak of; the *French* being then contented with the article.

VI. The pronouns possessive absolute must always be repeated in *French*, before every noun, when there are many in the sentence, with which they are grammatically construed.

VII. Pronouns possessive relative, *le mien, le vôtre, &c.* are of the same use, and have the same construction as in *English*, being never put before a noun, but relating to a foregoing one,

But

But when this pronoun comes after *to be*, signifying *to belong*, it must be resolved in *French* by a pronoun personal disjunctive in the dative.

VIII. The substantive in the genitive that comes after *to be*, signifying *to belong*, must be put in the dative.

Nevertheless the following sentence, viz: *a friend of mine*, and such like, are thus translated into *French*, *un de mes amis*, &c.

See also the 2d exception to the 2d rule, page 15.

MY cousin justifies him ; therefore his action is not blameable. His Friends thought him guilty at first, and his father was angry with him ; tho' his mother was not ; but now they acknowledge his innocence, and have restored him to their esteem.

Your ignorance is great and our's too.

My story is long, his is short ; but let's hear your's first.

Mine and thine are the source of all the quarrels.

His dexterity will bring it about.

All the baggage is come ; mine, his, and your's are in a good condition.

Our friends have as much interest as your's.

The trees bear their fruits, each in their season.

Is it your temper or his, that always make a disturbance in the family ?

That man don't think : his soul is as if it was depressed under the weight of his body. His little care and negligence are the

MON cousin le justifie ; c'est pourquoi son action n'est point blamable. Ses amis le croyoient d'abord coupable, & son pere étoit fâché contre lui, quoique sa mere ne le fût pas ; mais à present ils reconnoissent son innocence, & ils lui ont rendu leur estime.

Votre ignorance est grande ; & la nôtre aussi.

Mon histoire est longue, la sienne est courte : mais écoutons auparavant la vôtre.

Le mien & le tien sont la source de toutes les querelles. Son adresse en viendra à bout.

Tous les bagages sont arrivés : le mien, le sien, le vôtre sont en bon état.

Nos amis ont autant de crédit que les vôtres.

Les arbres portent leurs fruits chacun dans leur saison.

Est-ce votre humeur ou la sienne qui met sans cesse le trouble dans le ménage ?

Cet homme-là ne pense pas ; son ame est comme affaissée sous le poids de son corps ; son peu de soin & sa négligence sont
only

only cause of his disgrace. His wife on the contrary is a clever woman; her wit and good nature make her beloved by every body.

Your sons follow your example; but your daughters are like their mother.

My sword is better than your's; but your hanger is better than mine.

'Tis his advantage and theirs.

Your children and his are more dutiful than ours.

He won't meddle with his concerns.

That is not my business; 'tis his.

Their reasons are bad; therefore he won't admit of their excuses.

I submit my opinion to your's.

I wonder at his audaciousness.

His shame is great.

We sometimes please by our failings more than by our good qualities.

'Tis her sentiment and mine.

Lovers see the imperfections of their mistresses only, when their enchantment is over.

His house is fine; mine is next to his.

Your notions are comical enough. His thoughts are very common. Their hopes are ill grounded.

The sea has its flux and reflux.

I have sold my horse. Have you got your's still?

l'unique cause de sa disgrâce. Sa femme au contraire est une charmante femme: son esprit & son bon naturel l'a font aimer de tout le monde.

Vos fils suivent votre exemple; mais vos filles ressemblent à leur mère.

Mon épée est meilleure que la vôtre; mais votre couteau de chasse est meilleur que le mien.

C'est son avantage & le leur.

Vos enfants & les siens sont plus obéissants que les nôtres.

Il ne veut pas se mêler de ses affaires.

Ce n'est pas mon affaire; c'est la sienne.

Leurs raisons sont mauvaises, c'est pourquoi il ne veut pas recevoir leurs excuses.

Je soumets mon opinion à la vôtre.

J'admire son audace.

Sa honte est grande.

Nous plaçons quelquefois plus par nos défauts que par nos bonnes qualités.

C'est son sentiment & le mien.

Les amants ne voient les défauts de leurs maîtresses, que quand leur enchantement cesse.

Sa maison est belle; la mienne est à côté de la sienne.

Vos idées sont assez drôles. Ses pensées sont fort communes. Leurs espérances sont mal-fondées.

La mer a son flux & son reflux.

J'ai vendu mon cheval. Avez-vous encore le vôtre.

You

You impair your health. I take care of mine.

You split my head. He treads upon my foot.

When your brothers come, I will shew them my library, since they have shewn me theirs.

A cannon-ball shot off his arm.

Dumb creatures follow their inclination.

That book is mine and not your's.

He says that that house is his. It will be her's after his death.

Your friends and mine are against it.

The coach run over his body.

That diamond ring is my sister's; her sweetheart has given it to her.

Lend me your scissors, sister. I can't, brother.

They are not your's; they are my cousin's.

'Twas I that closed his eyes.

I have found to-day a book of your's among mine.

A book of mine, you say it is not mine ('tis none of mine) it is your friend's. I thought that it was your's.

Come, friends, let's fly to glory.

Give me my life. I beg for my life.

He does an hundred extrava-

Vous altérez votre santé. Je prends soin de la mienne.

Vous me fendez la tête. Il me marche sur le pied.

Quand vos freres viendront, je leur montrerai ma bibliotheque, puisqu'ils m'ont montré la leur.

Un boulet de canon lui emporta le bras.

Les animaux suivent leur penchant.

Ce livre est à moi & non pas à vous.

Il dit que cette maison-là est à lui. Elle sera à elle après sa mort.

Vos amis & les miens s'y opposent.

Le carrosse lui passa par dessus le corps.

Cette bague est à ma sœur; son amant la lui a donnée.

Prêtez-moi vos ciseaux, ma sœur. Je ne saurois, mon frere.

Ils ne sont pas à vous; ils sont à ma cousine.

C'est moi qui lui fermai les yeux.

J'ai trouvé aujourd'hui un de vos livres parmi les miens.

Un de mes livres, dites-vous; ce n'est pas un de mes livres (il n'est pas à moi) il est à votre ami. je croyois qu'il étoit à vous.

Allons, mes amis, volons à la gloire.

Donnez-moi la vie. Je vous demande la vie.

Il fait là haut cent extravagant

gant things above. He has torn her gloves in order to kiss her hands. He has broke her fan because she hid her face with it. He has bit her fingers ends. In short, one would tink her his wife already.

gances. Il lui a déchiré ses gants pour lui baiser les mains. Il a rompu son éventail, parce qu'elle s'en cachoit le visage. Il lui a mordu le bout des doigts. Enfin il semble qu'elle soit déjà sa femme.

CHAP. V.

CHAP. V.

Upon pronouns RELATIVES.

Sur les Pron. RELATIFS.

I. The relative always comes next to the antecedent.

II. The pronoun *qui* is used only in the nominative and dative cases, for both genders and numbers, with respect to all sorts of objects; but in the other cases, after a preposition, it is said of personal objects only, or considered as such. When we speak of irrational and inanimate objects, we use the other pronouns *lequel* and *quoi*.

III. *Dont* is used for both genders and numbers. instead of the second cases of the three pronouns, *qui*, *lequel*, *quoi*, except when a question is asked. It always comes before the conjunctives *je*, *nous*; *tù*, *vous*; *il*, *ils*; *elle*, *elles*; and is said both of persons and things.

IV. *Dont* must have immediately before it the term which it refers to, and be followed by a subject, either noun or pronoun, and a verb, or by a verb impersonal followed by another verb.

V. *Où* is likewise used instead of the three pronouns relative to whom, to which, to what; as also when they are governed by any of these prepositions, *at*, *in*, *into*, *with*. It serves for both genders and numbers, and relates to things, denoting; time, place, condition, disposition, design, end, and aim, but never to persons.

VI. *Que* is likewise used instead of *de qui* and *à qui*; so that *que*, besides its being the accusative of *qui*, is also often used for the genitive and dative, for both genders and numbers; whenever there comes immediately before it the genitive or dative of a pronoun personal.

VII. *Que*, whether it be a conjunction or relative, is often left out in *English*.

VIII,

VIII. *Que*, being a conjunction, is used to bring the sense of a sentence to its perfection, and is Englished by *that*, when expressed.

IX. *Qui* must be repeated before every verb of which it is the subject.

X. The pronoun *quoi* is also used for both genders and numbers. It is said of things only, and never of persons, and is very conveniently used instead of *lequel*.

I See a man who cannot stand upon his legs, and is going to fall.

I love trees that are always green.

A good housewife who loves her husband and children, keeps herself always clean, and never scolds, is a treasure, That is the wife I seek for.

The play which they acted did not take.

The young man of whom I spoke to you deserves to be encouraged.

The Ladies you have a mind to see are in the country.

I will never forget the favour you have done me.

The dog that followed you is mine.

You see the person you have harboured and fed, and to whom you have lent so much money.

I bring you the books you have asked me for, which your brother told you of.

The watch you see is a bad one; the man who sold it me is a rogue.

Old age is a tyrant, that for-

JE vois un homme qui ne sauroit se tenir sur ses jambes, & qui va tomber.

J'aime les arbres qui sont toujours verts.

Une bonne ménagère qui aime son mari & ses enfants, qui se tient toujours propre, & qui ne gronde jamais, est un trésor. Voilà la femme que je cherche.

La pièce qu'ils ont jouée n'a pas été goûtée.

Le jeune homme dont je vous ai parlé mérite d'être encouragé.

Les Dames que vous voulez voir sont à la campagne.

Je n'oublierai jamais la grâce que vous m'avez faite.

Le chien qui vous a suivi est à moi.

Vous voyez la personne que vous avez retirée chez vous, & que vous avez nourrie, & à qui vous avez prêté tant d'argent.

Je vous apporte les livres que vous m'avez demandés, & dont votre frère vous a parlé.

La montre que vous voyez est mauvaise; l'homme qui me l'a vendue est un frippon.

La vieillesse est un tyran, qui bids

bids upon pain of death all the pleasures of youth.

Have you seen the horse which I use to ride, and for which you have offered me a saddle? It is the same of which your brother was speaking.

The man of whom he complains is an honest man.

He makes me laugh; he says that he is the first who knows every thing that comes to pass, and he is the only one who knows nothing.

I have seen to-day the lady with whom we dined yesterday.

Fortune that has been so propitious to him, and from whom he has received so many favours is no more kind to him.

The estate which you have inherited, enables you to shew generosity.

I see nothing to which he can apply himself.

His affairs, which I am intrusted with, give me much trouble.

He won't hear of the misery to which I am reduced.

The condition in which (wherein) he has found them is déplorable.

Cyrus asked him who that God was whose assistance he begged.

He has got at last the place which he aimed at.

I know whose relation she is.

The reason which I rely upon.

défend sur peine de la vie tous les plaisirs de la jeunesse.

Avez-vous vu le cheval *que* j'ai coutume de monter, & pour lequel vous m'avez offert une selle. C'est le même *dont* votre frere parloit.

L'homme *dont* il se plaint est un honnête homme.

Il me fait rire; il dit qu'il est le premier *qui* fait tout ce *qui* se passe, & il est le seul *qui* ne fait rien.

J'ai vu aujourd'hui la dame avec *qui* nous dinâmes hier.

La Fortune *qui* lui a été si propice, & *de qui* il a reçu tant de faveurs, ne lui est plus favorable.

Le bien *dont* vous avez hérité vous met en état de faire voir votre générosité.

Je ne vois rien *à quoi* il puisse s'appliquer.

Ses affaires, *dont* je suis chargé, me donnent beaucoup de peine.

Il ne veut point entendre parler de la misère *où* je suis réduit.

L'état dans lequel (*où*) il les a trouvés est déplorable.

Cyrus lui demanda quel étoit ce Dieu *dont* il imploroit l'assistance.

Il a enfin la place *où* (*à la quelle*) il aspireroit.

Je fais *de qui* elle est parente.

La raison *sur qui* (*sur laquelle*) je me fonde.

He

He has not read the Book which you have answered.

Mr. Smith's sister for whom you have made your interest.

Despair puts an end to desires, fears, and cares, which are the tyrants of life, and always attend vain hopes.

'Tis to her you give it, tho' it is to me you have promised it.

'Tis to you I shall speak, 'Tis you I shall speak to.

'Twas from him I expected that favour.

'Tis you they are speaking of.

It is you they make application to.

I think you speak.

The man you see is my brother.

He is one who is learned, dances well, plays upon several instruments, and makes himself beloved by every body.

The same pride that makes us blame the faults of which we think ourselves free, induces us to contemn the good qualities which we have not.

An observation which my grandfather had made, and he communicated it to my father, was the cause of a study that lasted all their life; and has made the chief business of mine.

Bring along with you any body you will.

The most illustrious Romans did not leave when they died,

Il n'a pas lu le livre auquel vous avez répondu.

La sœur de Monsieur Smith pour qui vous avez sollicité.

Le désespoir met fin aux desirs, aux craintes, & aux soucis, qui sont les tyrans de la vie, & qui accompagnent toujours les vaines espérances.

C'est à elle à qui (que) vous le donnez, quoique ce soit à moi que vous l'avez promis.

C'est à vous (à qui) que je parlerai.

C'étoit de lui de qui (que) j'attendois cette grace.

C'est à vous (à qui) qu'on parle.

C'est à vous (à qui) qu'on s'adresse.

Je crois que vous parlez.

L'homme que vous voyez est mon frere.

C'est un homme qui est savant, qui danse bien, qui joue de plusieurs instruments, & qui se fait aimer de tout le monde.

Le même orgueil qui nous fait blâmer les défauts dont nous nous croyons exempts, nous porte à mépriser les bonnes qualités que nous n'avons pas.

Une observation que mon Aïeul avoit faite, & qu'il communiqua à mon pere, fut la cause d'une étude qui dura toute leur vie, & qui a fait la principale occupation de la mienne.

Amenez avec vous qui vous voudrez.

Les plus illustres Romains ne laissoient pas en mourant de where-

wherewith to defray the expence of their funerals.

quoi faire les frais de leurs funéraires.

He has told us something. If you ask me what it was. I will answer you that 'twas such nonsense, that I knew not what to make on't.

Il nous a dit quelque chose. Si vous me demandez ce que c'étoit, je vous répondrai que c'étoit un coq-à-l'âne à quoi je n'ai rien compris.

CHAP. VI.

CHAP. VI.

Upon Pronouns DEMONSTRATIVE.

Sur les Pron. DÉMONSTRATIFS.

I. The particles demonstrative, *ce, cet, cette, ces* are mere adjectives : *celui-ci celle-ci ; celui-là ; celle-là ; ceux-ci, celles-ci, ceux-là, celle-là* are used absolutely without any noun ; and *celui, celle, ceux, celles* always require after them a noun in the genitive, or the relative *qui*.

II. *Ci* and *là* are sometimes added to the noun that comes after the demonstrative *ce, cet, cette*, in order to specify and particularise it still more : *ci* denotes a near or present object and *là* a distant and absent one ; and *ce*, thus followed by a noun attended by *ci* or *là*, answer to *this* or *that* before a noun.

III. The pronouns *celui, celle, ceux*, which relate both to persons and things, being followed by the relative *qui*, are Englished by *he who* or *he that*, *she who*, or *that*, *they who*, or *that*, and *celui* is the subject of one verb, and *qui* that of another.

IV. *He who* or *he that*, *they who* or *they that* (separated in *English*) are also elegantly rendered into *French* by the impersonal *c'est* with the infinitive followed by *qui de* before a second infinitive.

V. The pronoun possessive absolute *his, her, or their*, construed in *English* with a noun followed by the pronoun relative *who*, or *they* before a verb, is made into *French* by the genitive of *celui, celle, ceux*, followed by *qui*, and the possessive is left out.

VI. This pronoun indeterminate *such*, followed by *as* or *that* (but not governed of the verb substantive *to be*) is also rendered into *French* by *ceux qui*, or *celui qui*.

VII. The primitive *ce* coming before *qui* or *que* is Englished by *that which*, or *what* ; these two words making a sort of pronoun.

noun, that points and relates to something either spoken of before, or to be mentioned after.

VIII. When *ce qui* or *ce que*, in the beginning of a sentence of two parts, is, jointly with the verb, the subject coming before the verb *est* in the second part of the sentence, *ce* must be repeated before *est*, and *est*, followed by *de*, if it comes before an infinitive, or by *que* if it has another mood.

IX. *Ce* must not be repeated before *est*, when there, comes next an adjective, except when the verb is in the plural.

I Esteem that man. That woman is whimsical.

I will take care of those children.

He makes love to that girl.

Take my horse, or that of my son. I will ride this or that.

He cannot bear that woman, and loves this man.

She has eat her orange and that of her sister.

This hat is not your's: 'tis that of my father.

They have sold the goods of your friend, and those of his son.

He who cannot keep a secret is incapable of governing.

He that speaks much don't always speak right.

The opinion of the learned ought to be preferred to that of the ignorant.

What gratifies the senses softens the heart.

He that you hate is your friend.

She that has married Mr. Black is the prettiest.

J'Estime cet homme. Cette femme est capricieuse.

Je prendrai soin de ces enfants.

Il fait l'amour à cette fille.

Prenez mon cheval ou celui de mon fils. Je monterai celui-ci ou celui-là.

Il ne peut souffrir cette femme-là, & il aime cet homme-ci.

Elle a mangé son orange et celle de sa sœur.

Ce chapeau n'est pas à vous: c'est celui de mon père.

Ils ont vendu les marchandises de votre ami, & celles de son fils.

Celui qui ne sait pas garder un secret est incapable de gouverner.

Celui qui parle beaucoup ne parle pas toujours juste.

L'opinion des savants doit être préférée à celle des ignorants.

Ce qui flatte les sens amollit le cœur.

Celui que vous haïssez est votre ami.

Celle qui a épousé M. Le Noir est la plus jolie.

* D

I know

*I know what makes you angry.
An affront is but an imaginary
evil to him that suffers it; and
can only hurt him that offers it.*

*That which shines outwardly,
is sometimes very little substantial
inwardly.*

*What we most commend is of-
ten superficial.*

*The Athenians understand
what is good, but the Lacedemo-
nians practise it.*

Give to those you love.

*She of whom you speak will
come by and by.*

*He to whom you owe money is
starving.*

*You love that which I hate;
and I hate what you love.*

*They do not always succeed,
that take their measures the best.*

*Those are mistaken who
think that Kings are the happiest,*

*What comes swiftly can go
away after the same manner.*

*All men blame his manners,
who often says that which he does
not think.*

*Providence does not prosper
their labours, that slight their best
friends.*

*Such as seem to be happy are
not always so.*

*What makes me angry is that
he won't read his rules again be-
fore he writes his exercise.*

*What grieves him is that he is
not rewarded.*

Je ne fais ce qui vous fâche.

*L'injure n'est qu'un mal
d'opinion pour celui qui la souf-
fre; et ne peut faire tort qu'à
celui qui la fait.*

*Ce qui brille au dehors est
quelquefois fort peu solide au
dedans.*

*Ce qu'on vante le plus est
souvent superficiel.*

*Les Athéniens connoissent ce
qui est honnête, mais les La-
cédémoniens le pratiquent.*

*Donnez à ceux que vous
aimez.*

*Celle dont vous parlez vien-
dra tantôt.*

*Celui à qui vous devez de
l'argent meurt de faim.*

*Vous aimez ce que je hais; &
je hais ce que vous aimez.*

*Ceux qui prennent le mieux
leurs mesures ne réussissent pas
toujours.*

*C'est se tromper que de croire
que les Rois sont les plus heu-
reux.*

*Ce qui vient avec rapidité
peut s'en retourner de même.*

*Tout le monde blâme les
mœurs de celui qui dit souvent
ce qu'il ne pense pas.*

*La providence ne bénit point
les travaux de ceux qui mépri-
sent leurs meilleurs amis.*

*Ceux qui paroissent être heu-
reux ne le sont pas toujours.*

*Ce qui me fâche, c'est qu'il
ne veut pas relire ses règles
avant que de faire son thème.*

*Ce qui le chagrine, c'est qu'il
n'est pas récompensé.*

What

What *she* fears is to be discovered.

Ce qu'elle craint, *c'est* d'être découverte.

What *I* apprehend from all the accounts that have been published, is, that they have been soundly beaten.

Ce que je comprends par toutes les relations qu'on a publiées, *c'est* qu'ils ont été battus comme il faut.

What you hear is the truth.

Ce que vous entendez *est* la vérité.

What *I* ask of you is a reciprocal friendship.

Ce que je vous demande, *c'est* une amitié réciproque.

We always love those that admire us; and we do not always love those we admire.

Nous aimons toujours ceux qui nous admirent; & nous n'aimons pas toujours ceux que nous admirons.

He whom a woman complains of, is not so often he that is in the wrong, as he that is not liked.

Celui dont une femme se plaint est moins souvent celui qui a tort que celui qui déplaît.

I am not acquainted enough with that Minister, to tell him what I think concerning the present posture of affairs.

Je ne connois pas assez ce Ministre pour lui dire ce que je pense sur l'état présent des affaires.

We do not lament the loss of our friends according to their merit, but according to our needs, and the opinion which we think to have given them of what we deserve.

Nous ne regrettons pas la perte de nos amis selon leur mérite, mais selon nos besoins, & l'opinion que nous croyons leur avoir donnée de ce que nous valons.

CHAP. VII.

CHAPITRE VII.

Upon asking QUESTIONS.

Sur les manieres d'INTERROGER.

I. The pronouns *qui*, who, whom; *quoi*, and *que*, what; *lequel*, laquelle, which, and *quel*, which, are used in asking questions; but the last is never without a substantive after it.

II. If the subject of the question is a pronoun personal, it comes after the verb, if the tense is simple, or between the auxiliary and participle, if it is compound.

III. If the subject of the question is a noun, or a pronoun indeterminate, the sentence begins with that noun or pronoun, then the verb, if the tense is simple, or the auxiliary if it is compound,

pound, and moreover the conjunctive *il* or *elle*, *ils* or *elles*, agreeing in gender and number with the subject.

IV. If the verb of the question is reciprocal, it begins with one of the two pronouns, if the subject is expressed by a pronoun; or with a noun, and a pronoun, if it is expressed by a noun, and the other pronoun comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary and participle, according as the tense is either simple or compound.

V. If the verb of the question ends with a vowel, *t* must be added to it between two hyphens (-t-), in order to avoid the *hiatus*.

VI. The pronouns attending the verb keep the same order in the interrogative form, as in the declarative.

VII. When a question is asked negatively, the particle *ne* comes before the verb, and *pas* after the pronoun, if the tense is simple; but if it is compound, *ne* is placed before the auxiliary and *pas* between the pronoun and participle.

VIII. If the verb of the question is reciprocal, *ne* comes before the first pronoun, and *pas* after the last.

WHAT crime has that man committed?

Has always the wife man virtue for his motive? Do'nt he sometimes deviate from it?

What can one do in such a case?

What had your daughter done to correct her so severely?

Has the man given you silver for the guinea? Have you told it? Is there nothing wanting.

Is the woman come of whom you have told me?

Who would be so bold as to attack him?

What shop is this?

Whose house is that?

It is Mr. Brown's: is it not very pretty?

What man does he ask for?

QUEL crime *cet homme* a-t-il commis?

Le sage a-t-il toujours la vertu pour mobile? Ne s'en écarte-t-il pas quelquefois?

Que peut-on faire en pareil cas? Que faire en pareil cas?

Qu'avoit fait votre fille pour la corriger si sévèrement?

L'homme vous a-t-il donné de l'argent blanc pour la guinée? L'avez-vous compté? N'y manque-t-il rien?

La femme dont vous m'avez parlé est-elle venue?

Qui seroit assez hardi pour l'attaquer?

Quelle est cette boutique-ci?

A qui est cette maison-là?

Elle est à Mr. Le Brun: N'est-elle pas bien jolie?

Quel homme demande-t-il?

They

They are two brothers, which is it ?

Does that boy mend whom you complained of ?

Tell me, which will you have ? Which you will.

They are two sisters : which shall I write to ? To which you please.

What do you ask ?

'Tis one of them has done it. Which is it ?

Who is the author of this book ? What man has he employed ?

To what use shall I put it ?

Has no body askt for me ?

Can any one be sure never to be mistaken ?

Does nothing appear ?

Dost thou not ask me my sentiment ? Why then art thou angry, when I tell it thee ?

Dont you promise them more than you can afford to give ?

What stuff have you chosen ?

What are his reasons ?

Whom do you seek for ?

What have you done with my book ? Have you not sold it ?

What book are you speaking of ?

What are men before God ! Are not all creatures alike with respect to their Creator ?

Whom can one trust to now-a-days ?

Has not your father bid you go thither ? Why don't you go then ?

Ils sont deux freres : lequel est-ce ?

Cet écolier dont vous vous plaignez se corrige t-il ?

Dites-moi, lequel souhaitez-vous ? Celui que vous voudrez.

Elles sont deux sœurs : à laquelle écrirai-je ? A celle qu'il vous plaira,

Que demandez-vous ?

C'est un d'eux qui l'a fait. Lequel est-ce ?

Qui est l'auteur de ce livre ? Quel homme a-t-il employé ?

A quel usage le mettrai-je ?

Personne ne m'a-t-il demandé ?

Quelqu'un peut-il être sûr de ne se tromper jamais ?

Rien ne paroît-il ?

Ne me demandes-tu pas mon sentiment ? Pourquoi donc te fâches-tu quand je te le dis ?

Ne leur promettez-vous pas plus que vous ne pouvez donner ?

Quelle étoffe avez-vous choisie ?

Quelles sont ces raisons ?

Qui cherchez-vous ?

Qu'avez-vous fait de mon livre ? Ne l'avez-vous pas vendu ? De quel livre parlez-vous ?

Que sont les hommes devant Dieu ? Toutes les créatures ne sont-elles pas semblables par rapport à leur Créateur ?

A qui peut-on se fier aujourd'hui ?

Votre pere ne vous a-t-il pas dit d'y aller ? Pourquoi donc n'y allez-vous pas ?

What passion is he inclined to?
Is he not very foolish?

What is he speaking of? I
speak of one of your sisters. Of
which do you speak?

I gave her a jewel. To
which, pray?

Here are all sorts of fruit.
Of which will you eat?

What have you resolved to
do? What you please?

About what does she make so
much noise?

I don't know what she means,
nor what is her thought.

What is your sentiment? It is
in what she is mistaken.

They are four sisters. To
which do you give the prefer-
ence?

Have you not heard of the
reports that are spread abroad?
No: what are they? Have the
allies got the victory, or have
they been beat?

A quelle passion est-il enclin?
N'est-il pas bien simple?

De quoi parle-t-il? Je parle
d'une de vos sœurs. De la-
quelle parlez-vous?

Je lui ai donné un bijou.
A laquelle, je vous prie?

Voici de toutes sortes de
fruits. Duquel mangerez-vous?

Qu'avez-vous résolu de faire?
Ce qu'il vous plaira.

Au sujet de quoi fait-elle
tant de bruit?

Je ne sais ce qu'elle veut dire,
ni quelle est sa pensée.

Quel est votre sentiment?
C'est en quoi elle se trompe.

Elles sont quatre sœurs. A
laquelle donnez-vous la préfé-
rence?

N'avez-vous pas entendu
parler du bruit qui court? Non:
Quel est-il? Les alliés ont-ils
remporté la victoire, ou ont-ils
été battus?

CHAP. VIII.

CHAP. VIII.

Upon Pron. Indeterminate.

Sur les Pron. Indéfinis.

I. *On* is rendered into *English* several ways. Sometimes by *one*, as *on croiroit*, one would think; sometimes by the pronoun of the third pers. plu. *they*, or that of the first *we*; as *on dit*, they say; *on apprend*, we hear; sometimes also by these indeterminate words *people*, *men*, *a body*, &c. as *on s'imagine*, people or men think: but *on* is more generally and better *Englished* by converting the verb. from the active voice into the passive; as *on croit*, it is thought.

II. In order therefore to put into *English* a sentence with the particle *on*, if the *French* verb governs no noun, or is followed by *que*, you need only *English* *on* by *it*, and chang the active state of the verb into the passive thus, *on croit*, it is thought;

on

on avoit dit que, &c. it had been reported that, &c. — Sometimes the *English* pronoun is left out: as *comme on a déjà dit*, as has been said already; whereas *it* is necessarily understood.

III. If the *French* verb governed of *on* is a verb active, attended by a noun or pronoun as its object, that noun or pronoun must be made the subject. of the verb in *English*, and the verb active changed into the passive state, and put in the same tense as in *French*.

IV. If the verb governed of *on* is not immediately followed by a noun or pronoun, but by another verb in the infinitive, then it is the noun or pronoun of the object of the second verb, that must be made the subject in *English*, and the second verb active changed into the passive state.

V. *L'on* is the same pronoun as *on*; but observe, 1st, that *on* is generally used in the beginning of a sentence; 2dly, that it is used in the middle of a sentence after a word ending with a consonant, or an *e* not sounded.

On the other hand, *l'on* is used, 1st, after all words ending with a vowel, except *e* is not sounded, and the conjunction *si*; 2dly, after *&* and the particle *ou*, as likewise other words ending in *ou*.

VI. When that pronoun comes after *que*, one must consider the other words that make up the sentence: for whenever the word coming before *que* ends also in *que*, or there are already, or will be too many *que* in the sentence, one must then make use of *qu'on*, and not *que l'on*.

VII. For the same reason we use *que l'on* and not *qu'on* immediately before verbs beginning with *com* or *con*.

VIII. *On* must always be repeated in the sentence before every verb of which it is the subject, and must continue the same without any variation, and notwithstanding the aforesaid observations concerning *on* and *l'on*.

ONE ought not to be judge
in one's own cause.

Do you know whether we have been beat, or no? It was said at first that we had got the victory; but now it is assured that we have been soundly beat. Yes, they say so; but how can one give credit to what is so variously re-

ON ne doit point être juge
dans sa propre cause.

Savez-vous si nous avons été battus, ou non? On disoit d'abord que nous avions remporté la victoire; mais à présent on assure que nous avons été battus comme il faut. Oui, on le dit; mais comment peut

French and English
ported ? We are told that the
enemies were inferior in number
to us.

It has been resolved in the
King's council to send troops to
Flanders ; and it is thought that
the Parliament will approve of
all the measures of the Court.

People flatter themselves of-
ten more than they should.

It is observed that since the
last news they work night and
day at the Tower. Order has
been sent to the Admiral to set
sail as soon as possible. It is
hoped that he will be able to do
it about the end of the month.
They also talk of laying an Em-
bargo upon all ships ; and they
add that twenty more men of
war will be put into commission.

We hear from all sides that,
&c.

When one is well, one com-
monly laughs at these Doctors :
Is one sick ? one submits tract-
ably to their prescriptions.

The remedy which is pro-
posed is harmless.

I have been told that he was
dead.

Do you know what is said of
you ?

It has been taken away from
him.

They say many things which
are false.

The person they are speaking
of is not here.

EXERCISES.

Part. I.

on ajouter foi à ce qu'on rap-
porte si différemment ? On nous
dit que les ennemis nous étoient
inférieurs en nombre.

On a résolu dans le conseil du
Roi d'envoyer des troupes en
Flandres ; & on croit que le
Parlement approuvera toutes les
mesures de la Cour.

On se flatte souvent plus
qu'on ne devroit.

On remarque que depuis les
dernières nouvelles on travaille
nuit & jour à la Tour. On a
envoyé ordre à l'Amiral de met-
tre à la voile le plutôt qu'il lui
sera possible. On espère qu'il
pourra le faire vers la fin du
mois. On parle aussi de mettre
un embargo sur tous les vais-
seaux ; & on ajoute qu'on met-
tra encore vingt vaisseaux de
guerre en commission.

On apprend de tout côté
que, &c.

Quand on se porte bien, on
se moque ordinairement de ces
Docteurs : Est-on malade, on
se soumet docilement à leurs
ordonnances.

Le remède qu'on propose est
innocent.

On m'a dit qu'il étoit mort,

Savez-vous ce qu'on dit de
vous ?

On le lui a ôté.

On avance bien des choses
qui sont fausses.

La personne dont on parle
n'est pas ici,

When

When he speaks, one listens attentively.

In this extremity nothing else can be done.

This is what I think, and no body shall ever persuade me to the contrary.

It is a place very cheap to live in.

Let them begin, if they please.

Let them take the gentleman to his house.

They commend, blame and threaten; gentle and severe means are used, and for all that he cannot be reclaimed.

They say that you don't know if the letters have been received, which were expected last mail; and that in case they have not been received, or are not received to day, fifty men are to be sent to the forest, where it is thought the messenger has been robbed: because it is known that letters of great consequence had been given him. And as there is no doubt that the enemies have kept him, since we have sure advices that some of our letters have been seen in their hands; a spy has been sent to enquire underhand after what is reported; and he has been promised a reward if he can hear of them.

Quand il parle, on écoute avec attention.

En cette extrémité l'on ne sauroit faire autre chose.

Voilà ce que je crois, & l'on ne me persuadera jamais le contraire.

C'est un lieu où l'on vit à bon marché.

Que l'on commence, si on veut.

Que l'on conduise monsieur chez lui.

On loue, on blâme, on menace; on emploie la douceur & la rigueur; & malgré tout cela on n'en sauroit venir à bout.

On dit que vous ne savez pas si on a reçu les lettres qu'on attendoit l'ordinaire dernier; & qu'en cas qu'on ne les ait pas reçues, ou qu'on ne les reçoive pas aujourd'hui, on doit envoyer cinquante hommes à la forêt, où on croit qu'on a volé le messager: parce qu'on sait qu'on lui avoit donné des lettres de grande conséquence. Et comme il n'y a point de doute que les ennemis ne l'aient retenu, puisqu'on a des avis sûrs qu'on a vu de nos lettres dans leurs mains, on a envoyé un espion pour s'informer secrètement de ce qu'on rapporte; & on lui a promis une récompense, s'il en peut apprendre des nouvelles.

IX. *Quelque* signifies either a number indeterminate, or a quality or quantity indeterminate. In the first signification it answers to the word *some*; in the other signification it answers to

to these expressions, *whatever, whatsoever, tho', with ever so, or ever so much.*

X. *Quelque* signifying *some*, is always an adjective : but when it signifies *whatever*, &c. it is sometimes adverb, and therefore indeclinable, and sometimes a pronoun incomplete adjective, which agrees in gender and number with the following substantive or adjective.

XI. *Quelque* is only adverb, when it comes before an adjective, and a substantive governed of *être* ; or only, when it comes before an adjective, which can never happen but with *être*.

XII. When *quelque* comes before a substantive attended by an adjective, or before a substantive only, but with any other verb than *être* it is an adjective following the same rules as the other adjectives.

XIII. *Quelque* signifying *whatever*, followed immediately by a substantive or adjective, always requires, if it is indeclinable, the particle *que*, and if declinable, the relative *qui*, before the next verb, which it governs in the subjunctive, and of which it is governed, as to its case.

XIV. *Quelque* with its substantive and adjective, or with either, makes a sort of *nominative absolute*, i. e. a subject which goes for nothing in the grammatical order of the sentence, and the verb must besides have another noun come before it for its subject, and another for its object, unless it is neuter.

XV. As *whatsoever* is a pronoun compound, which is sometimes separated in two parts by a word between, *in what condition soever I be*, (*enquelque état que je me trouve*) so is likewise *quelque* separated in two words, viz. *quel* and *que* but without any word between as in *English* : and *quel que* must be immediately followed by a verb, or pronoun personal in the nominative case, then *quel* must agree in gender and number with the following noun, or pronoun, that comes before the verb. *N. B.* If the word that expresses the subject is a substantive, it comes after the verb ; and the verb requires no other case of the relative *qui* before it, tho' it is still governed in the subjunctive by *que*.

XVI. *Whatever* and *whatsoever* are not always rendered by *quelque* ; but are sometimes translated by *quoique, tout ce qui, and tout ce que.*

XVII. From *qui* and *quoi* are formed these two other pronouns indeterminate, *qui que ce soit, qui que ce fût ; quoi que ce soit, quoi que ce fût* ; the two first are said of persons, the two others

others of things : *qui que ce soit* answers to *any body whosoever* : and when its verb is attended by a negative, it signifies *no man in the world, no man living, no body at all*. *Qui que ce fût* is the same pronoun, used with the other tense of the subjunctive, according as the construction requires it.

XVIII. These two pronouns, used without a negative, make a sort of *nominative absolute*, which must be followed by the pron. personal *il* : and when the sentence has two parts, *qui que ce soit*, *qui que ce fût* must be immediately followed by the relative *qui*, before the verb of the first part, and *il* must come besides before that of the second.

Quoi que ce soit, *quoi que ce fût*, without a negative signifies *any thing whatever* ; and with a negative *nothing in the world*.

Some author has maintained
that women have no soul.

Tho' your reasons are never
so good, they won't be heard.

Whatever fortune a man has
it is good to be saving.

Whatever riches you have,
you will never be satisfied, if you
do not fix your desires.

I don't fear him, whatever
he is.

Tho' fashions are never so
foolish, people always follow
them.

Whatever good fortune be-
falls him, he is always the same.

Tho' a land is never so good,
yet it must be manured for all
that.

Let a land be never so good,
yet it must be manured.

Whatever your motives may

Quelque auteur a soutenu que
les femmes n'ont point d'ame.

Quelque bonnes que soient vos
raisons, on ne les écouterait point.

Toutes bonnes que sont vos
raisons, elles ne seront point
écoutées.

Quelque bien qu'on ait, il est
bon d'épargner.

Quelques richesses que vous
ayiez, vous ne serez jamais con-
tent, si vous ne fixez point vos
desirs. Quelques richesses qu'on
ait, on ne sera jamais content
qu'on ne fixe ses desirs.

Je ne le craint point, quel
qu'il soit.

Quelque folles que soient les
modes, on les suit toujours.

Quelque bonheur qu'il lui ar-
rive, il est toujours le même.

Quelque bonne que soit une
terre, il ne faut pas laisser de la
cultiver.

Une terre n'est jamais si
bonne qu'il ne faille la cultiver.

Quels que soient vos motifs,
be,

be, your conduct will be condemned.

vosre conduite sera condamnée.

What faults soever you have committed, they will forgive you, if you promise to behave better for the future.

Quelques motifs que vous ayiez, on condamnera vosre conduite.

Whatever services he has done me, I have been grateful for them.

Quelques fautes que vous ayiez faites, on vous pardonnera, si vous promettez de vous mieux conduire à l'avenir.

He allows her whatever she desires.

Quelques services qu'il m'ait rendus, j'en ai été reconnoissant.

Whatever is right in itself is not always approved.

Il lui accorde tout ce qu'elle desire.

He won't marry, whosoever she is that you intend to offer him.

Tout ce qui est bien en soi n'est pas toujours approuvé.

Whatever women are, (let women be what they will) one cannot live without them.

Il ne veut point se marier, quelle que soit celle que vous avez dessein de lui offrir.

She is never pleased, whatever he does.

Quelles que soient les femmes, on ne sauroit s'en passer.

Tho' he is never so wicked, &c. Let him be never so wicked.

Elle n'est jamais contente, quoi qu'il fasse.

Tho' true love is ever so uncommon, yet it is less so than true friendship.

Quelque méchant qu'il soit. Tout méchant qu'il est.

Whosoever breaks it shall be punished.

Quelque rare que soit le véritable amour, il l'est encore moins que la véritable amitié.

He trusts no body whatever.

Qui que ce soit qui le rompe, il sera puni.

Whatever he writes, give me notice of it.

Il ne se fie à qui que ce soit.

Tho' the motions of the soul are never so secret and whatever care a man takes to hide them, they are no sooner formed, but they appear upon his face.

Quoi que ce soit qu'il écrive, donnez-m'en avis.

How little soever you give to a thankful man, he will thank you for it.

Quelque secrets que soient les mouvements de l'ame, & quelque soin que l'homme prenne de les cacher, ils ne sont pas plutôt formés qu'ils paroissent sur son visage.

Quelque peu que vous donniez à un homme reconnoissant, il vous en remerciera.

whom-

Whomsoever you employ,
make a bargain first.

Qui que ce soit que vous em-
ployiez, faites marché aupara-
vant.

I complain of nothing in the
world.

Je ne me plains de quoi que
ce soit.

He thought of nothing in the
world.

Il ne pensoit à quoi que ce
fût.

Whosoever you apply to,
they will tell you the same thing.

A qui que ce soit que vous vous
adressiez, on vous dira la même
chose.

No body in the world has
prepossessed me against you.

Qui que ce soit ne m'a pré-
venu contre vous.

Trust no body in the world.
I have heard of nothing in
the world.

Ne vous fiez à qui que ce soit.
Je n'ai appris quoi que ce
soit.

Tho' men are never so wicked.
they dare not shew themselves
enemies to virtue; and when
they intend to persecute it, they
pretend to believe that it is false,
or they object crimes against it.

Quelque méchants que soient
les hommes, ils n'oseroient pa-
roître ennemis de la vertu; &
lorsqu'ils veulent la persécuter,
ils feignent de croire qu'elle est
fausse, ou ils lui supposent des
crimes.

XIX. *Tout* is construed several ways. 1st, It is an adjective signifying *all* and *whole*; and always coming before the article of its substantive, besides the prepositions *de* and *d*, which it requires before itself. It is to be observed, that when this adjective is construed with the name of a city or town of the feminine, it does not agree with it in gender, and besides causes the other adjective (if there is any) to be masculine. 2dly, It signifies *any* or *every*, and its substantive has no article. 3dly, *Tout* construed with some verbs, especially with *être*, is taken substantively, and signifies most times *every thing*; sometimes it signifies *the whole*; it signifies also *every* in these words *tous les jours*, every day; *toutes les semaines*, every week, &c. *d toute heure*, every hour; *d tout moment*, every moment, &c.

XX. *Tout* being an adjective, must be repeated before each substantive of which it can be said, especially if the substantives are of different genders.

XXI. *Tout* besides its construction of noun, adjective, and pronoun, has three others. 1st, It is used before an adjective followed by *que*, and is rendered by *altho'* or *whatever*, or by

by *as*, repeated with an adjective between, or only coming after an adjective. In this signification it is indeclinable, except (which is worth observing) when the adjective feminine, before which it comes, begins with a consonant ; for then it is used in the feminine gender and plural, number but when the adjective, tho' feminine and plural, begins with a vowel, *tout* remains indeclinable. 2dly, *Tout* is also used before an adjective, without being followed by *que* : but it is liable to the same rules and construction as when it is, and is Englished by the adverbs *quite*, *entirely*, &c. 3dly, *Tout* is besides used before the adverbs *bas*, low ; *doucement* softly.

All Women are not coquets, nor
all men rakes.

She is quite altered by her
illness.

They were quite astonished.
These thoughts are quite new.

Her sisters are quite cast down.
As learned as they are, they
are sometimes mistaken.

As simpletons as those girls
look, they have malice.

He has lost all the esteem and
respect he had for her.

As insensible as your sisters
look, they have taste.

Hope, deceitful as it is, serves
at least to lead us to the end of
life through a pleasant way.

Others by Jupiter understand
the soul of the world, which is
diffused not only thro' all human
bodies, but likewise thro' all the
parts of the Universe.

All the world blame him.
She pleases all the town.

Toutes les femmes ne sont pas
coquettes, ni tous les hommes
libertins.

Elle est toute changée par sa
maladie.

Ils étoient tout étonnés. Ces
pensées sont toutes neuves.

Ses sœurs sont tout abbatues.
Tout savants qu'ils sont, ils se
trompent quelquefois.

Toutes simples que ces filles
paroissent, elles ont de la ma-
lice.

Il a perdu toute l'estime &
tout le respect qu'il avoit pour
elle.

Tout insensibles que paroissent
vos sœurs, elles ont du goût.

L'espérance toute trompeuse
qu'elle est, sert au moins à nous
mener à la fin de la vie par un
chemin agréable.

D'autres par Jupiter entendent
l'ame du Monde, qui est ré-
pandue non-seulement dans
tous les corps humains, mais en-
core dans toutes les parties de
l'Univers.

Tout le monde le blâme.
Elle plaît à toute la ville.

It

It is the opinion of all the learned.

All Rome knows it.

All the Hague is frighted at it.

All truth is not to be told at all times.

Every man is mortal.

Every thing is vanity in this world.

The whole is bigger than its part.

I do the same every week.

I am with all possible zeal and respect your very humble servant.

Tho' he be a philosopher, he often judges very wrong.

As ugly as they are, they are very proud.

However surprising those adventures are, they have been seen to happen.

He is quite another man.

She his entirely cast down by her disgrace.

They are quite overjoyed.

These news are quite fresh.

Walk softly, and speak quite low.

The Pyrronians are philosophers who doubt of every thing.

Every woman is frail, but every woman don't yield.

It is impossible to content every body.

It is observed that all handsome women affect an indolent air.

C'est l'opinion de tous les savants.

Tout Rome le fait.

Toute la Haye en est alarmée.

Toute vérité n'est pas toujours bonne à dire.

Tout homme est mortel.

Tout est vanité en ce monde.

Le tout est plus grand que sa partie.

Je fais la même chose toutes les semaines.

Je suis avec toute l'ardeur & tout le respect possible votre très-humble serviteur.

Tout philosophe qu'il est, il juge souvent de travers.

Toutes laides qu'elles sont, elles sont bien fieres.

Tout étonnantes que sont ces aventures, on les a vues arriver.

Il est tout autre.

Elle est toute abattue de sa disgrace.

Ils sont tout transportés de joie.

Ce sont des nouvelles toutes fraîches.

Marchez tout doucement, & parlez tout bas.

Les Pyrrhoniens sont des philosophes qui doutent de tout.

Toute femme est fragile, mais toutes les femmes ne succombent pas.

Il est impossible de contenter tout le monde.

On remarque que toutes les belles femmes affectent un air indolent,

The

The wise man ought to be prepared against every thing.

Le sage doit être prêt à tout.

I am found at every hour of the day.

On me trouve à toute heure de la journée.

XXII. *Personne*, signifying *nobody*, is directly opposite to *quiconque*, and never used but with verbs attended by a negative, or in exclusive propositions, or wherein the adverb *trop* is used.

XXIII. When it means *any body*, it is used without a negative in sentences of interrogation, or rather of admiration, wonder and doubt.

XXIV. Tho' *personne* is of both genders, yet it requires the adjective or pronoun which refers to it in the masculine, even in speaking of a woman.

XXV. *Quelqu'un* and *chacun* are said both of persons and things, but *chacun* has no plural. They require the particle *de* after them, when there follows a noun or pronoun. *Quelqu'un* is sometimes used absolutely, but most times relatively to a noun that comes after with *de*, or one that comes before, and is mentioned again by the pronoun *en*, and then *quelqu'un* is Englished by *some*.

XXVI. *Quiconque* signifies and is said of *any body whatever*, and is only of the singular number, and masculine gender. Sometimes it is the object of one verb, at the same time that it is the subject of another.

XXVII. *Nul*, *pas un*, and *aucun* are pronouns negative, requiring another negative before the verb, except in sentences of interrogation or doubt. *Aucun* is hardly used but in sentences of interrogation, and is followed by the negative.

XXVIII. *Ni l'un ni l'autre* will have the verb in the singular, if it comes after it; and in the plural, if it comes before: but *l'un & l'autre* will always have it in the plural.

XXIX. The verb construed with *l'un l'autre* must be a reciprocal one, except it is the verb *être*.

XXX. *Some*, repeated in a sentence, is expressed in French by *les uns* in the first part of the sentence, and *les autres* in the other.

XXXI. *Plusieurs* is of both genders, and of the plural number only. Many a man is rendered into French by *plusieurs hommes* or *plus d'un homme*.

XXXII.

XXXII. *Autrui* has neither gender nor number, and is used in the genitive and dative cases.

XXXIII. *Quelconque*, *quelque*, and *chaque* are mere adjectives, inseparable from a substantive: *Quelconque* signifies *any, whatever*, and always follows its substantive.

No body loves mischief as mischief.

There is no body come as yet.

I know no body so happy as she.

Has no body met you? Have you seen no body?

Has any body made the trial of it?

They live whitout doing any body wrong.

Whosoever is rich is every thing.

Somebody shall be punished.

He dispatched any body who displeased him.

The Provinces sent two deputies each.

Every body lives after his own way.

I should be glad to know some of those learned Ladies.

I know some of them who deserve that title.

Did ever any body see the sun stand still?

These flowers are fine: give me some.

We must give to every body his own.

Every country has its customs and laws.

Personne n'aime le mal comme mal.

Il n'y a encore personne de venu.

Je ne connois personne de si heureux qu'elle.

Personne ne vous a-t-il rencontré? n'avez-vous vu personne?

Quelqu'un en a-t-il fait l'épreuve?

Ils vivent sans faire tort à personne.

Quiconque est riche est tout.

Quelqu'un sera puni.

Il se défaisoit de quiconque lui déplaisoit.

Les Provinces envoyerent chacune deux députés.

Chacun vit à sa maniere.

Je serois bien aise de connoître quelques-unes de ces femmes savantes.

J'en connois quelques-unes qui méritoient ce titre.

Personne a-t-il jamais vu le soleil s'arrêter?

Ces fleurs sont belles: donnez-m'en quelques-unes.

Il faut rendre à chacun ce qui lui appartient.

Chaque pays a ses coutumes & ses loix.

Lend me some of your books.

Prêtez-moi quelques-uns de vos livres.

They have each a good place.

Ils ont chacun une bonne place.

He sees many women without being in love with any.

Il voit plusieurs femmes sans être amoureux d'aucune.

Many a man thinks so.

Plus d'un homme pense ainsi.

They follow one another.

Ils se suivent l'un l'autre.

They laugh at one another.

Ils se moquent l'un de l'autre.

None is free from faults.

Personne n'est exempt de défauts.

Both are too dear.

Ils sont tous les deux trop chers. L'un & l'autre sont trop chers. Ils sont trop chers l'un & l'autre.

They do justice to one another.

Ils se rendent justice l'un à l'autre.

I will meddle with neither.

Je ne toucherai ni à l'un ni à l'autre.

They cannot live without one another.

Ils ne sauroient vivre l'un sans l'autre.

Our mistrust justifies other men's cheat.

Notre défiance justifie la tromperie d'autrui.

Good or bad fortune commonly falls out to those that have most of either.

Le bonheur ou le malheur tombe d'ordinaire sur ceux qui ont le plus de l'un ou de l'autre.

Men would not live long in society, if they were not the dupes of one another.

Les hommes ne vivroient pas long-temps en société, s'ils n'étoient les dupes les uns des autres.

For all he is a fool, no body understands his interests better than he.

Tout fou qu'il est, personne n'entend mieux ses intérêts que lui.

Do not do by others what you would not be done by.

Ne faites pas à autrui ce que vous ne voudriez pas qu'on vous fit.

They both suspect her ; but neither will tell why.

Ils la soupçonnent l'un & l'autre ; mais ni l'un ni l'autre ne veut dire pourquoi. Tous deux, tous les deux, l'un & l'autre la soupçonnent ; mais ils ne veulent point dire pourquoi ni l'un ni l'autre.

Did

Chap. 8. T H È M E S François & Anglois.

Did ever any body seriously doubt of the existence of God?

I never saw any body so vain as those two women.

Every science has its principles.

The vote of every citizen is required.

None of the judges has opposed it.

He has accepted of none of the terms offered him.

Of all those who know my reasons, did any one blame me?

None can boast of it.

It is a sad thing to depend upon others.

I keep company with no woman : none can complain of me.

It is uncommon for two Poets to speak well of one another.

The people always suffer by the war that Princes make with one another.

Cæsar and Pompey were two able Captains ; but the one fought to enslave his country, and the other to preserve its liberty.

Of the Magistrates some voted for the death of the accused person, and some for the death of the accuser.

They both relate the same circumstances.

Quelqu'un a-t-il jamais sérieusement douté de l'existence de Dieu ?

Je n'ai jamais vu personne de si vain que ces deux femmes.

Chaque science a ses principes.

On exige le suffrage de chaque citoyen.

Nul, (aucun, pas un) des juges ne s'y est opposé.

Il n'a accepté aucune des conditions qu'on lui a offertes.

De tous ceux qui savent mes raisons aucun m'a-t-il blâmé ?

Nul ne peut s'en vanter.

Il est fâcheux de dépendre d'autrui.

Je ne m'attache à aucune femme : pas une ne peut se plaindre de moi.

Il est rare à deux Poètes de dire du bien l'un de l'autre.

Les peuples souffrent toujours de la guerre que les Princes se font les uns aux autres.

César & Pompée étoient deux habiles Capitaines : mais l'un combattoit pour se rendre maître de sa patrie, & l'autre pour en maintenir la liberté.

Des magistrats les uns opinèrent à la mort de l'accusé, & les autres à la mort de l'accusateur.

L'un & l'autre rapportent, (ils rapportent l'un & l'autre. Tous les deux rapportent, ils rapportent tous deux) les mêmes circonstances.

Few men use both hands equally.

Il n'y a gueres de gens qui se servent également de l'une & de l'autre main.

I have satisfied both objections.

J'ai satisfait à l'une & à l'autre objection.

We have the performances of several learned women.

Nous avons les ouvrages de plusieurs femmes savantes.

Many Princes entered into a league against Lewis the fourteenth.

Plusieurs Princes se sont ligüés contre Louis quatorze.

A prepossessed mind yields to no reason.

Un esprit prévenu ne se rend à aucune raison.

Of all the nations of the earth there is none but what has an idea of god.

De toutes les nations de la terre il n'y en a aucune qui n'ait une idée de Dieu.

CHAPITRE IX.

CHAPITRE IX.

Upon ADJECTIVES.

Sur les ADJECTIFS.

I. Adjectives, ending in *e* not founded, are of both genders; and the others, few excepted, only add an *e* not founded for their feminine gender.

II. Adjectives, ending in *s* or *x*, have their singular and plural alike, and most of the others form their plural by adding an *s* to their singular.

III. Of common adjectives these fourteen only come before the substantive.

beau, fine.

grand, great.

meilleur, better.

bon, good.

gros, big.

petit, little.

brave, brave.

jeune, young.

vieux, old.

cher, dear.

mauvais, bad, ill.

saint, holy.

chétif, sorry.

méchant, naughty.

IV. Verbal adjectives; adjective of nations, colour and figure; adjectives expressing some physical or natural qualities; and adjectives ending in *esque*, *ile*, and *ule*, come after the substantive.

V. Adjectives ending in *ic*, *ique*, and *if*, and those ending in *able*, are placed after the substantive, although some of them may also come before it.

VI. Most other adjectives are almost indifferently placed before or after substantive; at least it is only in reading good books,

books, and conversing with those who speak French well, one can learn which are better put before, and which after.

VII. When the substantive is attended by two adjectives, it is sometimes indifferent to put them before or after it; but it is more sure to put them after.

VIII. If the substantive has three or more adjectives belonging to it, they must absolutely be put after it with the enclitic *et* before the last: which must likewise be observed, even when there are but two adjectives.

IX. Some adjectives, being construed with certain substantives, will come first: and when construed with others, will come last.

X. Some adjectives, when taken in the proper sense, are put after, and when taken in the figurative, before the substantives.

XI. Of adjectives, some always require after them either a noun or a verb, which they govern; some are used absolutely, without being ever attended by any noun or verb; and others may be construed both with and without a noun, which they govern.

XII. The following adjectives require the preposition *de* before the next infinitive, and govern the genitive of nouns.

<i>digne</i> ,	worthy.	<i>mécontent</i> ,	discon-	<i>enragé</i> ,	enraged.
<i>indigne</i> ,	unworthy.		tented.	<i>avide</i> ,	greedy.
<i>capable</i> ,	capable.	<i>comblé</i> ,	loaded, heapt	<i>las</i> ,	tired.
<i>incapable</i> ,	incapable.		up.	<i>fatigué</i> ,	fatigued.
<i>aise</i> ,	glad.	<i>taxé</i> ,	taxed.	<i>ennuyé</i> ,	weary.
<i>ravi</i> ,	overjoyed.	<i>chargé</i> ,	loaded.	<i>libre</i> ,	free.
<i>joyeux</i> ,	joyful.	<i>accusé</i> ,	accused.	<i>qualifié</i> ,	one that.
<i>content</i> ,	contented.	<i>contrit</i> ,	sorrowful.		has the character of,

Ec. as likewise adjectives signifying *fulness*, *emptiness*; *plenty* or *want*.

XIII. The following adjectives, which require the preposition *à* before the next infinitive, govern the dative of nouns.

<i>adroit,</i>	dexterous.	<i>ingénieux,</i>	ingenious.	<i>propre,</i>	fit.
<i>bon,</i>	good.	<i>contraire,</i>	contrary.	<i>ardent,</i>	} eager.
<i>beau,</i>	fine.	<i>opposé,</i>	opposite.	<i>âpre,</i>	
<i>laid,</i>	ugly.	<i>conforme,</i>	conform-	<i>occupé,</i>	busy.
<i>agréable,</i>	agreeable.	able.		<i>lent,</i>	slow.
<i>désagréable,</i>	disagree-	<i>semblable,</i>	like.	<i>nuisible,</i>	hurtful.
able.		<i>pareil,</i>	alike.	<i>prompt,</i>	quick.
<i>comparable,</i>	compa-	<i>enclin,</i>	inclined.	<i>prêt,</i>	ready.
rable,		<i>adonné,</i>	given, ad-	<i>sensible,</i>	sensible.
<i>agile,</i>	nimble.	dicted.		<i>insensible,</i>	insensible.
<i>alerte,</i>	brisk, pert.	<i>porté,</i>	apt, prone.	<i>souple,</i>	pliant,
<i>habile,</i>	skilful.	<i>sujet,</i>	subject, liable,		

and all adjectives signifying inclination, aptness, fitness and unfitness, advantage and disadvantage, profit or disprofit, pleasure or displeasure, due, submission, resistance and difficulty.

See (chap. 12). the rules and exercises upon such adjectives as require the prepositions *d* and *de* before the next infinitive.

A Good wife is a great treasure.

This honest woman has married a very honest man.

My brother has a great house in this town.

That lady had a very ugly daughter.

The father is curious, the sons are curious, they are all curious.

He is big, but his uncles are bigger than he.

A sedulous teacher loves attentive scholars.

Great men are scarce.

He gave us good bread and bad meat.

This young man has bad qualities.

We spent the evening with a comical man and a beloved woman.

U NE bonne femme est un grand trésor.

Cette honnête femme a épousé un fort honnête homme.

Mon frere a une grande maison dans cette ville.

Cette dame avoit une fille fort laide.

Le pere est curieux, les fils sont curieux, ils sont tous curieux.

Il est gros, mais ses oncles sont plus gros que lui.

Un maître soigneux aime les écoliers attentifs.

Les grands hommes sont rares.

Il nous donna de bon pain & de mauvaise viande.

Ce jeune homme a de mauvaises qualités.

Nous passâmes la soirée avec un homme divertissant & une femme aimée.

Chap. 9.

THEMES François & Anglois.

35

Do you love Italian music?

Aimez-vous la musique Italienne?

I have let my house to a French taylor.

J'ai loué ma maison à un tailleur François.

Where have you bought this red cloak?

Où avez-vous acheté ce manteau rouge?

She does not like a round table so well as a square one.

Elle n'aime pas tant une table ronde qu'une quarrée.

This grotesque figure makes me laugh.

Cette figure grotesque me fait rire.

She is a credulous woman, and holds childish discourses.

C'est une femme crédule, qui tient des discours puériles.

We shall do it for the public good.

Nous le ferons pour le bien public.

He is a pacific man.

C'est un homme pacifique.

I, always drink warm water with cold wine.

Je bois toujours de l'eau chaude avec du vin froid.

'Tis a tall fair man, who has married that short black girl of a Spanish extraction. She is of a squeamish constitution. He has crooked legs, and she a long red nose.

C'est un grand homme blond qui a épousé cette petite fille brune, d'extraction Espagnole. Elle est d'un tempérament délicat. Il a des jambes crochues, & elle un grand nez rouge.

He learns the French tongue to converse with her.

Il apprend la langue Française pour converser avec elle.

The great man d'ont fear death, and the wife prevents it.

Le grand homme ne craint point la mort, & l'homme sage la prévient.

A handsome, well-shaped, virtuous, and rich woman is not always sufficient to make a man happy.

Une femme belle, bien faite, vertueuse & riche, ne suffit pas toujours pour rendre un homme heureux.

That short, ugly, old and loathsome creature, who is not worth a groat, has, found a tall, handsome and rich husband.

Cette petite créature, laide, vieille & dégoûtante, qui n'a pas quatre sous vaillant, a trouvé un mari grand, beau & riche.

Affected simplicity is a nice cheat.

La simplicité affectée est une imposture délicate.

His condition is not worth envying.

Son état n'est pas digne d'envie.

I am very sensible of cold.

Je suis très-sensible au froid.

He is like his father.

Il est semblable à son pere.

She is pleased with, her husband, and he is pleased with her.

I am content with what I have.

He is sensible of injuries.

She was overjoyed at that news.

He is displeased with his children.

She is fit for any thing.

We are not pleased with our bargain.

He is not qualified for that place, being naturally inclined to gaming and raking.

That Lord has a set of six beautiful yellow-dun horses.

Give that to your eldest sister, and this to your young brother.

There is a new fashion.

The French tongue is spoke in all the Courts of Europe.

She has brought him a considerable fortune.

There are but few arable lands in Sweden.

A black swan is a rare bird, and a white crow is a strange sight.

He wears squared-toe shoes.

Bath is indeed but a small city; but it is famous for its medicinal waters and hot baths.

The public good is preferable to private interest.

It is an eternal decree to which all men ought to submit,

Human life is never free from troubles.

Elle est contente de son mari & il est content d'elle.

Je suis content de ce que j'ai.

Il est sensible aux injures.

Elle fut ravie de cette nouvelle.

Il est mécontent de ses enfants.

Elle est propre à tout.

Nous ne sommes pas contents de notre marché.

Il n'est pas propre à cette place, étant naturellement enclin au jeu & à la débauche.

Ce Seigneur a un attelage de six beaux chevaux Isabelles.

Donnez cela à votre sœur aînée, & ceci à votre jeune frère.

Il y a une nouvelle mode.

La langue Française se parle dans toutes les Cours de l'Europe.

Elle lui a apporté un bien considérable.

Il n'y a gueres de terres labourables en Suede.

Un cigne noir est un oiseau rare, & un merle blanc est une chose surprenante.

Il porte des souliers carrés.

Bath n'est à la vérité qu'une petite ville; mais elle est fameuse pour ses eaux médicinales & ses bains chauds.

Le bien public est préférable au bien particulier.

C'est un décret éternel auquel tous les hommes doivent se soumettre.

La vie humaine n'est jamais exempte de troubles.

Almost

Almost all men are prone to pleasure,

Let a prince be slow to punish, and swift to reward,

He is capable of serving his country.

She is weary of her life.

You have to do with people greedy of glory,

That gentleman is ready to serve you.

The dog is a friend to man.

Pleasure is an enemy to reason and virtue.

Presque tous les hommes sont portés au plaisir.

Qu'un Prince soit lent à punir, & prompt à récompenser,

Il est capable de servir son pays.

Elle est ennuyée de la vie, ou de vivre,

Vous avez affaire à des gens avides de gloire,

Ce monsieur est prêt à vous servir.

Le chien est ami de l'homme.

Le plaisir est ennemi de la raison & de la vertu.

XIV. The article and adjective agree with the noun in gender and number.

XV. When two or more substantives of different numbers and genders, or genders only, have an adjective common to both, it agrees in number and gender with the last.

XVI. When there is one, or many words, between the last noun and the adjective, that adjective (common to all) agrees with the noun masculine, tho' the last noun be feminine : and if the nouns are singular, then the adjective common shall be put in the plural number, and masculine gender.

XVII. When the adjective (common to three or more nouns, whether of the same or of different genders) is preceded and governed by the verb *être*, it must have another noun plural, as *choses* or *biens*, to agree with.

XVIII. *Chose*, a thing, (a noun feminine) joined to *quelque* is masculine, and therefore require the next adjective or pronoun relative to agree with that gender.

XIX. The substantives feminine *partie*, a part ; *la plupart*, the most part ; *foule*, a croud ; *troupe*, *multitude*, a multitude ; *moitié*, half ; *espece*, *sorte*, kind, sort, governing a noun masculine, and attended by an adjective, won't have the adjective agree with it, which it relates to of course, but with that noun masculine which it governs in the genitive.

I spoke yesterday to a handsome woman,

Je parlai hier à une belle femme,

Cicero

Cicero was a great orator.

Cicéron étoit un grand orateur.

The husband and the wife are sick.

Le mari & la femme sont malades.

Men and women are mortal.

Les hommes et les femmes sont mortels.

He has made his wife and daughter miserable.

Il a rendu sa femme & sa fille misérables.

My brother and sister are idle.

Mon frere & ma sœur sont paresseux.

The brother and sister are living still ; and they are very stingy.

Le frere & la sœur sont encore vivants ; & ils sont très-avares.

She has a charming face and neck. Her breast and arms are beautiful : one would think them artificially turned.

Elle a un visage & un cou charmants. Sa gorge & ses bras sont superbes ; on diroit qu'ils sont faits au tour.

The room and the closet, the trunk and the box were opened.

La chambre & le cabinet, le coffre & la boîte étoient ouverts.

I have left the room and the closet locked with the key.

J'ai laissé la chambre & le cabinet fermé à la clé.

He says that he found the bureau and the box open.

Il dit qu'il a trouvé le bureau & la boîte ouverte.

You speak of an affair wherein time and pains will be well bestowed.

Vous parlez d'une affaire où le temps & la peine seront bien employés.

Riches, health, honours and power are uncertain and perishable.

Les richesses, la santé, les honneurs & l'autorité sont des choses incertaines & périssables.

Nobility, grandeurs, favour, and riches are frail and common to the good and the wicked, and can easily be taken from us : but glory, honour, good nature, and virtue are solid, sure, and lasting. It is not in the power of men to deprive us of them,

La noblesse, la grandeur, la faveur & les richesses sont des biens caducs & communs aux bons & aux méchants, & qui peuvent aisément nous être ôtés : mais la gloire, l'honneur, le bon naturel, & la vertu sont des biens solides, surs & durables. Il n'est pas au pouvoir des hommes de nous en priver.

They say that there is in his work something that is not approved of.

On dit qu'il y a dans son ouvrage quelque chose qui n'est pas approuvé.

His

His descriptions are somewhat tedious.

I have found part of my money stolen away.

Part of the cannon was nailed up.

He retook part of the baggage which had fallen into the hands of the enemies.

Half of that fruit is rotten.

It is a sort of fruit which they find very good ; but it is very unwholesome.

You look for something : I know where it is.

Ses descriptions ont quelque choses d'ennuyeux.

J'ai trouvé une partie de mon argent dérobé.

Une partie du canon fut encloué.

Il reprit une partie du baggage qui étoit tombé entre les mains des ennemis.

La moitié de ce fruit est pourri.

C'est une sorte de fruit qu'ils trouvent fort bon ; mais il est très-mal sain.

Vous cherchez quelque chose : je sais où il est.

XX. These adjectives, signifying dimensions, viz, *haut*, high, tall ; *profond*, deep ; *épais*, thick ; *gros*, big ; *large*, wide, broad, and *long*, long, which come after the words of the measure of magnitude in *English*, come before in *French*, and are attended by the preposition *de*. Or (which is much better, and more generally used) the adjective of the dimension is turned into its substantive in *French*, with the word of the measure before as in *English*, but so that both the word of the measure, and that of the dimension, are preceded by the preposition *de*. And the verb substantive *to be* is also turned into the verb *to have*, governing the noun of the measure, with the preposition before that of dimension.

A book three inches thick.

A tree four fingers broad.

A tower an hundred foot high.

A river six foot deep.

Our school is twenty foot long, and twelve wide.

Un livre épais de trois pouces, or de trois pouces d'épaisseur.

Un arbre de quatre doigts de largeur, or large de quatre doigts.

Une tour de cent pieds de hauteur, or haut de cent pieds.

Une riviere profonde de six pieds, or de six pieds de profondeur.

Notre école est longue de vingt pieds, & large de douze ; or notre école a vingt pieds de longueur, & douze de largeur.

It

It is rare to see a fir-plank twelve yards long, ten foot broad, and eight inches thick.

Il est rare de voir une planche de sapin longue de douze verges, large de dix pieds, & épaisse de huit pouces ; or de douze verges de longueur, de dix pieds de largeur, & de huit d'épaisseur.

There are in his garden walks which are two hundred paces long, and fifteen wide.

Il y a dans son jardin des allées qui ont deux cents cinquante pas de longueur, & quinze de largeur ; or qui sont longues de deux cents cinquante pas, & larges de quinze.

I have seen many a thick tree ; but never saw one yet that was three ells round.

J'ai vu beaucoup de gros arbres, or plus d'un gros arbre ; mais je n'en ai point encore vu de trois aunes de tour.

He sits upon a stone, that is twelve inches long, twelve broad, and twelve thick,

Il est assis sur une pierre qui est longue de douze pouces, large de douze pouces, & épaisse de douze pouces ; or qui a douze pouces de longueur, de largeur & d'épaisseur.

We dwell in a fine house seated on a hill an hundred yards high, with a well in it which is fifty fathoms deep.

Nous demeurons dans une belle maison située sur une montagne de cent verges de hauteur ; or haute de cent verges, où il y a un puits de cinquante toises de profondeur.

That ship is made of planks twelve inches broad, and six thick.

Ce vaisseau est fait de planches de douze pouces de largeur, & de six d'épaisseur.

He has seven foot in height, or he is seven foot high ; but he don't look so tall, because he is big and fat.

Il a sept pieds de hauteur, or il est haut de sept pieds ; mais il ne paroît pas si grand, parce qu'il est gros & gras.

Her face is ten inches in diameter ; and that of her sister a foot long.

Son visage a dix pouces de diamètre ; & celui de sa sœur un pied de longueur.

The walls of Algiers are twelve foot thick, and thirty foot high. That city was most terribly bombarded by the French in one

Les murs d'Alger ont douze pieds d'épaisseur, & trente de hauteur. Cette ville fut terriblement bombardée par les Français.

thousand six hundred and eighty-eight.

Agra, formerly the capital of the whole empire, and the residence of the Great Mogul is forty eight miles in circumference. The wall that encompasses it is an hundred feet wide.

The Japanese have at Meaco in a stately temple an idol of gilt copper, whose chair is seventy foot high, and eighty broad. His head is big enough to hold fifteen men ; and his thumb is forty inches round.

çois en mil six cent quatre-vingt-huit.

Agra, qui étoit autrefois la capitale de tout l'empire, & le lieu de la résidence du Grand Mogol, a quarante-huit milles de circonférence. Le mur, qui l'environne a cent pieds de largeur.

Les Japonois ont à Méaco dans un temple magnifique une idole de cuivre doré, dont la chaise a soixante & dix pieds de hauteur, & quatre-vingt de largeur. Sa tête est assez grosse pour contenir quinze hommes ; & son pouce a quarante pouces de tour.

CHAP. X.

CHAP. X.

Upon the Comparison of Adjectives.

Sur la Comparaison des Adjectifs.

I. There are but three French adjectives denoting by themselves the comparison, viz. *meilleur*, better ; *pire*, worse ; and *moindre*, less. Their superlatives are formed by putting the article before them ; as *le meilleur*, the best ; *le pire*, the worst ; *le moindre*, the least.

II. The comparison of adjectives is made in French by placing before them some of the following particles, viz. *plus*, more ; *moins*, less ; *aussi*, *si*, as, so ; *tant*, *autant*, so much, so many, as much, as many ; but *mieux*, better, must be put before the participles passive.

III. For denoting the highest or lowest degree of the adjective, we put one of these adverbs of excess before it, *très*, most ; *bien*, *fort*, very ; *infiniment*, *extrêmement*, *prodigieusement*, extremely, vastly, mightily ; or if there is comparison, we put the article before the comparative adverbs, which we make agree in gender and number with the substantive.

IV. Pronouns adjective have the same effect as the article in making the superlative degree ; and *mon meilleur ami* is equal to *le meilleur de mes amis*, the best of my friends.

V. Adverbs increase or decrease also in their signification; as *très-sagement*, very wisely; *le plus subtilement qu'on puisse imaginer*, with the greatest subtlety one can imagine; *fort-légerement*, very lightly. And these three form their comparative and superlative irregularly.

Pos.	Comp.	Superl.
<i>bien</i> , well.	<i>mieux</i> , better.	<i>le mieux</i> , the best.
<i>mal</i> , ill.	<i>pis</i> , or <i>plus mal</i> , } worse.	<i>le pis</i> , or <i>le plus mal</i> , } the worst.
<i>peu</i> , little	<i>moins</i> , less.	<i>le moins</i> , the least.

VI. *Bien* denotes either the *quality* or *quantity*: if it is used in the former sense, its comparative is *mieux*; if in the latter, it is *plus*; as *bien fait*, well made; *mieux fait*, better made; *bien fatigué*, much tired; *plus fatigué*, more tired.

VII. The highest or lowest degree of comparison is expressed in French by the particles *le*, *la*, *les*, put before the adverbs *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, followed by the adjective. But as some adjectives come before the substantive and others after, so whenever it is the case of the adjective in the highest or lowest degree to come after the substantive, it requires the article before *plus* or *moins*, though the substantive, that comes before has it already (with the preposition; or what is the same, tho' the foregoing noun is in the genitive or dative).

VIII. The noun that follows the adjective in the highest or lowest degree is put in the second state.

IX. When the superlative is followed by a verb, if that verb is in English the present, or preterite, or their compounds, it must be put in French in the subjunctive, preceded by the relative *qui*. And if the superlative is of an adverb, the verb must be preceded by *que*.

X. The particle *than*, that follows the comparative in English, is rendered into French by *que* with the next noun in the nominative.

XI. If *than* is followed by a verb, it must be made into French by the infinitive with the particle *de* after *que*, or by the imperfect of the indicative, or its compound, with the conjunction *si* after *que*.

XII. If the verb that follows *than* in English is not in, nor can be rendered by the infinitive; it must take in French the negative *ne* before it; but if there comes before the verb a conjunction governing it, that negative must be left out.

XIII.

XIII. The simple comparatives *plus* and *moins*, meeting with a noun of number, are attended by the preposition *de*. Therefore the preposition *above*, before a noun of number, must always be rendered into French by *plus de*.

XIV. The prepositions *by* and *than*, used to join a certain definitive quantity to the adjective or adverb of the comparison, is, expressed in French by *de*. - *Beaucoup* and *peu*, denoting comparison, have likewise the particle *de* before them.

XV. The particles comparative *si* and *aussi*, which are always followed by *que*, after the adjective, are Englished *si* and *aussi* by *so*, before the adjective, and *que*, by *that* or *as* after it, or by *as*, both before and after.

XVI. *Tant* and *autant* followed likewise by *que* (as much, so much as) are construed with verbs and substantives, as *si* and *aussi* with adjectives : but *aussi* gives more force to the comparison than *si*.

XVII. *Si* is used in negative propositions, and in affirmative, only when there is no comparison of equality made between two things : and *aussi* in affirmative propositions with comparison.

XVIII. The particles comparative *si* and *aussi*, *plus* and *le plus* must be repeated before each adjective or adverb governed, as likewise *tant* before each substantive, and *autant* before each verb, when there are many in the sentence.

XIX. The verb *to be*, that ordinarily follows *than* and the comparative or superlative, in English, is always left out in French ; and we are then contented with *que* and the pronoun, without a verb after it, as *plus riche qu'elle* and not *plus riche qu'elle est*, richer than she is.

XX. *As*, repeated with an adverb between, is rendered into French either by *aussi* and *que*, or *le plus* and *que* with the adverb between.

XXI. These comparative ways of speaking *the more an hydro-pic drinks, the more thirsty he is ; the more I see her, the more I hate her ; the richer men are, the happier they are ; men are so much the more happy as they are more rich ; the poorer people are, the less care they have, &c.* are rendered into French by *plus* or *moins* beginning each part of the sentence, and followed by the noun, or pronoun subject to the verb ; then the verb, the adjective of the comparison if there be any, or even the substantive, if there be one governed by the verb.

HE is a *experienced* a soldier
as a *cunning* statesman.

Augustus was not perhaps a
greater man than *Antony* : but
he was more fortunate than he.

Giddy people doubt less than
the wife.

She has as much fortune and
beauty as her cousin.

He has not so much wit as
his brother, but he has more
judgment.

She is not so cunning as he.

She has as many sweethearts
still as formerly.

The Loire is longer than the
Seine, but less rapid than the
Rhône.

The Thames is not so rapid as
the Rhine.

He is not so learned as his
brother, and has not read so
much : but he is as sober and
well behaved, and has as much
sense, and is as much esteemed
as he, but he is not so rich.

It is as easy to do good as to
do evil.

Your father is richer than
mine, and therefore you are to
have a greater portion than I ;
and as you are richer, and even
handsomer than I am, you will
more easily and sooner get a
husband ; but virtue is more
precious than riches.

You learn pretty well ; but
your brother learns better, be-
cause he is more diligent, and
takes more pains than you.

IL est aussi habile capitaine
que rusé politique.

Auguste n'étoit peut-être pas
plus grand homme qu'Antoine :
mais il fut plus heureux que lui.

Les étourdis doutent moins
que les sages.

Elle a autant de bien & au-
tant de beauté que sa cousine.

Il n'a pas tant d'esprit que son
frère, mais il a plus de juge-
ment.

Elle n'est pas aussi rusée que
lui.

Elle a encore autant de
galants qu'autrefois.

La Loire est plus grande que
la Seine, mais moins rapide que
le Rhône.

La Tamise n'est pas si rapide
que le Rhin.

Il n'est pas si savant que son
frère, & n'a pas tant lu : mais
il est aussi sage & aussi poli : il
a autant de sens, & il est autant
estimé que lui, mais il n'est pas
si riche.

Il est aussi aisé de faire du
bien que de faire du mal.

Votre père est plus riche que
le mien, & par conséquent vous
aurez une plus grande dot que
moi ; & comme vous êtes plus
riche, & même plus belle que
je ne suis, vous trouverez plus
aisément & plutôt un mari,
mais la vertu est plus précieuse
que les richesses.

Vous apprenez assez bien ;
mais votre frère apprend mieux,
parce qu'il est plus diligent, &
qu'il prend plus de peine que vous.

It

It is ridiculous, most ridiculous, the most ridiculous thing in the world.

Trier is the oldest city in all Germany.

The right hand is stronger than the left; and the middle finger is the longest.

The greatest pleasure in life is love; the greatest treasure is contentment; the greatest possession is health; the greatest ease is sleep, and the greatest medicine is a true friend.

The Jupiter of Phidias is one of the finest statues extant in Italy.

Tully was the most eloquent of all the Roman orators.

Scipio Nasica was a very honest man: he was esteemed the honestest man in the city.

The most experienced men sometimes are guilty of the grossest faults.

The life of Lewis the Great is not the best performance of our age.

He always speaks as modestly and as clearly as possible.

Se is the loveliest girl that I know.

She has received me in the most civil manner.

The best quality a man can have is to be civil and obliging

Cela est ridicule, très-ridicule, c'est la chose la plus ridicule du monde.

Treves est la ville la plus ancienne de toute l'Allemagne.

La main droite est plus forte que la gauche; & le doigt du milieu est le plus grand.

Le plus grand plaisir de la vie c'est l'amour; le plus grand trésor c'est le contentement; la plus grande jouissance c'est la santé; le plus grand soulagement c'est le sommeil; & le plus grand remède c'est un véritable ami.

Le Jupiter de Phidias est une des plus belles statues qu'il y ait en Italie.

Ciceron étoit le plus éloquent de tous les orateurs Romains.

Scipion Nasica étoit très-honnête homme: on le regardoit comme le plus honnête homme de la ville.

Les hommes les plus habiles font quelquefois les fautes les plus grossières.

La vie de Louis le grand n'est pas l'ouvrage le meilleur de notre siècle.

Il parle toujours le plus sagement & le plus clairement qu'il soit possible. Il parle toujours aussi sagement, & aussi clairement qu'il est possible.

C'est la fille la plus aimable que je connoisse.

Elle m'a reçu le plus civilement qu'il se puisse.

La meilleure qualité qu'on puisse avoir c'est d'être civil & obligeant aux gens les plus

to the most uncivil and dis-
obliging people.

The best of all fathers is be-
come the most terrible and in-
exorable father.

I have rather chose to deny
than confess.

I think her more unfortunate
than if she had lost all her
wealth.

She is happier than if he mar-
ried her.

They are more courageous
than was said.

This is very bad, but that is
worse, and his is the worst of
all.

They are of less size than
yours.

They have better officers than
we, and they understand war
better, but we have more cou-
rageous soldiers than they.

The best remedies are often
bitter, and antidotes are less
pleasant to the taste than poisons.

There is no fool so troublesome
as he that has wit.

A fool makes the wisest Philo-
sopher.

Riches are oftentimes more
dangerous than poverty is trou-
blesome.

We have no more than an
hundred pounds sterling, and he
has a little less than two hun-
dred guineas.

I speak of the most learned
man in Europe.

We must do justice to the less

incivils & les plus désobli-
geans.

Le meilleur de tous les peres
est devenu le pere le plus ter-
rible & le plus inexorable.

J'ai mieux aimé nier que d'a-
vouer.

Je la trouve plus malheureuse
que si elle avoit perdu tout son
bien.

Elle est plus heureuse que s'il
l'épousoit.

Ils sont plus braves qu'on ne
disoit.

Celui-ci est bien mauvais,
mais celui-là est pire, & le sien
est le pire de tous.

Ils sont de moindre grandeur
que les vôtres.

Ils ont de meilleurs officiers,
& ils entendent mieux la guerre
que nous, mais nous avons de
plus vaillans soldats qu'eux.

Les meilleurs remèdes sont
souvent amers, & les antidotes
sont moins agréables au goût que
les poisons.

Il n'y a point de fots si in-
commodes que ceux qui ont de
l'esprit.

Un fou se moque du Philo-
sophe le plus sensé.

Les richesses sont souvent
plus dangereuses que la pauvreté
n'est incommode.

Nous n'avons pas plus de
cent livres sterling, & il a un
peu moins de deux cens guinées.

Je parle de l'homme le plus
savant de l'Europe.

Il faut rendre justice aux per-
confi-

considerable persons, and the poorest, as to the most dreadful rich.

He beaves better now than he did before.

She is better than when she was in the country.

She ought to have confessed rather than told a lye.

He is less to be pitied than if he had lost his health, or the use of his limbs, as his brother.

I am older than you by seven years.

Your sister is taller than you by the whole head.

We are more than half persuaded of it.

The more difficult a thing is, the more honourable.

Simonides said that the longer he considered the nature of God, the more obscure the thing seemed to him.

The richer you are, the more covetous you are.

He had rather starve than work.

She is less handsome by much.

He is not so tall as you by three inches.

The longer the day is, the shorter is the night.

The more elevated in dignity one is, the less pride one ought to have.

He is more than half dead.

There was more than a pint spilt.

sonnes les moins considérables, & aux plus pauvres, comme aux riches les plus redoutables.

Il se conduit mieux à présent qu'il ne faisoit auparavant.

Elle se porte mieux que quand elle étoit à la campagne.

Elle devoit avouer plutôt que de mentir.

Il est moins à plaindre que s'il avoit perdu la santé, ou l'usage de ses membres, comme son frere.

Je suis plus âgé que vous de sept ans.

Votre sœur est plus grande que vous de toute la tête.

Nous en sommes plus d'à moitié persuadés.

Plus une chose est difficile, plus elle est honorable.

Simonide disoit que plus il considéroit la nature de Dieu, plus la chose lui sembloit obscure.

Plus vous êtes riche, plus vous êtes avare.

Il aimeroit mieux mourir de faim que de travailler.

Elle est moins belle de beaucoup.

Il n'est pas si haut que vous de trois pouces.

Plus le jour est long, plus la nuit est courte.

Plus on est élevé en dignité, moins on doit avoir d'orgueil.

Il est plus d'à demi mort.

Il y en avoit plus d'une chopine de répandue.

Men ought to humble themselves so much the more, and think themselves so much the less happy, that they want so many more people to serve them. They depend so much the more upon their servants that they cannot live without them.

She has not so much beauty as her sister ; but she has as much liveliness, and is as lovely as she.

Here is the best of my pens.

If it is not the handsomest, it is the best made.

I offert you the best, and you take the worst.

I have recommended him to my best friend.

She has behaved more artfully than can be said.

I have walked more than you, and yet you are more tired than I.

My mother's gown is better made than your's.

Must we obey the most unjust command that can be made ?

We are to sup with the most silly and the most impertinent of women.

Your friend married yesterday the handsomest woman I ever saw.

The most carefully that can be.

He is more dexterous than his uncle, and less so than his cousin.

They deal less sincerely than you.

Les hommes doivent s'humilier d'autant plus, & se croire d'autant moins heureux qu'ils ont besoin de plus de gens pour les servir. Ils dépendent d'autant plus de leurs domestiques qu'ils ne sauroient s'en passer.

Elle n'a pas tant de beauté que sa sœur ; mais elle a autant de vivacité, & elle est aussi aimable qu'elle.

Voici la moins mauvaise de mes plumes.

Si ce n'est point la plus belle, c'est la mieux faite.

Je vous offre les meilleurs, & vous prenez les pires.

Je l'ai recommandé à mon meilleur ami.

Elle s'est comportée plus finement qu'on ne peut dire.

J'ai plus marché que vous ; & cependant vous êtes plus fatigué que moi.

La robe de ma mere est mieux faite que la vôtre.

Faut-il que nous obéissions au commandement le plus injuste qu'on puisse faire ?

Nous devons souper avec les plus sottes & les plus impertinentes des femmes.

Votre ami épousa hier la plus belle femme que j'aie jamais vue.

Le plus soigneusement qu'on puisse.

Il est plus adroit que son oncle, & moins adroit que son cousin.

Ils agissent moins sincèrement que vous.

De

Do you rather chuse to be idle than work?

She is more happy than if she was rich.

His daughter is handsomer than I thought.

I now find it less handsome than when I bought it.

You are above twenty, and I am above thirty.

You are taller by a whole head.

I am shorter than he by much.

I did not think him so ignorant as he is.

The one is as ugly as the other.

Nothing is so sweet as liberty.

The pleasure of studying is as calm as that of the other passions is anxious.

He is so wise and prudent, that one may safely intrust him with a secret.

A wife as modest and virtuous as your's deserves to be esteemed.

Her lover is handsomer, younger and richer than she is.

Write to me as often as you can.

The more I read, the more I have a mind to read.

Aimez-vous mieux rester à rien faire que de travailler?

Elle est plus heureuse que si elle étoit riche.

Sa fille est plus belle que je ne croyois.

Je le trouve à présent moins beau que quand je l'achetai.

Vous avez plus de vingt ans, & moi j'en ai plus de trente.

Vous êtes plus grand de toute la tête.

Je suis de beaucoup plus petit que lui.

Je ne le croyois pas si ignorant, or aussi ignorant qu'il est.

L'un est aussi laid que l'autre.

Il n'y a rien de si doux que la liberté.

Le plaisir de l'étude est aussi tranquille que celui des autres passions est inquiet.

Il est si sage & si prudent, qu'on peut en sûreté lui confier un secret.

Une femme aussi modeste & aussi vertueuse que la vôtre mérite d'être estimée.

Son amant est plus beau, plus jeune & plus riche qu'elle.

Ecrivez-moi aussi souvent que vous pourrez, or le plus souvent que vous pourrez.

Plus je lis, plus j'ai envie de lire.

CHAP. XI.

Upon VERBS.

CHAP. XI.

Sur les VERBES.

I. The verb always has a noun or pronoun before it for its subject, with which it agrees in the person or number; and when the subject is relative, it is of the same person with the pronoun personal, or noun which it refers to.

II. Many nouns singular will have the verb in the plural, except when the two nouns singular are joined by the conjunction disjunctive *ou*; for then the last noun is supposed to govern the verb.

III. If one of the nouns is in the plural, the verb must agree with it; but if the last noun is preceded by *mais*, the verb must agree with it, tho' it is singular, and there may be many plural before.

IV. When the verb has many pronouns of different persons for its subject, it must agree with the first person rather than the second, and the second rather than the third.

V. The person who speaks, in French, always names himself last.

VI. These nouns, *une infinité*, *un grand nombre*, *un nombre infini*, *la plupart*, and *la plus grande partie*, coming before a noun plural, require their verb in the plural. The same nouns will have also a plural, when they come immediately before a verb, without being followed by a noun plural, because that last noun is always understood; but when they are placed before a noun singular, the verb must be in the singular. All this shews, that it is not with the above nouns of collection, but with the noun that comes after each of them, that the verb agrees in number. As to the other collective nouns, they follow the general rule.

VII. The nouns, expressing the subject, comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary and participle, if it is a pronoun, in a short sentence used by parenthesis, and as an accessory member to the chief sentence.

VIII. The subject is likewise better put after the verb in the narrative discourse, when the verb has no object, or when it is expressed by one of these conjunctive pronouns, *se*, *que*, *le*, *on*, or the adjective *tel* comes after the verb.

I Am

I Am the Lord your God.

We are the children of God.

You are good and wise.

Wisdom is more precious than rubies.

The good shall be rewarded.

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.

Neither your love, nor your hatred concerns me.

Either friendship or self-love will make him do it.

The King, the Parliament, and the whole Nation are for war.

The Princes of Germany, the Emperor, and the Queen of Hungary would be glad of a peace; but the maritime powers, and the King of France are against it.

The Prince as much as the people wish for peace.

Not only his honours and riches, but also his very virtue vanished away.

You and I agree.

You and he will bring yourselves into trouble.

Most people judge of men only by the vogue they are in.

Most of his friends have forsaken him.

A great number of learned men maintain that opinion.

One half of men don't think, and the other half know not what to think.

JE suis le Seigneur votre Dieu.

Nous sommes les enfants de Dieu.

Vous êtes bons & sages.

La sagesse est plus précieuse que les rubis.

Les bons seront récompensés.

La crainte du Seigneur est le commencement de la sagesse.

Ni votre amour, ni votre haine ne me touchent.

Ou l'amitié ou l'amour propre le lui fera faire.

Le Roi, le Parlement, & toute la Nation souhaitent la guerre.

Les Princes d'Allemagne, l'Empereur, & la Reine de Hongrie seroient bien aises de faire la paix; mais les puissances Maritimes & le Roi de France s'y opposent.

Le Prince aussi bien que les peuples souhaitent la paix.

Non-seulement ses honneurs & ses richesses, mais sa vertu même s'évanouit.

Vous & moi nous sommes d'accord.

Vous & lui vous vous ferez des affaires.

La plupart des gens ne jugent des hommes que par la vogue qu'ils ont.

La plupart de ses amis l'ont abandonné.

Un grand nombre de savants soutiennent cette opinion.

La moitié des hommes ne pense point, & l'autre moitié ne sait que penser.

The generality of women are coquets.

A great number of houses were burnt.

A world of people came to see him.

One half of the enemies were cut to pieces, the other half took to their heels.

One half of the Turks deserted, and the other half fought bravely.

Most friends disgust of friendship, and most religious people disgust of Religion.

A multitude of people flockt there.

The third part of the trees were cleft asunder.

Two thirds of the Palace were quite consumed.

A croud of soldiers rushed upon him, tho' abundance of his men were hard by.

Most men have, like plants, hidden properties, which chance brings to light.

La plus grande partie des femmes sont coquettes.

Un grand nombre de maisons furent brûlées.

Une infinité de monde vint le voir.

La moitié des ennemis fut taillée en pieces, l'autre moitié prit la fuite.

La moitié des Turcs déserta, & l'autre moitié se battit courageusement.

La plupart des amis dégoûtent de l'amitié, & la plupart des dévots dégoûtent de la Religion.

Un grand nombre de gens y accoururent.

Le tiers des arbres fut fendu en deux.

Les deux tiers du Palais furent tout-à-fait consumés.

Une foule de soldats se jeta sur lui, quoique plusieurs de ses gens fussent tout auprès.

La plupart des hommes ont, comme les plantes, des propriétés cachées que le hasard fait découvrir.

IX. The present tense of the indicative is used to denote the thing that is, or is a doing in the present period of time, wherein we speak.

X. The imperfect is used, 1st, to denote, that the thing which we speak of was present in a time past specified. 2dly, It is used to express, in a narration, the inclinations and qualities a person had, or what he at certain times did in a time intirely past. 3dly. It is used after the conjunctive *si*, to denote the thing that should be, that another thing might happen.

XI. The preterite is used to denote a thing past, in such a manner that nothing remains of the time wherein it happened.

XII.

XII. The future denotes a thing which is to be in a time not yet come.

XIII. The conditional or uncertain tense is used to denote a thing that would, should, or could be in an unspecified and uncertain time, because it depends upon another uncertain and conditional thing. It is also used to denote the present time, especially in sentences of wish.

XIV. The compound of the present denotes a thing that is past, but so that there is still actually remaining some part to slide away of the time wherein we declare the thing has been done. However, when the time wherein a thing has happened is intirely past, and is not specified, we may indifferently use the preterite or this tense.

XV. The compound of the imperfect, is used to denote, that in a certain specified time past the thing spoken of was also past.

XVI. The compound of the preterite denotes a thing past, in a time of which no part remains to slide away; but it intimates something later, and besides most commonly expresses a thing past before another, and is almost always construed with these conjunctions, *quand, lorsque, dès que, aussi-tôt que, après que, &c.*

XVII. The compound of the future is used to denote a thing that is yet to be, with respect to itself, but that shall be over with respect to another future thing, which is to follow it.

XVIII. The compound of the conditional is used to denote a thing that could, would, or should have happened in an uncertain time, had it not been for some other conditional thing.

XIX. The imperative commands, desires intreats, and exhorts.

I say that it is so.

I hope my father will come.

She was asleep whilst he was preaching.

Lewis the fourteenth was a great man and a good king. He had amiable qualities, but he loved war too much.

Je dis qu'il est ainsi.

J'espere que mon pere viendra.

Elle dormoit pendant qu'il prêchoit.

Louis quatorze étoit un grand homme & un bon roi. Il avoit de belles qualités, mais il aimoit trop la guerre.

If

If he should do that, I would punish him.

I like her well enough ; and I could marry her, if she had money.

When I was at Paris, I used to go every morning to the Academy, where I did ride three horses. Then I fenced. And in the afternoon I apply'd myself to Mathematics.

My mother was a handsome woman in her youth, and was so still some years before she died. My aunt was handsome too, and had a great many admirers in her time ; she is of a more vigorous constitution than my mother was.

My cousin was a sweet girl ten years ago. She had then and has still very regular features. Her complexion was of lilies and roses ; but grief has made a sad havock in her person. The poor girl grieves herself to death ; yet she would recover her charms, if she was married. A husband is the true specific in her case.

When he saw that he could not make her understand reason, he applied himself to her mother, and represented to her the advantages that would accrue to her by that marriage ; but neither he nor she could prevail upon her daughter to consent to it.

I dined yesterday at your cousin's where I met two of your friends who were quarrelling.

S'il faisoit cela, je le punirois.

Je l'aime assez ; & je l'épouserois, si elle avoit du bien.

Quand j'étois à Paris, j'allois tous les matins à l'Académie, où je montois trois chevaux. Ensuite je faisois des armes. Et l'après-dinée je m'appliquois aux Mathématiques.

Ma mere étoit belle femme dans sa jeunesse, & l'étoit encore quelques années avant que de mourir. Ma tante a aussi été belle, & a eu beaucoup d'adorateurs dans son temps : elle est d'un tempérament plus robuste que n'étoit ma mere.

Ma cousine étoit une charmante fille il y a dix ans. Elle avoit alors & elle a encore des traits très-réguliers. Elle avoit un teint de lis & de roses : mais le chagrin a fait un triste dégât chez elle. La pauvre fille se chagrine à la mort : cependant elle recouvreroit ses charmes, si on la marioit. Un mari est le vrai spécifique pour les filles de son humeur.

Quand il vit qu'il ne pouvoit pas lui faire entendre raison, il s'adressa à sa mere, & lui représenta les avantages qui lui reviendroient de ce mariage : mais ni lui ni elle ne purent persuader à sa fille d'y consentir.

Je dînai hier chez votre cousin, où je trouvai deux de vos amis qui se querelloient. On les
They

They were however reconciled at last, and we went to take a walk together.

Alexander with forty thousand men attacked Darius, who had six hundred thousand men. He gave him battle twice, defeated him, and made his mother, wife, and daughters prisoners of war.

He has travelled in Italy.

I have seen the King to day, and had the honour to kiss his hand.

I have not seen that opera.

I breakfasted this morning with your brother : and we shall sup together.

Where did you sup last night ?

When did you do that ? I did it this morning.

I have lost my time this week ; but I studied very hard last week.

We had no summer last year.

I wrote a fortnight ago to your brother, and have received his answer in the beginning of this week. I was at the coffee-house when it was brought to me. Your cousin who was with me askt me how he was, I shewed him his letter ; and as he was reading it, somebody came to ask for me. I was obliged to go, and left him the letter. But he promised me to give it me again to-day, if I dined at your house. Therefore you will see him at dinner.

réconcilia pourtant à la fin, & nous allâmes faire un tour ensemble.

Alexandre avec quarante mille hommes attaqua Darius, qui en avoit six cents mille. Il lui livra deux fois bataille, le défit, & fit sa mere, sa femme & ses filles prisonnières de guerre.

Il a voyagé en Italie.

J'ai vu aujourd'hui le Roi, & j'ai eu l'honneur de lui baiser la main.

Je n'ai point vu cet opéra-là.

J'ai déjeuné ce matin avec votre frere : & nous souperons ensemble.

Où soupâtes vous hier au soir ?

Quand avez-vous fait cela ?

Je l'ai fait ce matin.

J'ai perdu mon temps cette semaine ; mais j'étudiai beaucoup la semaine passée.

Nous n'eumes point d'été l'année dernière.

J'écrivis il y a quinze jours à votre frere, & j'ai reçu la réponse au commencement de cette semaine. J'étois au café quand on me l'a apportée. Votre cousin qui étoit avec moi m'a demandé comment il se portoit. Je lui ai montré sa lettre ; & comme il la lisoit, on est venu me demander. J'ai été obligé de sortir, & je lui ai laissé la lettre ; mais il m'a promis de me la rendre aujourd'hui, si je dénois chez vous. Ainsi vous le verrez à diner.

If

If you could do me that good turn, I would be infinitely oblig'd to you.

If I had time, I would write to him.

I should be very much concerned, if he should lose his place.

I had finished my work, when he sent for me.

After I had done, I went abroad.

Let us be true to our friends, and have no whim for them.

When we had supped, we went to cards.

I shall be come back again then.

Speak and do what you will.

Let them submit to the laws.

I should have done yester day if he had helpt me.

I would have lent him money, if I had known that he wanted any.

I hope he will not refuse me the favour I beg of him.

Cæsar was the greatest of all the Romans.

As soon as I have dined, I will go out.

Never speak English to me : speak always French.

Quarrels would not last long, if the wrong was of one side only.

Do not speak so fast. Pronounce well ; and mind what you say.

Si vous pouviez me rendre ce service, je vous serois infiniment obligé.

Si j'avois le temps, je lui écrirois.

Je serois très-mortifié, s'il perdoit sa place.

J'avois fini mon ouvrage, quand il m'envoya querir.

Quand j'eus fait, je sortis.

Soyons fideles à nos amis, & n'ayons point de caprice à leur égard.

Quand nous eumes soupé, nous jouâmes aux cartes.

Je serai revenu alors.

Dites & faites ce que vous voudrez.

Qu'ils se soumettent aux loix. J'aurois fini hier, s'il m'avoit aidé.

Je lui aurois prêté de l'argent, si j'eusse su qu'il en avoit besoin.

J'espère qu'il ne me refusera pas la grace que je lui demande.

César étoit, fut, or a été le plus grand de tous les Romains.

Aussi-tôt que j'aurai dîné, je sortirai.

Ne me parlez jamais Anglois ; parlez toujours François.

Les querelles ne dureroient pas long-temps, si le tort n'étoit que d'un côté.

Ne parlez pas si vite. Prononcez bien ; & pensez à ce que vous dites.

I wish

I wish I could serve you, I would do it with all my heart.

Je souhaiterois pouvoir vous servir, je le ferois de tout mon cœur.

We should desire very few things eagerly, if we perfectly knew what we desire.

Nous ne désirerions gueres de choses avec ardeur, si nous connoissons parfaitement ce que nous désirons.

We should often be ashamed of our finest actions, if the world saw all the motives that occasion them.

Nous aurions souvent honte de nos plus belles actions, si le monde voyoit tous les motifs qui les produisent.

XX. The tenses of the subjunctive mood, whether simple or compound, have always, or at least suppose before them, the conjunction *que*, or the relative *qui*, except in some few sentences of *wishing*, wherein the present is used without *que*.

XXI. The tenses of the conjunctive are used after the following conjunctions, *viz*.

afin que, } that, to the end that.

pour que, } before.

avant que, } without that.

sans que, } tho'

bien que, } and

quoique, } although.

encore que, } whether and or.

soit que, } suppose that.

supposez que, } let us suppose that.

supposons que, } put the case that.

posez le cas que, } I grant

à la bonne heure que, } that, &c.

au cas que, } in case that, or if.

en cas que, } not that.

non que, } not but.

non pas que, } 'tis not but that.

ce n'est pas que, } so, if, provid-

pourvu que, } ed that.

moyennant que, } unless.

à moins que, } if never so little.

si ce n'est que, } with a proviso

pour peu que, } that.

bien entendu que, } that.

à condition que, } upon condition that.

excepté que, } except that.

hormis que, } save that.

hors que, } but that.

sinon que, } for fear that.

de peur que, } lest.

de crainte que, } far.

loin que, } very far from.

bien loin que, } 'tis so far

tant s'en faut que, } from.

Il s'en faut que, } we, he, they,

bien que, } people, &c. are

Malgré que, } so far from.

nonobstant que, } for all that.

Dieu veuille que, } notwithstanding that.

Plaise, or Plût à Dieu que, } God grant.

A Dieu ne plaise que, } Would to God.

plaise que, } God forbid.

XXII. Verbs of *willing, wishing, commanding, permitting, prohibiting, and hindering; asking, desiring, beseeching and intreating; fearing, doubting, suspecting, admiring, wondering; being glad and rejoicing; sorry and grudging; Verbs of denying, and denoting ignorance, doubt, fear, wish, intention; and generally speaking, all verbs expressing some desire, affection, passion, sentiment, or motion of the mind, govern the subjunctive with the particle que. But when those verbs are attended by a noun, or pronoun, expressing either their object, or end, then they require the next verb in the infinitive with the particle de, as does likewise se repentir, to repent.*

XXIII. Verbs denoting *belief or certainty of something, as assurer to assure, être sûr to be sure, affirmer, to affirm; croire, penser to think; gager, parier to lay a wager; mettre en fait to take for granted; soutenir to maintain, prétendre in the sense of to maintain (for in the sense of being willing, it governs the subjunctive) jurer to swear, montrer, faire voir to shew, prouver to prove, démontrer to demonstrate: or verbs signifying only telling, foretelling, saying, seeing, foreseeing, conjecturing, presaging, declaring, certifying, notifying, signifying, intimating, being sensible, perceiving, hearing, apprehending (in the sense of conceiving, for in that of fearing it governs the subjunctive). knowing, understanding, hoping (tho' it signifies an affection of the soul), reckoning; agreeing, confessing, owning, reputing, publishing, remembering, forgetting, promising, concluding, fancying, imagining, judging, and such like, govern the indicative.*

XXIV. But when the same verbs are used interrogatively, or with a negative, or with the particle *si*, there is a distinction to be made. If they signify merely *knowing, saying, hearing, in short express only their natural import, especially the verbs signifying saying, telling, declaring, and affirming, the next verb is put in the indicative; but they most commonly imply doubt or ignorance in those constructions, and therefore it is better to construe them with the subjunctive, if however the next verb is in the present, preterite, future, or their compounds; for in any other tense, it must commonly be left in the indicative.*

May you be happy with her.

Puissez-vous vivre heureux avec elle.

God grant that the thing may fall out.

Dieu veuille que cela arrive.

God.

God keep you from it.

Let me die, if it is not true.

Shall I go and see him after
such an affront ?

I wish you may succeed in all
your enterprizes.

I question whether he will do
you that piece of service.

I will have you do your duty.

Would to God that the thing
would happen, as he has fore-
told us.

He denies his being guilty of
the crime you accuse him of.

I order you to do that.

He only asks you to go there.

He repented his having oblig-
ed an ungrateful man.

I know that your brother is
to marry his cousin.

I have just heard that the
Prince is cured.

I assure you that the thing is
not as he says.

Do you think that you will set
out to-day for the country ?

If I hear that the Princess is
arrived, I will let you know it.

Do you know that he is going
to travel ?

You assure us that he is an
honest man, but we all doubt
that he is.

He does not mind that you call
him.

Dieu vous en préserve.

Que je meure, si cela n'est
pas vrai.

Que j'aie le voir après cet
affront ?

Je souhaite que vous réussis-
siez dans toutes vos entreprises.

Je doute qu'il vous rende ce
service.

Je veux que vous fassiez
votre devoir.

Plût à Dieu que la chose
arrivât, comme il nous l'a
prédit.

Il nie qu'il soit coupable du
crime dont vous l'accusez.

Je vous ordonne de faire
cela.

Il vous prie seulement d'y
aller.

Il se repentit d'avoir obligé
un ingrat.

Je fais que votre frere doit
épouser sa cousine.

Je viens d'apprendre que le
Prince est guéri.

Je vous assure que la chose
n'est pas comme il le dit.

Croyez-vous que vous par-
tiez aujourd'hui pour la cam-
pagne ?

Si j'apprends que la Princesse
soit arrivée, je vous le ferai
savoir.

Savez-vous qu'il va voyager ?

Vous nous assurez qu'il est
honnête homme, mais nous
doutons tous qu'il le soit.

Il ne prend pas garde que
vous l'appeliez.

I have

I have ordered supper to be got ready.

If you say that he is not guilty, I believe you.

I believe that he don't intend to speak of it.

I don't believe that he intends to speak of it?

Do you believe that he intends to speak of it?

Do not you believe that he intends to speak of it?

We wonder that he is not arrived yet.

I know that he is come. She knows that he is come.

If you desire that he would do that, I will take care that he shall do it.

He declares that he has not seen it; but I think he lies.

Do you think he is capable of telling a lie?

He denies in vain that he has seen it, since I can prove that he had it, yesterday.

I believe that he will come.

Do you think that he will come?

I don't believe that he will come.

I did not think (or believe) that he would come (or would have come.)

I will have you come. Why won't you.

What will you have me do?

What would you have had me done?

I was told yesterday that you

J'ai ordonné qu'on préparât le souper.

Si vous dites qu'il n'est point coupable, je vous crois.

Je crois qu'il n'a pas dessein d'en parler.

Je ne crois pas qu'il ait dessein d'en parler.

Croyez-vous qu'il ait dessein d'en parler.

Ne croyez-vous pas qu'il ait dessein d'en parler?

Nous sommes surpris qu'il ne soit pas encore arrivé.

Je sais qu'il est venu. Elle n'ignore pas qu'il soit venu.

Si vous souhaitez qu'il fasse cela, j'aurai soin qu'il le fasse.

Il déclare qu'il ne l'a pas vu; mais je crois qu'il ment.

Croyez-vous qu'il soit capable de mentir?

Il nie en vain qu'il l'ait vu, puisque je puis prouver qu'il l'avoit hier.

Je crois qu'il viendra.

Croyez-vous qu'il vienne?

Je ne crois pas qu'il vienne.

Je ne croyois pas qu'il viendrait. Je ne croyois pas qu'il fût venu.

Je veux que vous veniez. Pourquoi ne voulez-vous pas venir?

Que voulez-vous que je fasse?

Que vouliez-vous que je fisse?

On me dit hier que vous
was

was married ; but I could not believe that you was married so rashly as was reported.

étiez marié ; mais je ne pus croire que vous vous fussiez marié si étourdiment qu'on le disoit.

I repent that he has done it, and wish it was to be done still. I would dissuade him from it, far from advising him to it.

Je me repens qu'il l'ait fait, & je souhaiterois que cela fût encore à faire. Je l'en dissuadérois, loin de le lui conseiller.

Did not you say that you would go to France?

Ne disiez-vous pas que vous iriez en France?

I wish you may succeed. I wish you would write

Je souhaite que vous réussissiez. Je souhaite que vous écriviez.

I hope that he will behave better, and please you.

J'espère qu'il se comportera mieux, & qu'il vous plaira.

I say that she is in the wrong

Je gage qu'elle a tort.

I maintain that he is in the right.

Je soutiens qu'il a raison.

She is sorry that he is come.

Elle est fâchée qu'il y soit venu.

They wonder that you refuse that place.

On s'étonne que vous refusiez cette place.

He pretends that his orders should be executed.

Il prétend que ses ordres soient exécutés.

I could never have thought that you had submitted to so hard terms.

Je n'aurois jamais cru que vous vous fussiez soumis à des conditions aussi dures.

I doubt that any philosopher ever knew the origin of the winds.

Je doute qu'aucun philosophe ait jamais connu l'origine des vents.

I will undertake nothing before I have consulted wise people.

Je n'entreprendrai rien que je n'aye consulté des gens sages.

I did not know that you had learnt mathematicks.

Je ne savois pas que vous eussiez appris les mathématiques.

You did not think that they had laid a snare for you.

Vous ne crûtes pas qu'on vous eût tendu un piège.

You would have thought it amis, if we had acted contrary to your orders.

Vous auriez trouvé mauvais que nous eussions contrevenu à vos ordres.

XXV. The following verbs impersonal govern the subjunctive with *que* :

<i>Il faut</i> , must.	<i>il est de la décence</i> , it is	<i>glorieux</i> , glorious.
<i>il convient</i> , it becomes.	<i>concomely</i> .	<i>gracieux</i> , graceful,
<i>il importe</i> , it concerns.	<i>il est indécant</i> , it is un-	<i>agréable</i> .
<i>il est important</i> , <i>il est de</i>	<i>seemly</i> .	<i>heureux</i> , happy,
<i>conséquence</i> , it is of mo-	<i>il est éa venable</i> , it is	<i>lucky</i> .
<i>ment</i> , or <i>conséquence</i> .	<i>expédient</i> , suitable.	<i>honteux</i> , shameful.
<i>il n'y a pas moyen</i> , there	<i>il est</i> , with these other	<i>impossible</i> , impos-
<i>is no possibility</i> .	<i>adjectives</i> .	<i>sible</i> .
<i>il y a de l'honneur</i> , or du	<i>agréable</i> , agreeable,	<i>indifferent</i> , indis-
<i>deshonneur</i> , there is	<i>pleasant</i> .	<i>férent</i> .
<i>honneur</i> , credit, or dis-	<i>aise</i> , easy.	<i>malheureux</i> , un-
<i>credit</i> , and disgrace.	<i>affligeant</i> , afflicting.	<i>lucky</i> .
<i>il y a de la gloire</i> , or <i>il y a</i>	<i>beau</i> , fine.	<i>malaise</i> , difficult.
<i>de la honte</i> , there is	<i>chagrinant</i> , vexatious.	<i>mortifiant</i> , mortifi-
<i>glory</i> or <i>shame</i> , &c.	<i>cruel</i> , cruel.	<i>ying</i> .
<i>il est à propos</i> , it is fit.	<i>dangereux</i> , dangerous.	<i>possible</i> , possible.
<i>il est expédient</i> , it is pro-	<i>difficile</i> , difficult.	<i>plaisant</i> , odd, droll
<i>per</i> , meet.	<i>divertissant</i> , diverting.	<i>sensible</i> , sensible.
<i>il est nécessaire</i> , it is	<i>doux</i> , sweet,	<i>surprenant</i> , sur-
<i>needful</i> .	<i>douloureux</i> , grievous.	<i>prising</i> .
<i>il y a nécessité absolue</i> , of	<i>dur</i> , hard,	<i>triste</i> , heavy, sad.
<i>absolute necessity</i> .	<i>disgracieux</i> , unpleasant.	<i>vilain</i> , ugly.
<i>il est bienfaisant</i> , it is	<i>ennuyeux</i> , tedious.	<i>juste</i> , just, fair.
<i>tinge</i> .	<i>étonnant</i> , astonishing.	<i>injuste</i> , unjust, un-
<i>de la bienfaisance</i> , seemly.	<i>facile</i> , easy.	<i>fair</i> .
<i>il est décent</i> , it is decent.	<i>farouche</i> , sorrowful.	

But observe, that *il est* with these adjectives may be turned into *c'est une chose*, &c. that the same verbs impersonal, except *il y a*, govern the infinitive with *de*, when they don't the subjunctive with *que* : which usually happens when they are attended by a pronoun.

XXVI. The following verbs impersonal govern the indicative with *que* :

<i>il semble</i> , it seems.	<i>qu'ils</i> , they say.
<i>il paroît</i> , it appears.	<i>on croit</i> , it is thought.
<i>il y a apparence</i> , it is likely.	<i>on croiroit</i> , one would think.

and all other impersonals formed with *on*.

il

il est, it is, with these adjectives;
avéré, averred or evidenced.
clair, clear.
évident, évident.
constant, constant.

indubitable, unquestionable.
 manifeste, manifest.
 palpable, palpable.
 sensible, plain, sensible.
 sûr, sure.
 visible, obvious.

As likewise all verbs impersonal, denoting a positive certainty of something; but when the same impersonals cease to denote a positive certainty of the thing, which happens when they are used interrogatively, or with a negative, or with the particle conditional *si* if, whether, they then govern the subjunctive.

XXVII. When the impersonal *il semble* meets with a noun, or a pronoun, governed either as object or end, the following verb must not be in the subjunctive, but in the indicative with *que*, or in the infinitive without any particle at all; whereas without a pronoun before the impersonal, or a noun after it, the subjunctive mood must be used.

XXVIII. The subjunctive is used after the relative *qui*, when it comes after a superlative, or negative, and generally after any relation of that relative, between two verbs, so it denotes desire, wish, want, or necessity; but when the relative *qui* denotes no desire, wish, &c. the next verb must be put in the indicative.

See also the Rule XIII. Page 19.

It is true that Miss A is to have a large fortune, but she is also very ugly. No matter, it is astonishing that nobody has asked her in marriage as yet. It is fitting that somebody should enjoy her fortune with her. It would be shameful that the thing should be otherwise.

It appears that she is not inclined to marry.

It is grievous, or it is a sad thing, for a young Lady that a

Il est vrai que Mademoiselle A aura une grosse dot, mais elle est aussi richement laide. N'importe, il est étonnant que personne ne l'ait encore demandée en mariage. Il est bienséant que quelqu'un jouisse de son bien avec elle. Il seroit honteux que cela fût autrement.

Il paroît qu'elle n'est point portée à se marier.

Il est douloureux, or c'est une chose fâcheuse, pour une

A man courts her for the sake of her fortune. However, it is not impossible that such a sweetheart should make a good husband. On the contrary, it is very possible for her to be happy with him.

It concerns the state that industrious people should be encouraged.

It is unjust that a man who serves the Public should not be rewarded.

It is proper for you to take your precautions.

It is no wonder if I do not look so young.

It is very indifferent whether a man can dance or no; but there is an absolute necessity that his mind should be formed.

It is obvious that most people are of a contrary opinion. It seems to them that dancing, gaming, hunting, and the ordinary pleasures of life are what constitute happiness, and it is certain that they have no right notions of things.

If it be true that they have wrong notions of things, in what then does happiness consist? It is very certain that we can make our happiness, and that it is within ourselves?

It is not true that we can make it entirely ourselves; and it is surprising that the Stoicks have thought, if ever any of them heartily believed a thing so ridiculous, that one could be

jeune demoiselle qu'un homme lui fasse l'amour pour son bien. Cependant il n'est pas impossible qu'un tel galant fasse un bon mari. Au contraire il est très possible qu'elle soit heureuse avec lui.

Il importe à l'état que les gens industrieux soient encouragés.

Il est injuste qu'un homme qui sert le Public ne soit pas récompensé.

Il est à propos que vous preniez vos précautions.

Il n'est pas surprenant que je ne paroisse pas si jeune.

Il est fort indifférent qu'un homme sache danser ou non; mais il est d'une nécessité absolue que son esprit soit formé.

Il est visible que la plupart du monde est d'une opinion contraire. Il leur semble que la danse, le jeu, la chasse, & les plaisirs ordinaires de la vie sont ce qui constitue le bonheur, & il est certain qu'ils n'ont point de justes idées des choses.

S'il est vrai qu'ils aient de fausses idées des choses, en quoi donc consiste le bonheur? Est-il bien certain que nous puissions faire notre bonheur, & qu'il soit au dedans de nous?

Il n'est pas vrai que nous puissions le faire entièrement nous-mêmes; & il est surprenant que les Stoïciens aient cru, s'il y en a quelqu'un qui ait jamais cru tout de bon quelque
happy

happy under the most sharp pains of the gout. Health and riches are not in our power ; but it seems that those outward goods are the least ingredients of happiness.

It is unquestionable that it is so.

It is necessary for him to go there.

It is no wonder if I don't write as well as you.

I wondered that he had done that.

He is the most agreeable man I know, and the less prepossessed that I've ever seen.

It seems that you know nothing, and that you have seen nobody.

It seems to a blind man that every thing is dark.

I seek for a wife that is tolerably well as to her person ; and has besides some common sense, and a little fortune.

I see nobody but agrees that he is rash.

You can do nothing that is more advantageous to you, nor will turn more to your credit.

He has said nothing that ought to make you angry.

Do you assure me that he expects I will come?

Nobody that I know of has told her of it.

Tell me reasons that can convince me.

chose de si ridicule, qu'on puisse être heureux avec les douleurs les plus aiguës de la goutte. La santé & les richesses ne sont point en notre pouvoir ; mais il semble que ces biens extérieurs sont les moindres ingrédients du bonheur.

Il est indubitable que cela est ainsi.

Il est nécessaire qu'il y aille.

Il n'est pas surprenant que je n'écrive pas aussi bien que vous.

J'étois surpris qu'il eût fait cela.

C'est l'homme le plus agréable que je connoisse, & le moins prévenu que j'aye jamais vu.

Il semble que vous ne sachiez rien, & que vous n'ayez vu personne.

Il semble à un aveugle que tout est ténébreux.

Je cherche une femme qui soit passable par rapport à sa personne : mais qui ait de plus du sens commun, & un peu de bien.

Je ne vois personne qui ne convienne qu'il est téméraire.

Vous ne pouvez rien faire qui vous soit plus avantageux ni qui vous fasse plus d'honneur.

Il n'a rien dit qui doive vous mettre en colere.

M'assûrez-vous qu'il s'attende que je vienne?

Personne que je sache ne le lui a dit.

Dites-moi des raisons qui puissent me convaincre.

There is nothing for which I have a grater mind.

That is not a thing of which they ought to speak to him in the condition wherein he is.

I pity people who don't know how to employ their time.

Chuse a friend whom you esteem, and who is able and willing to serve you in need.

Do'st thou think thou can'st find any woman that is without faults?

I wonder you could doubt one moment that it is she who has disturbed your mind.

Do you imagine that I am no longer fit to think of a wife? Is there a man of thirty that appears more fresh and vigorous than you see me? Does any body see me want either coach or chair to carry me? Don't I eat my four meals a day heartily? and can you find a stomach that has more strength than mine?

It is a sad thing that he should have come so late.

It is indifferent for him to live in England or Scotland.

It seems to me that you are afraid.

Methinks I see her still.

Il n'y a rien dont j'aye plus d'envie.

Ce n'est pas une chose dont on doive lui parler dans l'état où il est.

Je plains les gens qui ne savent pas employer leur temps.

Choisissez un ami que vous estimez, & qui puisse & veuille vous servir au besoin.

T'imagines-tu que tu puisses trouver une femme qui soit sans défauts?

Je m'étonne que vous puissiez douter un moment que ce soit elle qui ait mis le trouble dans votre ame.

Vous semble-t-il que je ne sois plus propre à songer à une femme? Y a-t-il homme de trente ans qui paroisse plus frais, & plus vigoureux que vous me voyez? Voit-on que j'aye besoin de carrosse ou de chaise pour me porter? Ne fais-je pas avec bon appétit mes quatre repas par jour? Et peut-on voir un estomac qui ait plus de force que le mien?

C'est une chose fâcheuse qu'il soit arrivé si tard.

Il lui est indifférent de vivre en Angleterre ou en Ecosse.

Il me semble que vous avez peur.

Il me semble la voir encore.

Upon the Government of VERBS.

XXIX. All French verbs active govern the accusative, as *il aime la vertu*, he loves virtue; and some govern also the dative, as *donnez cet argent à mon fils*, give this money to my son.

XXX. When a verb passive expresses an outward action, it commonly governs the accusative with the preposition *par*, as *il a été tué par son propre frère*, he has been killed by his own brother. When it expresses some inward action of the mind, it commonly governs the genitive and ablative, as *il est estimé de ses compatriotes*, he is esteemed by his countrymen: *il est haï de tout le monde*, he is hated by every body. And when it expresses an action both of the mind and body, it also commonly governs the accusative with the preposition *par*, as *ce poëme fut composé par Milton*, that poëme was written by Milton.

XXXI. The verb *être*, to be, governs the nominative, as *c'est un grand homme*, he is a great man.

XXXII. The absolute government of several verbs neuter is the nominative, as *il devient paresseux*, he grows lazy; and their respective regimen is the dative, as *cette maison appartient à mon pere*, this house belongs to my father. As to the other verbs neuter, and especially most of those which are at the same time reflected, they govern the genitive and ablative, as *s'acquiescer de son devoir*, to perform one's duty.

XXXIII. The verb impersonal *il s'agit*, *il y va*, *il s'en suit*, govern the genitive: *il convient*, *il importe*, *il paroît*, *il plaît*, *il suffit*, govern the dative; and such of the others, as have a regimen, govern the nominative.

XXXIV. Verbs and adjectives signifying *fullness*, *emptiness*, *plenty*, or *want*, govern the genitive or ablative.

Her groans could not move him to pity. Ses gémissements ne purent l'attendrir.

He don't approve of your scheme. Il n'approuve pas votre plan.

I use my pencil. Je me sers de mon crayon.

She traduces every body. Elle médit de tout le monde.

We begged of her sister to tell nothing of it. Nous supplîâmes sa sœur de n'en rien dire.

I will abuse your patience no longer. Je n'abuserai pas plus longtemps de votre patience.

They have agreed to their terms.

She constantly scolds at him.

He don't disown what he has said.

If you have lost your book, look for it.

Why don't you seek for your book?

Most rich people don't know how to enjoy life.

Don't you want your books?

They have been threatened with the Prince's resentment.

In that extremity he thought of an expedient.

I want every thing, but you want nothing.

He inquires about the freshest news.

Did you perceive it?

He has also inquired after you.

They say that they care not for her threats.

He boasts of his nobility, and don't mind what it said of him.

I am sensible that he mistrusts me, but he is diffident of every-body.

We perceived the trick when it was too late.

They wondered at her impudence, and took hold of her.

She made him recant what he had said before.

He pretends to generosity, and straves his family.

I teach him French, and he learns it very well.

Ils sont convenus de leurs conditions.

Elle le gronde sans cesse.

Il ne disconvient point de ce qu'il a dit.

Si vous avez perdu votre livre, cherchez-le.

Que ne cherchez-vous votre livre?

La plupart des gens riches ne savent pas jouir de la vie.

N'avez-vous pas besoin de vos livres?

On les a menacés du ressentiment du Prince.

Dans cette extrémité il s'avisait d'un expédient.

Je manque de tout, mais vous ne manquez de rien.

Ils s'informent des nouvelles les plus fraîches.

Vous en êtes-vous aperçu?

Il s'est aussi informé de vous.

Ils disent qu'ils ne se soucient point de ses menaces.

Il se vante de sa noblesse, & il ne s'embarrasse pas de ce qu'on dit de lui.

Je vois bien qu'il se méfie de moi, mais il se défie de tout le monde.

Nous nous aperçûmes du tour quand il fut trop tard.

Ils s'étonnèrent de son impudence, & se saisirent d'elle.

Elle le fit rétracter ce qu'il avoit dit auparavant.

Il se pique de générosité, & fait mourir de faim sa famille.

Je lui enseigne le François, & il l'apprend fort bien.

I have

I have returned my friend the money which he lent me sometime ago.

I have no pity on the misery of those who being young and strong rather chuse to beg than to work. But I pity the blind, and the old people who cannot get a livelihood.

Fools and madmen mock virtue, and ridicule wisdom.

Don't laugh at other's misfortunes instead of pitying them.

Rejoice with me at the good news I have received.

He did not remember his promise, but I made him remember it.

'Tis pleasant to remember past troubles.

He rejoices at his wife's death, because he inherits a large estate which he is going to enjoy.

He abuses Fortune's favour, and don't use his victory with moderation.

Death pities none, neither rich nor poor.

God don't love the death of the sinner, but he will have him repent of his sins and live.

Hannibal's advice pleased King Antiochus.

He is not like his father at all.

It is as shameful thing for men to hurt their follow-creatures.

J'ai rendu à mon ami l'argent qu'il me prêta il y a quelque tems.

Je n'ai point pitié de la misère de ceux qui, étant jeunes & robustes, aiment mieux mendier que de travailler ; mais j'ai pitié des aveugles, & des vieilles gens qui ne peuvent point gagner leur vie.

Les sots & les fous se moquent de la vertu, & tournent la sagesse en ridicule.

Ne vous moquez point des malheurs des autres au lieu d'en avoir pitié.

Réjouissez-vous avec moi des bonnes nouvelles que j'ai reçues.

Il ne se ressouvenoit point de sa promesse, mais je l'en ai fait ressouvenir.

Il est doux de se ressouvenir des peines passées.

Il se réjouit de la mort de sa femme, parce qu'il hérite d'un gros bien dont il va jouir.

Il abuse des faveurs de la Fortune, & il n'use pas de sa victoire avec modération.

La mort n'a pitié de personne, ni des riches ni des pauvres.

Dieu n'aime point la mort du pécheur, mais il veut qu'il se repente de ses péchés & qu'il vive.

L'avis d'Annibal plut au Roi Antiochus.

Il ne ressemble point du tout à son pere.

Il est honteux aux hommes de nuire à leurs semblables.

He

He applauds every thing she does, and complies with all her desires.

They did not know how to obviate those difficulties.

Let us hurt nobody, and forgive our enemies : that's the most effectual means to promote the quietness of our life.

We do not easily withstand the allurements of pleasure.

If he outlives his brother, he is to have his place.

They are so barbarous as to insult the unfortunate.

I trust every-body till they cheat me.

He mistrusts every-body, and trusts himself only.

Children, obey not only your parents, but also your governors and masters, if you will obey God's commandments.

Far from using her endeavours to please her husband, she displeases him in every thing.

He thinks of the measures of the administration.

Give that unto Cæsar which is Cæsar's, and to God that which is God's.

A little is enough for nature : nothing is nough for covetousness.

Obey the laws ; oppose injustice ; and resist the wicked.

Flattery can hurt nobody but him whom it pleases.

Il applaudit à tout ce qu'elle fait, & condescend à tous ses desirs.

Ils ne savoient comment obvier à ces inconvénients.

Ne nuisons à personne, & pardonnons à nos ennemis : c'est là le moyen le plus efficace pour pourvoir au repos de notre vie.

On ne résiste pas aisément aux attrait du plaisir.

S'il survit à son frere, il aura son emploi.

Ils sont si barbares que d'insulter aux misérables.

Je me fie à tout le monde jusqu'à ce qu'on me trompe.

Il se méfie de tout le monde, & ne se fie qu'à lui-même.

Enfants, obéissez non-seulement à vos peres & à vos meres, mais aussi à vos gouverneurs & à vos maîtres, si vous voulez suivre les commandements de Dieu.

Au lieu de faire ses efforts pour plaire à son mari, elle lui déplaît en tout.

Il pense aux mesures du Gouvernement.

Rendez à Cæsar ce qui appartient à Cæsar, & à Dieu ce qui appartient à Dieu.

Peu suffit à la nature : rien ne suffit à l'avarice.

Obéissez aux loix ; opposez-vous à l'injustice ; & résistez aux méchants.

La flatterie ne peut nuire qu'à celui à qui elle plaît.

Their

Their life is at stake. My glory is concerned in it.

Il s'agit de leur vie. Il y va de ma gloire.

It follows from all this that the earth turns round the sun.

Il s'ensuit de tout ceci que la terre tourne autour du soleil.

It does not become a young man to take such liberties.

Il ne convient pas à un jeune homme de prendre de telles libertés.

It is advantageous to us to get his friendship.

Il nous importe de gagner son amitié.

Nature wants few things. She is content with little.

La Nature a besoin de peu de choses. Elle se contente de peu.

Fill the bottle with wine, and the pot with water.

Emplissez la bouteille de vin, & le pot d'eau.

He deprived her of that pleasure.

Il la priva de ce plaisir.

The soldiers returned to the camp loaded with spoil.

Les soldats retournerent au camp chargés de butin.

That place is encompassed with craggy rocks, so that it needs no troops to defend it.

Cette place-là est entourée de rochers escarpés, de sorte qu'elle n'a point besoin de troupes pour la défendre.

This town is full of inhabitants.

Cette ville est pleine d'habitants.

Covetous men are tormented not only with a desire of increasing what they have, but also with the fear of losing it.

Les avarés sont tourmentés non-seulement du desir d'augmenter ce qu'ils ont, mais encore de la crainte de le perdre.

If fortune has blessed you with her gifts; if besides you are endowed with wit and judgment, don't be puffed up with pride and scornfulness.

Si la fortune vous a favorisé de ses dons; si outre cela vous êtes doué d'esprit & de jugement, ne vous enfliez point d'orgueil & de mépris.

Tomyris, queen of the Scythians ordered Cyrus's head to be cut off, and trown into a vessel filled with human blood, with this upbraiding of his cruelty: glut thyself with blood which thou hast thirsted after.

Thomiris, reine des Scithes, fit trancher la tête à Cyrus, & la fit jeter dans un vaisseau plein de sang humain, en lui reprochant sa cruauté en ces termes: rassasie-toi de sang dont tu fus si altéré.

These people want the most necessary things of life.

Ces peuples manquent des choses les plus nécessaires à la vie.

CHAP,

CHAP. XII.

CHAP. XII.

Upon the Particles De, A, Pour, before Infinitives.

Sur les Particules De, A, Pour, devant les Infinitifs.

I. Many verbs neuter, or active in a neuter sense, or reflected, govern the infinitive with the preposition *de*; and several of these verbs, if not all, are often rendered into English by a participle of the present, either absolutely, or with any of the prepositions *of, from, with, &c.*

II. The following Adjectives, commonly construed with *être*, require the preposition *de* before the next Infinitive.

<i>capable,</i>	capable.	
<i>incapable,</i>	incapable.	
<i>content,</i>	contented, pleased.	
<i>mécontent,</i>	discontent, dissatisfied.	
<i>curieux,</i>	curious, inquisitive.	
<i>digne,</i>	worthy.	
<i>indigne,</i>	unworthy.	
<i>satisfait,</i>	satisfied.	
<i>assuré,</i>	assured.	
<i>sûr, certain,</i>	sure, certain.	
<i>incertain,</i>	uncertain.	
<i>avide,</i>	greedy, covetous.	
<i>joyeux,</i>	joyful.	
<i>ravi,</i>	overjoyed,	
<i>aise, glad, bien-aise,</i>	very glad.	
<i>fâché,</i>	sorry.	
<i>las, tired,</i>	<i>fatigué,</i> fatigued.	
<i>ennuyé,</i>	weary.	
<i>en état,</i>	in a state, condition.	
<i>à la veille,</i>	} Upon the brink.	
<i>sur le point,</i>	} or very near to.	

de faire quelque chose,
to do something.

III. The following Substantives, chiefly construed with *avoir* without the article, require the preposition *de* before the next Infinitive.

<i>congé,</i>	leave
<i>permission,</i>	permission.
<i>envie,</i>	a mind.
<i>coutume, or</i>	to use, or to
<i>être accoutumé,</i>	be used.
<i>besoin,</i>	occasion for, be in
<i>avoir</i>	need of.
<i>dessein, a design,</i>	to intend.
<i>sujet.</i>	subject, occasion.
<i>to have</i>	lieu,
<i>raison, reason,</i>	reason, room.
<i>soin,</i>	to be in the right.
<i>droit,</i>	care, to take care.
<i>tort,</i>	a right.
<i>affaire,</i>	to be in the wrong.
<i>occasion,</i>	occasion, stand in
	need of.
	an opportunity.

As likewise all substantives construed with other verbs, either with or without an article, so they do not signify or imply Inclination, Reluctancy, Aptness, Finess, or Unfitness.

YO U are mistaken to think so.

I offer you to chuse.

They deserve to be encouraged, who undertake to serve the public.

Tell him to bring it to me.

Do you remember to have told him that?

Bid him speak.

He talks of going thither.

I desired her to hold her tongue.

He cannot forbear gaming.

Try to comfort her.

VO U S vous trompez de le croire.

Je vous offre de choisir.

Ceux qui entreprennent de servir le public méritent d'être encouragés.

Dites-lui de me l'apporter.

Vous souvenez-vous de lui avoir dit cela?

Dites-lui de parler.

Il parle d'y aller.

Je la priai de se taire.

Il ne sauroit s'empêcher de jouer.

Essayez de la consoler.

He

He threatens to arrest her, but she is not afraid of being arrested. Il la menace de la faire arrêter, mais elle ne craint pas d'être arrêtée.

I will endeavour to please him. Je m'efforcerai de lui plaire.

Since you have taken upon yourself to do that, you will repent of having followed your head. Puisque vous vous êtes ingéré de faire cela, vous vous repentirez d'avoir suivi votre tête.

I am glad to have seen her. Je suis bien aise de l'avoir vue.

I fear not to meet him. Je ne crains point de le rencontrer.

His father has wrote to him to come. Son pere lui a mandé de venir.

He is incapable of using any body ill. Il est incapable de maltraiter quelqu'un.

He requires of you to ask her pardon. Il exige de vous de lui demander pardon.

He is quite discouraged to see her against him. Il est tout-à-fait découragé de la voir contre lui.

I tell you beforehand to take care of yourself. Je vous dis d'avance de prendre garde à vous.

We forewarn you to take your measures. Nous vous avertissons de prendre vos mesures.

I am tired with writing. Je suis las d'écrire.

He is sure of succeeding in his undertaking. Il est sûr de réussir dans son entreprise.

I excuse you to see her any longer, if you don't love her; but I beg of you to tell me your reasons for not loving her. Je vous dispense de la voir davantage, si vous ne l'aimez pas; mais, je vous supplie de me dire les raisons que vous avez de ne la pas aimer.

He was accused of not using her well, and he has been in the right to clear himself. On l'accusoit de ne la pas bien traiter, & il a eu raison de se justifier.

If you defer writing to him, he will be in pain not to hear of you. Si vous differez de lui écrire, il sera en peine de ne point apprendre de vos nouvelles.

It is time to rise. Il est temps de se lever.

He won't give me leave to go out. Il ne veut pas me donner permission de sortir.

I will

I will convince him of wronging you, and persuade him to return your money.

When I propos'd to you to lend him money, I had some reason to hope that you would have done him that kindness; but now I can't help reproaching you with your ingratitude.

I had a mind to advise you not to go there; but I fear'd to displease you.

I have no time to play.

He was oblig'd to do it.

I intend to make him pay what he owes me, but I should be sorry to trouble him. Will you take upon you to speak to him?

Since you refuse to oblige me, I will not give you leave to go abroad.

You have a fine opportunity to serve your friends.

Permit me to tell you that you do very wrong to disoblige him.

Endeavour to please your mother in any thing.

Never promise to do a thing, when it is not in your power to do it.

He presumes to think himself wiser than his betters.

He has forbid you to see her: when will you forbear going to her house?

I have no cause to be angry with him; for he is not wont to be idle.

Je le convaincray de vous avoir fait tort, & lui persuaderai de vous rendre votre argent.

Quand je vous proposai de lui prêter de l'argent, j'avois quelques raisons d'espérer que vous lui feriez ce plaisir; mais à présent je ne puis m'empêcher de vous reprocher votre ingratitude.

J'avois envie de vous conseiller de ne pas y aller; mais j'ai appréhendé de vous déplaire.

Je n'ai pas le temps de jouer.

Il fut obligé de le faire.

J'ai dessein de lui faire payer ce qu'il me doit, mais je serois fâché de le mettre dans l'embarras. Voulez-vous vous charger de lui parler?

Puisque vous refusez de m'obliger, je ne vous donnerai pas permission de sortir.

Vous avez une belle occasion de servir vos amis.

Permettez-moi de vous dire que vous faites tort mal de le désobliger.

Efforcez-vous de plaire en tout à votre mère.

Ne promettez jamais de faire une chose, quand il n'est pas en votre pouvoir de la faire.

Il a la présomption de se croire plus éclairé que ses supérieurs.

Il vous a défendu de la voir: quand cesserez-vous d'aller chez elle?

Je n'ai pas sujet d'être fâché contre lui; car il n'a pas coutume d'être paresseux.

When

When her husband, who had advised her to say nothing, thought that she had done speaking, he desired her to withdraw, which she refused to do. I have resolved said she, to stay here, to the end. Since you did not think proper to follow my advice, which was to say nothing at all, answered he, I bid you to go to your room again, and forbid you to stir from thence until you are called for. Then he blamed her for having exposed herself thus before so many people. But she did not cease to represent to him how much it concerned her to maintain her right. Since you hinder me from staying, added she, I recommend to you to grant nothing that can prejudice my children.

Quand son mari, qui lui avoit conseillé de ne rien dire, crut qu'elle avoit achevé de parler, il la pria de se retirer, ce qu'elle refusa de faire. J'ai résolu, dit-elle, de demeurer ici jusqu'au bout. Puisque vous n'avez pas jugé à propos de suivre mon avis, qui étoit de ne rien dire du tout, répondit-il, je vous ordonne de rentrer dans votre chambre, & vous défends d'en sortir qu'on ne vous demande. Ensuite il la blâma de s'être ainsi commise devant tant de monde. Mais elle ne cessa de lui représenter combien il lui importoit de soutenir son droit. Puisque vous m'empêchez de demeurer ici, ajouta-t-elle, je vous recommande de ne rien accorder qui puisse porter préjudice à mes enfants,

IV. Several verbs active, neuter, and reflected require the preposition *a* before the next infinitive, and are commonly rendered into English by a participle of the present tense with the preposition *in* or *for*.

V. The following Adjectives, commonly construed with *être*, require the preposition *a* before the next infinitive, as likewise all nouns, both Substantives, and Adjectives, signifying *Inclination, Aptness, Fitness, and Unfitness*.

Etre to be	adroit,	dexterous, skilful.	à faire quelque chose, to do something.
	agréable,	agreeable.	
	agile,	active, nimble.	
	admirable,	admirable.	
	ardent,	eager.	
	beau,	handsome, fine.	
	bon,	good.	
	diligent,	diligent.	

deux,

	doux	sweet.	
	aisé, facile,	easy.	
	enclin,	inclined, bent.	
	exact,	exact.	
	porté,	apt, addicted.	
	penché,	prone.	
	sujet,	subject, liable.	
	propre,	fit, qualified for.	
	prêt,	ready.	
	prompt,	quick.	
	habile,	able, skilful.	
	lent,	slow.	
Etre	charmant,	charming.	à faire quelque chose,
to be	assidu,	assiduous.	to do something.
	affreux,	frightful.	
	effroyable,	dreadful.	
	horrible,	horrible.	
	terrible,	terrible.	
	hideux,	hideous.	
	hardi,	bold.	
	honnête,	honest.	
	malhonnête,	dishonest.	
	civil.	civil.	
	incivil,	incivil, rude.	
	le premier,	the first.	
	le second,	the second.	
	le dernier,	the last, and all adjectives of number.	

All mankind is condemned to die.

He spends much money in building.

He thinks of going soon to France, and even is preparing to set out.

That fruit is not good to eat.

That will contribute much to reclaim him from his bad course of life.

They induce him to ask her pardon, but he is not inclined to

Tout le genre humain est condamné à mourir.

Il dépense beaucoup d'argent à bâtir.

Il pense à aller bientôt en France, & même il se prépare à partir.

Ce fruit n'est pas bon à manger.

Cela contribuera beaucoup à le retirer de son mauvais train de vie.

Ils l'excitent à lui demander pardon, mais il n'est pas enclin

do it ; he has too much pride for that.

They gave her to understand that he wanted to marry her, and exhorted her to encourage his visits.

He delights in doing good.

She is easy of persuasion.

He authorises her to treat him as she pleases.

Help him to lift up that burden.

When she saw him, she fell a crying.

He is not infallible ; he is liable to mistake.

I have a letter to write, and he has nothing to do.

She learns to read.

He teaches writing.

I engage myself to do it.

Are ye ready to go ?

He has condemned her to live in the country.

You are not qualified to teach French.

That seed is good for sowing.

We invited them once to sup with us.

I am used to sup late, and to go to bed an hour after.

I suspect him of loving drinking and gaming.

The question is difficult to solve.

I begin to breathe.

You have much to fear, and little to hope.

à le faire ; il a trop d'orgueil pour cela.

Ils lui ont donné d'entendre qu'il cherchoit d'épouser, & l'ont exhortée d'encourager ses visites.

Il se plaît d'faire du bien.

Elle est facile d'persuader.

Il l'autorise d'le traiter comme il lui plaît.

Aidez-lui d'lever ce fardeau.

Quand elle le vit, elle se mit d'pleurer.

Il n'est pas infallible ; il est sujet d'se tromper.

J'ai une lettre d'écrire, et il n'a rien d'faire.

Elle apprend d'lire.

Il enseigne d'écrire.

Je m'engage d'le faire.

Etes-vous prêt d'partir ?

Il l'a condamnée à vivre d'la campagne.

Vous n'êtes pas propre d'enseigner le François.

Cette graine est bonne d'semer.

Nous les invitâmes une fois d'souper avec nous.

Je suis accoutumé d'souper tard, & d'aller coucher une heure après.

Je le soupçonne d'aimer d'boire & d'jouer.

La question est difficile d'résoudre.

Je commence d'respirer.

Vous avez beaucoup d'craindre, & peu d'espérer.

There

There is nothing so easy to learn as dancing, and nothing so difficult to learn as languages.

Il n'y a rien de si aisé à apprendre que la danse, & il n'y a rien de si difficile à apprendre que les langues.

Men are not only inclined to learn, but also to teach.

Les hommes ne sont pas seulement portés à apprendre, mais aussi à enseigner.

Use yourself, when you are young, to practise virtue.

Accoutumez - vous, pendant que vous êtes jeune, à pratiquer la vertu.

I will teach you to bear patiently the evils that are unavoidable.

Je vous apprendrai à souffrir patiemment les maux qui sont inévitables.

It is easy to say, and difficult to do.

Cela est aisé à dire, & difficile à faire.

The praise, which is given us, serves at least to fix us in the practice of virtues.

La louange qu'on nous donne sert au moins à nous fixer dans la pratique des vertus.

Instead of presuming to make us happy, shew us only how to be easy.

Au lieu de prétendre de nous rendre heureux, enseignez-nous seulement à être tranquilles.

VI. The proposition for coming before a participle of the present is rendered into French by *pour*.

VII. Whenever the particle *to*, coming before an infinitive, can as well be rendered by *for to*, *in order to*, with the infinitive, or *to the end that*, or only *that*, with the indicative or subjunctive, or *for*, with the participle of the present tense, it is rendered into French by *pour*.

VIII. The verb coming after *trop*, *assez*, *suffisant*, and *suffire*, always requires the preposition *pour* before it.

He was hanged for robbing upon the high-way.

Il a été pendu *pour* avoir volé sur le grand chemin.

Am I to be punished for doing what I was obliged to do?

Dois-je être puni *pour* avoir fait ce que j'étois obligé de faire?

Men are born to labour, as birds to fly.

Les hommes sont nés *pour* travailler, comme les oiseaux *pour* voler.

There is a time to act, and a time to rest.

Il y a un temps *pour* agir, & un temps *pour* le reposer.

He will do any thing to oblige you.

He is too wise to behave otherwise.

I called yester day at your house to see you : and your man told me that you was gone into the country to buy horses.

He has not health enough to undertake it.

I will do all my endeavours to deserve the honour of your protection.

She is too proud to marry that man.

He has not interest enough to get that place.

I am sorry my wife and daughters were not at home to receive you.

You are too polite to be guilty of any rudeness.

I have wrote to him to desire him to send me an order to draw upon some merchant for the money he owes me.

Men find means to cure madness, but they find none to set a cross grained mind right again.

Having left his son Seleucus with the land forces to rebuild Lyfimachia, he sailed away with all his fleet, after he had sent Embassadors to Quinctius to treat about an alliance.

He has too much good sense to do what should prejudice his family.

She is not rich enough to marry a duke.

Il fera tout pour vous obliger.

Il est trop sage pour se conduire autrement.

Je passai hier chez vous pour vous voir : & votre valet me dit que vous étiez allé à la campagne pour acheter des chevaux.

Il n'a pas assez de santé pour l'entreprendre.

Je ferai tous mes efforts pour mériter l'honneur de votre protection.

Elle est trop fière pour épouser cet homme-là.

Il n'a pas assez de crédit pour obtenir cet emploi.

Je suis fâché que ma femme & mes filles n'étoient pas au logis pour vous recevoir.

Vous savez trop bien vivre pour commettre une incivilité.

Je lui ai écrit pour le prier de m'envoyer un ordre pour tirer sur quelque marchand l'argent qu'il me doit.

On trouve des moyens pour guérir la folie, mais on n'en trouve point pour redresser un esprit de travers.

Ayant laissé son fils Seleucus avec les forces de terre pour rebâtir Lyfimachie, il mit à la voile avec toute sa flotte, après avoir envoyé des Ambassadeurs à Quinctius pour traiter d'une alliance.

Il a trop de bon sens pour faire une chose qui feroit du tort à sa famille.

Elle n'est point assez riche pour épouser un duc.

This

This is sufficient to maintain his family.

Cela est suffisant pour maintenir sa famille.

Merit is not enough to thrive.

Le mérite ne suffit pas pour réussir.

IX. These following verbs will have no preposition before the next infinitive.

<i>aimer mieux,</i>	to have rather.	<i>considérer,</i>	to consider.
<i>aller,</i>	to go.	<i>épier,</i>	to spy.
<i>envoyer,</i>	to send.	<i>reconnoître,</i>	to acknowledge.
<i>déclarer,</i>	to tell.	<i>paroître,</i>	to appear.
<i>assurer,</i>	to assure.	<i>sembler,</i>	to seem.
<i>publier,</i>	to give out.	<i>voir,</i>	to see.
<i>rapporter,</i>	to report.	<i>regarder,</i>	to look at.
<i>affirmer,</i>	to affirm, assert.	<i>s'imaginer,</i>	to fancy.
<i>avouer,</i>	to own.	<i>faire,</i>	to make, to cause.
<i>confesser,</i>	to confess.	<i>laisser,</i>	to let, to leave.
<i>déposer.</i>	to depose, say, tell.	<i>daigner,</i>	to deign.
<i>soutenir,</i>	to maintain.	<i>penfer,</i>	to be like.
<i>nier,</i>	to deny.	<i>prétendre,</i>	to pretend.
<i>croire,</i>	to think, believe.	<i>oser,</i>	to dare.
<i>compter,</i>	to expect, rely upon.	<i>devoir,</i>	to owe, to be.
<i>espérer,</i>	to hope.	<i>pouvoir,</i>	to be able.
<i>écouter,</i>	}	<i>savoir,</i>	to know.
<i>entendre,</i>		<i>valoir mieux,</i>	to be better.
<i>ouïr,</i>		<i>vouloir,</i>	to be willing.
<i>appercevoir,</i>	to perceive.	<i>il faut, il falloit, il faudra, &c.</i>	
<i>observer,</i>	to observe.	<i>must.</i>	

X. The verb *dire*, to say or tell; *desirer*, to wish; *souhaiter*, to wish; and *venir* to come, commonly will have no preposition before the next infinitive; but sometimes the three first take the preposition *de*, and the last the preposition *à* especially when it is used impersonally.

XI. When the verb *aimer mieux* is followed by *que*, it requires *de* after *que* before the other verb.

You come to beg leave.

Vous venez demander permission.

I cannot walk.

Je ne saurois marcher.

He sent to ask help.

Il envoya demander du secours.

I will go and see.

J'irai voir.

All would learn, but won't take pains.

If he thinks to manage them, he is mistaken.

He declares to have seen it.

She knows how to do that.

She did not vouchsafe to answer me.

It is better to get little than nothing.

Do you pretend to become a learned man?

I dare not speak to her. I let her do as she lists.

Few people know how to be old.

Send to tell her to come to work with you; or rather I will go myself, and tell her you want to speak to her.

I rather chuse to send the maid to her than give you the trouble to go there.

If you are desirous to see him, and are willing to strike a bargain with him, I can find one who will recommend you to his brother.

Shall I tell my brother that you have a mind to speak to him?

I shall not go out, if it happens to rain.

EXERCISES. Part. I.

Tous voudroient apprendre, mais ils ne veulent point prendre de peine.

S'il croit en venir à bout, il se trompe.

Il déclare l'avoir vu.

Elle fait faire cela.

Elle ne daigna pas me répondre.

Il vaut mieux gagner peu que de ne gagner rien.

Prétendez-vous devenir savant?

Je n'ose lui parler. Je la laisse faire comme elle veut.

Peu de gens savent être vieux.

Envoyez lui dire de venir travailler avec vous; ou plutôt j'irai moi-même lui dire que vous voulez lui parler.

J'aime mieux lui envoyer la servante que de vous donner la peine d'y aller.

Si vous souhaitez le voir & que vous vouliez faire marché avec lui, je puis vous trouver quelqu'un qui vous recommandera à son frere.

Dirai-je à mon frere que vous souhaitez de lui parler?

Je ne sortirai point, s'il vient à pleuvoir.

More Exercises upon A, De, and Pour.

It is more necessary to study men than books.

Our chief study ought to be to learn how to be able to know men.

The greatest wisdom of man

Il est plus nécessaire d'étudier les hommes que les livres.

Notre principale étude doit être d'apprendre à pouvoir connoître les hommes.

La plus grande sagesse de

con-

consists in knowing his follies. l'homme consiste à connoître ses folies.

Men aim more in their studies, at filling up their head to discourse, and make a shew in the world, than at enlightening and cultivating their mind, in order to judge of things rightly.

He has never ceased to press me to tell my father that I was ready to obey him. He has advised and conjured me, till at last he as obliged me to promise it to him.

My mistress has commanded me to desire you to come presently to our house, if you love her.

She passionately desires to see you.

She wants to see me only because she has heard that they have a mind to marry me.

To be a great man, one must know how to improve all his good fortune.

To praise Princes for virtues which they have not, is abusing them with impunity.

Oftentimes the desire of being thought capable hinders people from becoming so, because they are more desirous to shew what they know, than to learn what they don't know.

Old people love to give good precepts, to comfort themselves for not being able any more to give bad examples.

They will force me to take other courses.

On cherche plus dans ses études à se remplir la tête pour discourir, & pour paroître dans le monde, qu'à éclairer & à cultiver son esprit, pour bien juger des choses.

Il n'a jamais cessé de me presser de dire à mon pere que j'étois prêt à lui obéir. Il m'a conseillé, & m'a conjuré jusqu'à ce qu'enfin il m'ait obligé de le lui promettre.

Ma maîtresse m'a commandé de vous prier de venir tout-à-l'heure chez nous, si vous l'aimez.

Elle desire passionnément de vous voir.

Elle ne demande à me voir que parce qu'elle a appris qu'on veût me marier.

Pour être un grand homme, il faut savoir profiter de toute sa bonne fortune.

Louer les Princes des vertus qu'ils n'ont point, c'est leur dire impunément des injures.

Souvent le desir de paroître capable empêche de le devenir, parce qu'on a plus d'envie de faire voir ce qu'on fait, que d'apprendre ce qu'on ne sait pas.

Les vieilles gens aiment à donner de bons préceptes, pour se consoler de n'être plus en état de donner de mauvais exemples.

Ils m'obligeront à prendre d'autres mesures.

I am obliged to tell you that you are mistaken.

My duty obliges me to do it.

That man begins to give himself over to dangerous excesses.

The highwaymen obliged us to change our way.

I was obliged to see a great deal of company yesterday.

The intention of never imposing exposes us to be oftentimes imposed upon.

The desire of deserving the praises that are given us strengthens our virtue; and those that are given to wit courage and beauty contribute to increase them.

It is difficult to define love. What can be said of it is, that in the soul, it is a passion of reigning: in the mind, it is a sympathy: and in the body, it is nothing but a secret and delicate desire of enjoying what one loves after much ado.

There are divers sorts of curiosity, one of interest, which incites us to desire to learn what can be useful to us: and the other of pride, which proceeds from the desire of knowing what others are ignorant of.

The love of glory, the fear of shame, the design of making one's fortune, the desire of making our life comfortable and pleasant, and that of humbling others, are often

Je suis obligé de vous dire que vous vous trompez.

Mon devoir m'oblige à le faire.

Cet homme commence à se porter à des excès dangereux.

Les voleurs de grands chemins nous obligèrent à changer de route.

Je fus obligé de voir hier beaucoup de monde.

L'intention de ne jamais tromper nous expose à être souvent trompés.

Le desir de mériter les louanges qu'on nous donne fortifie notre vertu; & celles qu'on donne à l'esprit, à la valeur, & à la beauté contribuent à les augmenter.

Il est difficile de définir l'amour. Ce qu'on en peut dire c'est que dans l'ame c'est une passion de régner: dans l'esprit c'est une sympathie; et dans le corps ce n'est qu'une envie cachée & délicate de jouir après beaucoup de mystères de ce qu'on aime.

Il y a diverses sortes de curiosité, l'une d'intérêt, qui nous porte à desirer d'apprendre ce qui peut nous être utile: & l'autre d'orgueil, qui vient du desir de savoir ce que les autres ignorent.

L'amour de la gloire, la crainte de la honte, le dessein de faire fortune, le desir de rendre notre vie douce & agréable, & l'envie d'abaisser les autres,
the

the causes of that valour so much celebrated among men.

font souvent les causes de cette valeur si célèbre parmi les hommes.

CHAP. XIII.

Upon Participles.

CHAP. XIII.

Sur les Participes.

I. The participle of the present tense is always indéclinable.

II. We often express with a conjunction and a tense of the indicative, what is expressed with a participle in other languages, in order to avoid the ambiguity that may arise from the participle being indéclinable. Thus, instead of saying, *Je les ai rencontrés courant la poste*, I met them riding post, we say, *Je les ai rencontrés* qui couroient *la poste*, because *courant* may as well refer to the subject *Je*, as to the object *les*.

III. The participle of the present sometimes takes the preposition *en* before it, as in English *in* and *by*. It answers to the gerund of the *Latins*, and can be resolved by the conjunctions *when*, *whilst*, and *as*, with a tense of the indicative.

IV. When the pronoun *en* meets with à participle, it is put after it, and not before, at it should, if the participle was resolved by a tense of the indicative, in order to avoid the equivocation that may be occasioned by *en* pronoun, and *en* preposition.

The participle in *ing*, so much used in *English* with the particles *a*, *an*, *the*, or nothing before it, or *With of* after, is rendered into *French* by a noun and a verb, or an infinite, when it comes after a verb with *a* or *an*.

VI. When the participles of the preterite meet with substantives, they are mere adjectives, and agree with them in number and gender.

VII. The participle of the preterite is declinable, 1st, when it comes after the verb *être*, considered only as a verb substantive, or (what is the same) when the participle is an adjective affirmed of the subject. 2^{dly}, It is declinable, when the tense compound, either of *avoir* or *être*, is preceded by a pronoun relative in the accusative, governed as object, such as *que*, *le*, *la*, *les*, *me*, *te* *se*, *nous*, *vous*, or by a noun with a pronoun interrogative.

VIII. The participle of the preterite is indéclinable, 1st, after the verb *avoir*, when this verb has no pronoun in the accusative before it; 2^{dly}, when its nominative comes after; 3^{dly}, when it governs and is placed before an infinitive without a preposition

position between them; 4thly, after a verb conjugated in its compounds with the verb *être*, and governing a conjunctive pronoun in the dative; 5thly, when in the same sentence it is followed by *que*, or *qui*; 6thly, in the verbs impersonal.

She is a woman fearing God.

A diligent boy is always learning, not only while the master is teaching, but also while the other boys are playing.

She can't help drinking strong liquors.

The learning of languages is very hard.

Masters learn by teaching, as well as scholars in studying.

She does wrong to go a visiting her friends instead of staying at home when her husband is gone abroad.

He met them walking a great pace.

He is busy. She is busy.

Alexander, being near his death, asked his friends standing about him, whether they thought they could find a king like him.

His aunt is more beloved than his mother.

What name did he call you?

You want to know what names he has called me.

Bad news have always been spread more quickly than the good ones.

They have killed one another.

She has made away with herself.

C'Est une femme craignant Dieu.

Un écolier diligent apprend toujours, non-seulement pendant que le maître enseigne, mais encore pendant que les autres écoliers jouent.

Elle ne sauroit s'empêcher de boire des liqueurs fortes.

L'étude des langues est bien difficile.

Les maîtres apprennent en enseignant, aussi bien que les écoliers en étudiant.

Elle fait mal d'aller visiter ses amis, au lieu de demeurer au logis, quand son mari est sorti.

Ils les rencontra qui marchaient à grands pas.

Il est occupé. Elle est occupée.

Alexandre, se trouvant près de mourir, demanda à ses amis qui se tenoient autour de lui, s'ils croyoient pouvoir trouver un roi comme lui.

Sa tante est plus aimée que sa mère.

Quelles sottises vous a-t-il dites?

Vous voulez savoir quelles sottises il m'a dites.

Les mauvaises nouvelles se font toujours répandues plus promptement que les bonnes.

Ils se sont tués.

Elle s'est dé faite.

The

The letter which I have received does not mention it.

That which I read this morning to you confirms it.

None of the letters I have received say one word of it.

I have not seen the books you have bought.

The men I have visited in the prison are in good health ; but those I have seen going to be hung where half dead, and very repenting.

What a loss he has made in losing his brother !

The grief that his death has caused me.

The trouble this business has given me.

The laws which the ladies of his court had imposed on themselves.

She has made herself mistress of it.

That nation has made itself mistress of the sea.

The figures which you have learnt to draw.

I have rendered you all the services I could.

What services have you done me ?

How many men commit the same faults again, which they had resolved to avoid !

She found herself in danger of yielding ; but calling her virtue to mind, she upbraided herself with her weakness.

Her husband has left her, and

La lettre que j'ai reçue n'en fait point mention.

Celle que je vous ai lue ce matin le confirme.

Aucune des lettres que j'ai reçues n'en dit mot.

Je n'ai point vu les livres que vous avez achetés.

Les hommes que j'ai visités dans la prison sont en bonne santé ; mais ceux que j'ai vus pendre étoient à demi-morts & bien repentants.

Quelle perte il a faite en perdant son frere !

La douleur que sa mort m'a causée (ou) que m'a causée sa mort.

La peine que m'a donnée cette affaire.

Les loix que les dames de sa cour s'étoient imposées.

Elle s'en est rendue maîtresse.

Cette nation s'est rendue maîtresse de la mer.

Les figures que vous avez appris à dessiner.

Je vous ai rendu tous les services que j'ai pu.

Quels services m'avez-vous rendus ?

Que de gens (combien de gens) retombent dans les mêmes fautes qu'ils avoient résolu d'éviter !

Elle s'est trouvée en danger de succomber ; mais rappelant sa vertu, elle s'est reproché sa foiblesse.

Son mari l'a laissée, & s'en est

is gone away. Yes, he has abandoned us, his three daughters and me.

Has Glycerion found her friends? She has not found them.

The plays I have seen acted, did not take.

She has given herself the trouble to go there.

The men, they have obliged to work, are gone.

I have lost the letter which he has written to me, but I have shew'd it to your mother, who is very sorry for it.

The faults your brothers have done are irreparable.

I have not seen the alterations which she has caused to be made.

His sisters are busy in drawing.

My wife has got her picture drawn.

They have made themselves masters of the citadel.

That misfortune has almost ruined them; but it has made them wise.

It is a new sort of powder which I have learnt to make.

'Tis a consequence which I have always thought they would infer.

She is turn'd a Nun.

They have surrendered. The garrison has surrendered.

They have surrendered themselves prisoners.

My sisters went to bed last night very much out of order; but they found themselves quite well again when they awaked.

All those women have been ac-

allé. Oui, il nous a abandonnées, ses trois filles & moi.

Glycérion a-t-elle trouvé ses parents? Elle ne les a pas trouvés.

Les pieces que j'ai vues représenter n'ont pas été goûtées.

Elle s'est donné la peine d'y aller.

Les hommes, qu'ils ont obligés de travailler, sont partis.

J'ai perdu la lettre qu'il m'a écrite; mais je l'ai montrée à votre mere qui en est très-fâchée.

Les fautes que vos freres ont faites sont irréparables.

Je n'ai point vu les changements qu'elle a fait faire.

Ses sœurs sont occupées à des-

finer.

Ma femme s'est fait tirer.

Ils se sont rendus maîtres de la citadelle.

Ce malheur les a presque ruinés; mais il les a rendus sages.

C'est une nouvelle sorte de poudre que j'ai appris à faire.

C'est une conséquence que j'ai toujours cru qu'ils tireroient. Elle s'est faite Religieuse.

Ils se sont rendus. La garnison s'est rendue.

Ils se sont rendus prisonniers.

Mes sœurs allerent se coucher hier au soir fort indisposées, mais elles se sont trouvées tout-à-fait bien à leur réveil.

Toutes ces femmes ont été
cused

cused of having robbed : they have been tried, and they have been condemned to die ; except one who has been found not guilty.

Have you not a mind to practise the virtues which you have heard commended ?

What enemies has he not brought upon himself ?

Why did you deviate from the road which you had begun to follow ?

Letters and writing have been invented to draw speech, and to speak to the eyes.

We ought to spend no day without giving some time to the science which we have proposed to study.

The people whom you thought alive.

The punishment which has been inflicted upon him, is not great enough for the wicked action which he would commit.

She has put out her yes.

She took care not to speak within the house ; but when she was without, she began to cry out from the middle of the street to the people that were within.

Perfidious wretch, who could be bound neither by the faith which he has given her, nor the oaths he has made, nor the compassion of seeing near her time the poor unfortunate girl he has ruined.

I have received the letters which you have written to me, about the affair which I had pro-

accusées d'avoir volé. On leur a fait leur procès ; & elles ont été condamnées à mourir, excepté une qui s'est trouvée innocente.

N'avez-vous pas envie de pratiquer les vertus que vous avez entendu louer ?

Quels ennemis ne s'est-il pas faits ?

Pourquoi vous êtes-vous écarté de la route que vous aviez commencé à suivre ?

Les lettres & l'écriture ont été inventées pour peindre la parole, & pour parler aux yeux.

Nous ne devons passer aucun jour sans donner quelque temps à la science que nous nous sommes proposés d'étudier.

Les gens que vous avez crus être envie.

La peine qu'on lui a fait souffrir n'est pas assez grande pour la méchante action qu'il a voulu commettre.

Elle s'est crevé les yeux.

Elle s'est bien gardée de parler dans la maison ; mais quand elle a été sortie, elle s'est mise à crier du milieu de la rue aux gens qui étoient dedans.

Perfide, qui n'a pu être retenu ni par la foi qu'il lui a donnée, ni par les serments qu'il a faits, ni par la compassion de voir près de son terme la pauvre malheureuse qu'il a déshonorée.

J'ai reçu les lettres que vous m'avez écrites au sujet de l'affaire que je vous avois proposée ; & après les avoir lues avec at-
posed

posed to you ; and after reading them attentively, I have found that if I had undertaken it, I should have met with obstacles, which I had not foreseen.

The Romans enlarged their country by the defeat of their neighbours.

Men have built cities (to themselves) for their safety.

The Amazons have made themselves famous by their courage in war.

Lucretia made away with herself, not being able to outlive the injury which she had received from Tarquin.

The remembrance of the pains which we have suffer'd and the dangers which we have run through, is pleasant, because 'tis a blessing to be delivered from them.

The Cardinal represented the vast pains he had taken, and the important services he had done the State which had only created him enemies.

tention, j'ai reconnu que si je l'avois entreprise, j'y aurois trouvé des obstacles que je n'avois pas prévus.

Les Romains se sont aggrandis par la défaite de leurs voisins.

Les hommes se sont bâti des villes pour leur sûreté.

Les Amazones se sont rendues célèbres par leur courage dans la guerre.

Lucrece s'est donné la mort, ne pouvant survivre à l'affront qu'elle avoit reçu de Tarquin.

Le souvenir des peines que l'on a souffertes, & des dangers que l'on a courus, est agréable, parce que c'est un bien que d'en être délivré.

Le Cardinal représenta les peines infinies qu'il avoit prises, & les services importants qu'il avoit rendus à l'Etat, lesquels ne lui avoient produit que des ennemis.

CHAP. XIV.

Upon IMPERSONALS Verbs.

The impersonal *il faut*, always requires after it either the subjunctive with *que*, or the infinitive without any preposition. It denotes the necessity of doing something, and is Englished by *must*, for the present tenses *il faut*, and *qu'il faille*, the imperfect *il falloit*, and the preterite *il fallut* ; by *shall*, for the future ; and *should*, for the conditional ; and sometimes by the verb *to be*, through all its tenses, with one of those words *necessary*, *requisite*, *needful*.

CHAP. XIV.

Sur les IMPERSONNELS.

In

In order therefore to put into *French* any *English*, expressed by *must*, *shall*, or *should*, or by *'tis*, or *'twas necessary*, *requisite*, *needful*, one must begin the sentence with a tense of the impersonal *il faut que*; then the pronoun, or noun, coming before *must* or *should*, must become the subject of the *French* verb that comes after *il faut que*, and is governed in the subjunctive.

II. *Il faut* before an infinitive denotes the necessity of doing something in general, without specifying *who must*: then the subject coming before *must*, may be either *I* or *we* *he* or *she*, or *any body*, according to the tense of the speech.

III. Sometimes the verb coming after the impersonal, is Englished by the passive voice, and (as in sentences expressed with the particle *on*) the noun that follows the verb in *French*, comes before the particle *must* in *English*; and the *French* infinitive active is made by the passive.

IV. The necessity of having something is also denoted by *il faut*, before the noun of the thing only, without any verb; and *il faut*, thus construed, is Englished by *one must have*, or *something must be had*.

V. When *il faut* is construed with a pronoun personal between *il* and *faut*, it denotes a present want that must be supplied, and the pronoun personal becomes the subject of *must* in *English*.

VI. The impersonal *il faut*, is used absolutely at the end of a sentence, with the pronoun *ce qui*, or the conjunction *comme*, before it; in which case it denotes *Duty* and *Decency*, and is Englished by *should*, and sometimes *should do*, and *should be*.

MEN must love virtue to be happy.

One must be mad, to think that men can be happy without loving virtue.

You must do what I bid you.

He must have a horse.

She must see it.

To make war, money must be had.

Men should first learn the duties belonging to human nature.

IL faut que les hommes aiment la vertu pour être heureux.

Il faut être fou pour croire que les hommes puissent être heureux sans aimer la vertu.

Il faut que vous fassiez ce que je vous dis.

Il faut qu'il ait un cheval.

Il faut qu'elle le voie.

Pour faire la guerre, il faut de l'argent.

Il faudroit que les hommes apprissent d'abord les devoirs qui appartiennent à la nature humaine.

You

You don't learn as you should

Vous n'apprenez pas comme il faut.

A woman must have a great deal of circumspection not to speak of herself.

Il faut qu'une femme ait un grand fond de retenue pour ne point parler d'elle-même.

Scipio Nasica must needs have been a very honest man, since the Oracle answered that the mother of the Gods would lodge at his house.

Il falloit que Scipion Nasica fût un très-honnête homme, puisque l'Oracle répondit que la mere des Dieux vouloit loger chez lui.

One must not hope that men can be cured of the ill habit they have of speaking always of themselves, their adventures, and wealth than which nothing is more tedious. One should impose a law upon one's self, never to speak of one's self, neither one way nor the other.

Il ne faut pas espérer qu'on puisse guérir les hommes de la mauvaise habitude qu'ils ont de parler toujours d'eux-mêmes, de leurs aventures, et de leurs richesses: cependant il n'y a rien de plus ennuyeux que ces récits. Il faudroit se faire une loi de ne jamais parler de soi-même, ni en bien ni en mal.

We must not fillily believe those that flatter us neither must we reject rudely the compliments that are paid us, when we think we deserve them. That false modesty is hardly less shocking than a foolish vanity. Much art and nicety are requisite to season praises well. But there is also a way of receiving them, when they are lawful, which don't hurt modesty. Praises are like a sort of tribute that is paid to true merit. we must neither reject them through affectation, nor hanker after them too eagerly.

Il ne faut pas croire niaisement ceux qui nous flattent: il ne faut pas aussi rejeter rudement les compliments qu'on nous fait, quand nous croyons les mériter. Cette fausse modestie n'est gueres moins rebutante qu'une sottise vanité. Il faut beaucoup d'art & de délicatesse pour bien assaisonner les louanges. Mais quand elles sont légitimes, il y a aussi une maniere de les recevoir, qui ne blesse point la modestie. Les louanges sont comme une espece de tribut qu'on rend au vrai mérite. Il ne faut ni les rejeter par affectation ni les rechercher avec trop d'empressement.

I, you, we or somebody must go there.

Il faut y aller.

Children must be instructed.

Il faut instruire les enfants.

One

One must have money to go to law.

Il faut de l'argent pour plaider.

I must have a hat, and you must have books.

Il me faut un chapeau, & il vous faut des livres.

You must have, money, and she wants a husband.

Il vous faut de l'argent, et il lui faut un mari.

He does what he must.

Il fait ce qu'il faut.

VIII. The impersonal *il fait* is used with adjectives, and some few substantives, denoting the disposition of the Air and Weather, and is Englished by *it is*: as.

Il fait { beau, or beau temps,
chaud,
froid,
vilain,
crotté,
jour,
nuit,
obscur, sombre,
vent, du vent,
soleil,
clair de lune.

It is { fair, or fine weather,
hot weather,
cold,
ugly,
dirty,
daylight,
night,
dark,
windy, the wind blows.
the sun shines,
the moon shines.

VIII. The impersonal *it is*, construed with an adjective, and a participle of the present (in *ing*), or with one of these adjectives, good, bad, better, dangerous, followed by a noun of place, is also rendered into French by *il fait*, followed by an Adjective, with a verb in the infinitive.

How is the weather?

Quel temps fait-il?

It is cold; yet it is not so cold as it was yesterday.

Il fait froid; cependant il ne fait pas si froid qu'il faisoit hier.

There is a mist abroad; or 'Tis foggy weather.

Il fait brouillard.

The sun don't shine. I think that it is not warm abroad.

Il ne fait pas soleil. Je crois qu'il ne fait pas chaud dehors.

It was very cold last year.

Il fit fort froid l'année passée.

It will freeze before it is long.

Il gélera avant qu'il soit long-temps.

I hope it won't be so cold next week as it is now.

J'espère qu'il ne fera pas si froid la semaine qui vient, qu'il fait à présent.

It will rain to day.

It snowed yesterday.

It hailed this morning.

It is good living in France.

It is better living in Holland.

Il pleuvra aujourd'hui.

Il négea hier.

Il a grélé ce matin.

Il fait bon vivre en France.

Il fait meilleur vivre en Hollande.

IX. Most ways of speaking beginning with *some*, and the verb *to be*, are expressed in french by the impersonal *il y a*. Sometimes also, the adjective is joined to its substantive, with the pronoun *qui* and the verb *être*.

X. The impersonal *il y a* comes before a substantive, even of the plural number.

XI. That impersonal is besides used to denote a quantity of time, space and number.

XII. In asking questions, we don't begin with *comment* or *comment long*, or *comment long-temps*; but we say *combien y a-t-il que*, and then comes the noun or pronoun of the subject with its verb. The answer must likewise be made with the impersonal *il y a*, and the noun of time.

There is a man below asks for you.

Some people fancy that they can learn a language without studying.

Is there any difference between them two?

There is a great one.

I have been in England these fourteen years.

Some people are like ballads, that are sung only for a while.

It is long since he came back again.

How long have you lived here? Is it long since?

How long is it since you left your country?

I went out of France fifteen years ago.

Il y a un homme là-bas qui vous demande.

Il y a des gens qui s'imaginent qu'ils peuvent apprendre une langue sans étudier.

Y a-t-il quelque différence entre eux deux?

Il y en a une grande.

Il y a quatorze ans que je suis en Angleterre.

Il y a des gens qui ressemblent aux vaudevilles qu'on ne chante que pendant un certain temps.

Il y a long-temps qu'il est revenu.

Combien y a-t-il que vous demeurez ici? Y a-t-il long-temps?

Combien y a-t-il que vous avez quitté votre pays?

Il y a quinze ans que je suis sorti de France.

She

She has been dead these six years.

I have been learning English for these ten years.

I have learned English ten years ago.

How far is Edinburgh from London?

Windfor is twenty miles distant from London.

The ship sunk, and there were about four thousand men drowned.

Faults become well some people, and others are disagreeable with their good qualities.

There is nobody but can reap great helps and advantages from Sciences: but there are likewise few people but suffer a great prejudice from the knowledge which they have got by Sciences, if they don't use it as if it was natural to them, and their own.

There is a man in the street who says that there was yesterday a great quarrel in the Square, wherethere werethreemen killed: and he swears that if he had been there, there would have been a great many more; because he has heard that two friends of his have been wounded. They also say that several merchants have been cruelly beat there; and that out of ten soldiers that are in prison, four will be hanged, and six condemned to the Gallies.

Il y a six ans qu'elle est morte.

Il y dix ans que j'apprends l'Anglois.

Il y a dix ans que j'ai appris l'Anglois. J'ai appris l'Anglois il y a dix ans.

Combien y a-t-il de Londres à Edimbourg?

Il y a vingt milles de Windfor à Londres.

Le vaisseau coula à fond, et il y eut environ quatre mille hommes de noyés.

Il y a des gens à qui les défauts siéent bien; & il y en a d'autres que déplaissent avec leurs bonnes qualités.

Il n'y a personne qui ne puisse retirer de grands secours & de grands avantages des sciences: mais il y a aussi peu de personnes qui ne reçoivent un grand préjudice des connoissances qu'ils ont acquises par les Sciences s'ils ne s'en servent comme si elles leur étoient propres & naturelles.

Il y a un homme dans la rue qui dit, qu'il y eut hier une grande querelle dans la place, où il y eut trois hommes de tués: & il jure que s'il y eût été, il y en auroit eu beaucoup plus; parce qu'il a appris qu'il y eut deux de ses amis de blessés. On dit aussi qu'on y battit cruellement plusieurs marchands; & que de dix soldats qu'il y a en prison il y en aura quatre de pendus, & six de condamnés aux Galeres.

XIII. The pronoun *ce* used impersonally with *être*, denotes either a person or a thing. When that which follows *it is*, or which *it* refers to, is a thing, as the word *chose* is feminine, the pronoun *it* cannot then be construed with *est*, and we say *c'est* and not *il est*. But when the pronoun coming before *it* is *he* or *she*, it is indifferent to express it in French by *ce*, or the pronouns *il*, *elle*.

XIV. The impersonal *c'est* is always used (and never *il est*) with the word *chose*, whether it is attended by an adjective or no. On the other hand, when the word *thing* is not expressed in the speech, but is grammatically understood, the adjective must be construed with *il est*.

XV. When the word that comes after any tense of the verb *to be* is an adjective without a substantive, and is affirmed of the personal pronouns *he*, *she*, *it*, *they*, which it refers to, the pronoun must be rendered by the personal *il* or *elle*, *ils* or *elles*, and never by *ce*.

XVI. The impersonal *il est*, and not *c'est*, is used before nouns denoting time, or a part of it, as *qu'elle heure est-il*? What's o'clock? *il est deux heures*, it is two o'clock. But if the question is asked with the pronoun *ce*, as *quelle heure est-ce qui sonne*? What is the clock striking? You must answer with the same pronoun, *c'est une heure*, it strikes one.

XVII. *Il est* is used with adjectives affirmed of the pronouns *il*, *elle*, or with substantives without the article, and *c'est* with an adjective, with which it makes a complete sense, or with substantives construed with the particles *un*, *du*, *des*. *C'est* must be used on all other occasions as before nouns, adjectives and pronouns; but observe that the pronoun that comes after it must be a disjunctive.

XVIII. The pronoun *ce* used impersonally with *être* is not only construed with all pronouns personal of the singular number followed by a relative and a verb that agrees with the pronoun personal, but it is also construed with the pronouns personal of the plural, followed by a verb after the same manner; and what is more remarkable, the pronoun *ce* is construed with the third person plural of the verb substantive. Therefore observe that *it is*, *it was*, followed by a pronoun of the third person plural, is rendered into French after two ways: but when a question is asked, it is always with the third person singular.

XIX. In the practice of the impersonal *c'est* we don't make use of the imperfect or preterit, whenever the second verb is in
the

the preterite, as the English do ; but we only make use of that impersonal in the imperfect, when the second verb is a tense compound of the imperfect.

XX. When *c'est* or *c'étoit* is immediately followed by *que*, that *que* stands for *parce que*, because ; and when a word comes between the impersonal and *que*, the words *c'est que* or *c'étoit que* are a redundancy.

XXI. *It is*, followed by *with*, is expressed in French by *il en est*, with the genitive of the noun.

It is *barbarous* ('tis a *barbarous thing*) to insult the unfortunate.

That is the end he aims at.

It is hard to have to do with ungrateful people.

Pride is a monstrous thing.

It is a monstrous thing to be proud.

It is a great folly to pretend to be the only wise.

It is the truth offends him.

It is madness to forget one's self.

What is the matter in the street ? It is people that are carried to the Justice's.

He is not free who is a slave to his passions.

They are happy, who think themselves so.

They overload Nature, who eat without being hungry.

Drunkennes is a frightful passion.

Desires will always be torments.

It is here I wait for him.

It was there she died.

It is the Philosophers say so.

C'est une chose barbare d'insulter aux malheureux.

C'est le but où il tend.

Il est dur d'avoir affaire à des ingrats.

C'est une chose monstrueuse que l'orgueil.

C'est une chose monstrueuse que d'être orgueilleux.

C'est une grande folie que de vouloir être sage tout seul.

C'est la vérité qui l'offense.

C'est folie que de se méconnoître.

Qu'est-ce qu'il y a dans la rue ? *Ce sont* des gens qu'on mene chez le Commissaire.

Ce n'est pas être libre que d'être esclave de ses passions.

C'est être heureux que de croire l'être.

C'est surcharger la Nature que de manger sans avoir faim.

C'est une affreuse passion que l'ivrognerie.

Ce seront toujours des tourments que les desirs.

C'est ici que je l'attends.

C'est là qu'elle mourut.

Ce sont les Philosophes qui le disent.

It is *easy* to say.

It is *reasonable* to serve one's country.

These are things we must not think of.

They are *guilty*, who don't protect innocence.

They are *jilts*.

That is *what I was saying*.

It is he *says so*.

It is not *what I thought*.

I read Horace and Virgil, because they are the best Latin Poets.

It is *fine* to look at.

He knows not Courtiers, who relies on their promises.

It is *time* to rise.

It is not too *soon* to go.

It is *ten o'clock*.

I thought it was *later*.

Friday is the King's birthday.

He is one of the best friends I have.

She is a *woman of honour*.

They are *counsellors*.

It was my man who committed the blunder.

It is you who have told it.

It is we who bid him do it.

It is they that have won a great deal.

It was they who were playing at cards in the corner.

Was it the grenadiers that began the attack?

No, it was the dragoons.

It is with a school as with a

C'est aisé à dire.

Il est raisonnable de servir sa patrie.

Ce sont des choses à quoi il ne faut pas penser.

C'est être coupable que de ne point protéger l'innocence.

Ce sont des coquettes.

C'est ce que je disois.

C'est lui qui le dit.

Ce n'est pas ce que je pensois.

Je lis Horace & Virgile, parce que ce sont les meilleurs Poètes Latins.

C'est beau à regarder.

C'est ne pas connoître les Courtisans que de compter sur leurs promesses.

Il est temps de se lever.

Il n'est pas trop tôt pour partir.

Il est dix heures.

Je croyois qu'il étoit plus tard.

C'est vendredi le jour de la naissance du Roi.

C'est un de mes meilleurs amis.

C'est une femme d'honneur.

Ce sont des avocats.

C'est mon valet qui a fait l'étourderie.

C'est vous qui l'avez dit.

C'est nous qui lui avons dit de le faire.

Ce sont eux qui ont beaucoup gagné.

C'étoit eux qui jouoient aux cartes dans le coin.

Fut-ce les grenadiers qui commencerent l'attaque?

Non, ce furent les dragons.

Il en est d'une école comme
state :

state : it cannot subsist without penal laws.

It is what they say and will always say.

It is a very sad thing to be poor.

What's o'clock? It is late. It is not late.

What is the clock striking? It strikes one.

He is a painter, and has wealth.

He is wise, and you are not so.

It is the gospel that commands us to forgive our enemies.

It was he who defeated the Austrians.

It was the French that were then our allies.

It was the English that took the town.

It was then I saw him.

d'un état : elle ne sauroit subsister sans loix pénales.

C'est ce qu'on dit & ce qu'on dira toujours.

Il est bien fâcheux d'être pauvre.

Quelle heure est-il? Il est tard. Il n'est pas tard.

Quelle heure est-ce qui sonne? C'est une heure.

Il est peintre, & il a du bien.

Il est sage, & vous ne l'êtes point.

C'est l'évangile qui nous commande de pardonner à nos ennemis.

Ce fut lui qui battit les Autrichiens.

C'étoit les François qui étoient alors nos alliés.

Ce furent les Anglois qui prirent la ville.

C'étoit alors que je le vis.

Exercises upon the other impersonal verbs.

It appears that he is not guilty.

It follows from thence that a man cannot be happy, who is not virtuous.

It becomes not a wise man to follow the multitude.

There came a fellow who pretended to have been sent by her, but he was an impostor.

If some accident happened notwithstanding, we are not answerable for it.

Il paroît qu'il n'est point coupable.

Il s'ensuit de là que celui qui n'est pas vertueux ne sauroit être heureux.

Il ne convient pas à un homme sage de suivre la multitude.

Il vint un drôle qui prétendoit qu'elle l'avoit envoyé, mais c'étoit un fourbe.

Si malgré cela il arrivoit quelque accident, nous n'en sommes pas responsables.

She says that she expects company : therefore some body will come by and by.

A woman came this morning, who would not tell her name.

Some good friends are to be found but they are scarce.

Strange things happen in this world.

There arose suddenly a terrible tempest.

I expect two or three friends, but none comes.

It was hot yesterday, and it is cold to-day.

The wind blows very hard.

It rains too much to go out.

It does not become him to command.

It follows from this that you are in the wrong.

This is no more the matter in hand.

It is better to die than to commit wickedness.

It will not be his fault, if you don't become learned.

It tires me to live in solitude.

The King is pleased to reward him.

The news may be true.

It is enough you say it for me to believe it.

His life and honour are at stake.

A council was held yesterday, in which it was resolved to go on with the war.

Elle dit qu'elle attend compagnie : c'est pourquoi il viendra tantôt du monde.

Il est venu ce matin une femme qui n'a pas voulu dire son nom.

Il se trouve quelques bons amis, mais ils sont rares.

Il arrive d'étranges choses dans ce monde.

Il s'éleva tout-à-coup une tempête terrible.

J'attends deux ou trois amis, mais il n'en vient aucun.

Il faisoit chaud hier, & il fait froid aujourd'hui.

Il fait bien du vent.

Il pleut trop pour sortir.

Il ne lui sied point de commander.

Il s'ensuit de ceci que vous avez tort.

Il ne s'agit plus de cela.

Il vaut mieux mourir que de commettre le crime.

Il ne tiendra pas à lui que vous ne deveniez savant.

Il m'ennuie de vivre dans la solitude.

Il plaît au Roi de le récompenser.

Il se peut faire que la nouvelle soit vraie.

Il suffit que vous le disiez pour que je le croie.

Il y va de sa vie & de son honneur.

Il se tint hier un conseil dans lequel on résolut de continuer la guerre.

CHAP. XV.

CHAP. XV.

Upon the Negative Particles and Adverbs. Sur les Particules Negatives & les Adverbes.

I. *Ne* comes after the subject, and immediately before the verb; and *pas* or *point* after the verb, if the tense is simple, and between the auxiliary and the participle of the preterite, if the tense is compound.

II. When the verb is at the present of the infinitive, the two negatives come together before it, after the preposition.

III. *No* is *non*, used at the end of a sentence, or absolutely, as in answer to questions, and *not* is *non pas*, used also absolutely, in the beginning of a sentence, and followed by *que*, with the subjunctive.

IV. Although *pas* or *point* may be sometimes indifferently used, yet *point* has a more negative force, it implying *not at all*. But note.

1st. That *point* always requires the particle *de* before nouns; and *pas* sometimes takes an article before the noun that comes after it, and sometimes not.

2dly That *pas* is always used before these words:

<i>beaucoup,</i>	much.	<i>moins,</i>	less.	<i>tant,</i>	so much.
<i>peu,</i>	little.	<i>souvent,</i>	often.	<i>autant,</i>	as much.
<i>mieux,</i>	better.	<i>toujours,</i>	always.	<i>trop,</i>	too much.
<i>plus,</i>	more.	<i>si,</i>	so.	<i>fort, très,</i>	very.

extrêmement, extremely, *infiniment,* infinitely, and all adverbs.

3dly That when a question is ask'd, *pas* intimates that one supposes the thing, concerning which the question is asked; whereas *point* intimates a mere doubt, and ignorance of the same thing.

V. Besides these negatives (to which add *ni* repeated, *neither*, and *nor*) the following words, which are of themselves negative terms, require moreover the particle *ne* before their verb, which is then alone, without *pas* or *point*.

	nobody.		by no means.
1st, <i>personne.</i>		<i>nullement,</i>	<i>mot,</i> word, and <i>goutte;</i>
<i>pas un,</i>	not one.	<i>gueres,</i> but	little.
<i>aucun,</i>	not any.	<i>jamais,</i>	never.
<i>nul,</i>	none,	<i>rien,</i>	nothing.

but these two last require a negative only with *dire* and *voir*.

2dly, The

2dly, The conjunctions *à moins que*, unless; *de peur que*, *de crainte que*, lest or for fear that, (but not *de peur de*, *de crainte de*, which govern the infinitive) will have after them *ne* before the next verb: as likewise these four verbs, *empêcher*, to hinder; to prevent; *craindre*, to fear; *appréhender*, to apprehend; *avoir peur*, to be afraid; when they are not used in the infinitive.

But 'tis to be observed with respect to the verbs of *fearing*, and *apprehending*, that it is only when one speaks of an effect that is not wished for that the second negative *pas*, or *point*, is left out after the next verb; for if one wishes that the thing spoken of should happen, then the verb that follows *craindre* and *appréhender*, must be attended with two negatives.

Observe also that *empêcher* takes no negative, when the next verb is in the infinitive.

Nier to deny, requires also elegantly *ne*, before the next verb in negative sentences.

3dly, We use the negative *ne*, before the verb that comes after these five words, *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, *autre* and *autrement*.

4thly, We use the negative after *que* and *si* signifying *before*, or *unless* or *but* in the middle of a compound sentence, the former part whereof is a negative sentence.

5thly, We use it before the verb that comes before *ni*, repeated in the sentence, which answers to *neither* and *nor*; and if no verb comes before *neither*, this English particle is *ne* only, and *nor* is *ni*, *ne*.

When two adjectives meet together in a negative sentence, they are not joined with the particle *ni*, if they are synonymous, or express both the same thing in different words; but only when they signify two different things, or quite contrary. When they are synonymous only, they are joined by the enclitic *et*,

VI. The particle *ne* only is made use of.

1st, With these five verbs used negatively, *oser*, to dare; *cesser*, to cease; *pouvoir*, to be able; *savoir*, to know; and *prendre garde* to take care.

2dly, After the impersonal *il y a*, followed by a compound of the present tense. But if 'tis any other tense comes after the impersonal, we use the two negatives.

3dly, When the verb meets with the particle *de*, denoting a space of time.

4thly, When a question is asked with *que*, signifying *pourquoi*.

5thly, With the adverb *plus*, used absolutely. But when *plus* is used comparatively, that is, before an adjective with or without *que*, the two negatives are requisite before *plus*.

6thly, After

After *si* and *que*, in the sense of *unless*, or *but*. 7thly, *ne*, followed in the same sentence by *que*, but separated by one or more words expresses, and is Englished by *but* or *nothing but*, also in the middle of the sentence, or by *only*. 8thly, *but*, likewise in the middle of a sentence, is rendered into French by *que* and *ne*, or the relative *qui* and *ne*, but without *pas* or *point*, and the second verb is in the subjunctive.

VII. *Rien* signifies sometimes *something* or *any thing*, and in that sense it is construed without a negative, and in sentences of interrogation and doubt only.

VIII. when *jamais* signifies *ever*, it is construed without a negative.

IX. It is to be observed, 1st, That it is an elegance only to use but one negative with *pouvoir*. 2dly, That when *savoir* is used for *pouvoir*, it requires only one negative, and can never be used with two. 3dly, That when that verb is used in its proper signification of *knowing*, it implies an *uncertainty* of the mind, and requires but one negative. 4thly, That when it implies a *full* and *intire ignorance* of the thing, it will have the two negatives. 5thly, That it requires but one negative, when it meets with any of these particles, viz, *ou*, *comment*, *combien*, *quand*, *quel*, *quoi* and *si*.

X. *Prendre garde* signifies either *to take care* or *to take notice to mind*, *to consider*; and it is in the first signification only that it requires but one negative before the next verb; for in the other signification it requires the two.

I Never drink wine; not that I don't love it, but because it is good for nothing in England.

I by no means believe what he says.

She always comes unseasonably.

Nobody does what you do.

Nothing can relieve her.

She has not received an answer yet, or as yet.

JE ne bois jamais de vin; non pas que je ne l'aime point, mais parce qu'il ne vaut rien en Angleterre.

Je ne crois nullement ce qu'il dit.

Elle vient toujours mal à propos.

Personne ne fait ce que vous faites.

Rien ne peut la soulager.

Elle n'a point encore reçu de réponse.

I have not any design to wrong him.

She has done wrong.

She says not one word.

None knows the sufferings of lovers, unless he has loved.

I have always esteemed her very much.

Is there any thing more wonderful than the virtue of the loadstone?

To love but little in courting, is a sure means to be loved.

I have seen nobody of your sentiment.

I will never for give him, if he don't grant me that favour.

Did ever any body do what you do?

Did he ever mention any thing of it?

We have done nothing that ought to make you angry.

She is exceeding rich.

I am not a little puzzled.

I am going there, lest he should come.

I shall take this, unless you chuse it.

I fear that she will scold.

I tell thee that if henceforth

I perceive that thou attemptest to play any trick to hinder me from marrying my son, I will send thee directly to the mill for all thy life.

We all fear that he will reduce us to that extremity.

Je n'ai nul dessein de lui faire tort.

Elle a mal fait.

Elle ne dit mot.

Nul ne connoit les souffrances des amants s'il n'a aimé.

Je l'ai toujours fort estimée.

Y a-t-il rien de plus admirable que la vertu de l'aimant?

N'aimer gueres en faisant l'amour est un moyen assuré pour être aimé.

Je n'ai vu personne de votre sentiment.

Je ne lui pardonnerai jamais, s'il ne m'accorde pas cette grace-là?

Personne a-t-il jamais fait ce que vous faites?

En a-t-il jamais rien dit?

Nous n'avons rien fait qui doive vous fâcher.

Elle est extrêmement riche.

Je ne suis pas peu embarrassé.

Je m'y en vais, de peur qu'il ne vienne.

Je prendrai celui-ci, à moins que vous ne le choisissiez.

Je crains qu'elle ne gronde.

Je te dis que si dorénavant je m'apperçois que tu entreprennes de faire quelque fourberie pour m'empêcher de marier mon fils (pour empêcher que je ne marie mon fils) je t'enverrai sur le champ au moulin pour toute ta vie.

Nous craignons tous qu'il ne nous réduise à cette extrémité.

She

She was afraid he would not have married her.

I neither love, nor hate her.

He is neither a drinker, nor smoker.

They behave very prudently.

She can neither read, nor write.

You are quite another than I have known you.

She has neither relations, not friends.

He don't deny that he has asked her in marriage.

She has more sense than her mother had.

He writes better than he speaks.

I apprehend that some misfortune has befallen him.

He dares not do it, for fear he should be scolded at.

In that uncertainty he knows not what he ought to do.

I will never forgive him, unless he promises to see her.

He will never do it before (or unless) he is sure you will get good conditions for him.

She is so ill that she can take nothing but she gives it up again presently.

He was afraid lest she should have overheard him.

She won't hear any more of her sweetheart.

I won't take a purge before the winter is quite over.

Elle avoit peur qu'il ne l'épousât pas.

Je ne l'aime, ni ne la hais.

Il n'est ni buveur ni fumeur.

Ils se conduisent très-prudemment.

Elle ne fait ni lire ni écrire.

Vous êtes tout autre que je ne vous ai connu.

Elle n'a ni parents ni amis.

Il ne nie pas qu'il l'ait demandée en mariage.

Elle a plus de sens que sa mere n'en avoit.

Il écrit mieux qu'il ne parle.

J'apprehende que quelque malheur ne lui soit arrivé.

Il n'ose la faire de peur d'être grondé (de peur qu'il ne soit grondé).

Dans cette incertitude il ne fait ce qu'il doit faire.

Je ne lui pardonnerai jamais, s'il ne me promet de la voir.

Il ne le fera jamais qu'il ne soit sûr que vous lui obteniez de bonnes conditions.

Elle est si mal qu'elle ne sauroit rien prendre qu'elle ne le rende sur le champ.

Il craignoit qu'elle ne l'eût entendu.

Elle ne veut plus entendre parler de son galant.

Je ne veux point prendre médecine que l'hiver ne soit tout-à-fait passé.

He

He takes care that she don't go abroad, and sees nobody.

Why don't he tell her his reasons ?

He knows not where to meet her. It is what I did not know.

I will not teach him French any more, if he don't pay me what he owes me.

I ask nothing but what is just.

I cannot pay others, if I am not paid what is due to me.

Adversity neither troubles nor casts them down ; nor prosperity makes them proud, nor swells them up.

We did not ask him, and he did not tell us what he as a mind to do.

I don't know what these people mean.

I don't believe that piece of news ; not that the thing is impossible, but because it don't appear probable to me.

There is no water in this pond.

I Shall take my horse from him, because he don't take care of it as he should.

There is not much company to-day in the park.

I don't speak to her often.

Il prend garde qu'elle ne sorte, & qu'elle ne voie personne.

Pourquoi ne lui dit-il pas ses raisons ? Que ne lui dit-il ses raisons ?

Il ne fait où la rencontrer. C'est ce que je ne savais pas.

Je ne veux plus lui enseigner le François, s'il ne me paye ce qu'il me doit.

Je ne demande que ce qui est juste, (je ne demande rien que de juste).

Je ne saurois payer les autres si on ne me paye ce qu'on me doit.

Ni l'adversité ne les trouble & ne les abat ; ni la prospérité ne les énorveille & ne les enfle.

Nous ne lui avons pas demandé, & il ne nous a pas dit ce qu'il a envie de faire.

Je ne fais point ce que ces gens-là veulent dire.

Je ne crois pas cette nouvelle-là, non pas que la chose soit impossible, mais parce qu'elle ne me paroît pas vraisemblable.

Il n'y a point d'eau dans cet étang.

Je lui ôterai mon cheval, parce qu'il n'en a pas le soin qu'il faut.

Il n'y a pas beaucoup de monde aujourd'hui au parc.

Je ne lui parle pas souvent.

Is he not a dancing master?

N'est-il point maître à danser ?

Is she not your brother's wife?

N'est-elle pas femme de votre frere ?

I say nothing, because I have nothing to say.

Je ne dis rien, parce que je n'ai rien à dire.

He fears his wife's death.

Il craint que sa femme ne meure.

He fears lest his uncle should not die.

Il craint que son oncle ne meure pas.

I shall hinder him to hurt you.

Je l'empêcherai de vous nuire.

I don't deny that I have said that.

Je ne nie point que je n'aye dit cela.

You are less old than I thought.

Vous êtes moins âgée que je ne croyois.

He cannot open his mouth but he says some foolish thing or other.

Il ne sauroit ouvrir la bouche qu'il ne dise quelque impertinence.

I love neither reading nor writing.

Je n'aime ni à lire ni à écrire.

I neither fear nor love him.

Je ne le crains ni ne l'aime.

Do you remember a more severe and cold winter than this?

Vous ressouvenez-vous d'un hiver plus rude & plus froid que celui-ci ?

We never saw a more rainy or cold season than this.

Nous n'avons jamais vu de saison plus pluvieuse, ni plus froide que celle-ci ?

He dares not contradict me.

Il n'ose me contredire.

They do not discontinue prattling.

Ils ne cessent de babiller.

We cannot walk.

Nous ne saurions marcher.

I have not spoken to her these ten years.

Il y a dix ans que je ne lui ai parlé.

I shan't speak to him as long as I live.

Je ne lui parlerai de ma vie.

Why don't you study your lesson?

Que n'étudiez-vous votre leçon ?

I will see him no more.

Je ne veux plus le voir.

I won't have the one richer than the other.

Je ne veux pas que l'un soit plus riche que l'autre.

I cannot drink unless I eat.

Je ne saurois boire, si je ne mange.

He eats but two meals a day.

Il ne fait que deux repas par jour.

We will only do what you please.

Nous ne ferons que ce qu'il vous plaira.

I don't doubt but he will come.

Je ne doute point qu'il ne vienne.

Is there any body but does it?

Y a-t-il quelqu'un qui ne le fasse?

He cannot read.

Il ne peut pas lire.

Can't he do that?

Ne sauroit-il faire cela?

He does not know what he ought to expect.

Il ne sait ce qu'il doit espérer.

You do not know that the King is come.

Vous ne savez pas que le Roi est venu.

That was done I don't know how.

Cela s'est fait je ne fais comment.

CHAP. XVI.

CHAP. XVI.

Upon CONJUNCTIONS.

Sur les CONJUNCTIONS.

I. Of Conjunctions, some govern, that is, will have the next verb in the indicative mood, some the subjunctive, and some the infinitive.

II. The French use the conjunction *que* in the second part of a compound sentence, instead of repeating the following conjunctions expressed in the first,

<i>si,</i>	}	if.	<i>pourquoi,</i>	why.	<i>parce que,</i>	because.
<i>quand,</i>			<i>comme,</i>	as.	<i>quoique,</i>	although.
<i>lorsque,</i>			<i>peut-être,</i>	perhaps.	<i>afin que,</i>	that; and

others composed of *que*: which particle always governs the subjunctive, when it stands for *si*, *quoique*, and *afin que*, and therefore causes the verb, governed in the indicative in the first part of the sentence, to be changed into the subjunctive in the second part; but the verb continues in the same mood, when *que* stands for *quand*, *lorsque*, *comme*, &c.

III. *Afin* may be attended, in the same sentence, both by *que* and *de*, governing each its respective mood, viz, *que* the subjunctive, and *de* the infinitive.

IV. *When*

IV. *When*, is both *lorsque*, and *quand*, indifferently used for one another, except that *quand* denotes time in a more positive and determinate manner.

When a question is asked, we always do it with *quand*; and never with *lorsque*. *Quand*, being construed with the conditional, has the signification of *tho'*, or *although*; and *même*, or *bien même*, is sometimes added to *quand*, to give more weight to what one says. Sometimes also *tho'* may be left out in French; the French preposition *quand* or *quand même* may be suppressed in the sentence; and the pronoun, expressing the subject of the verb, comes after the verb, which is made by the subjunctive.

V. *Si* is never construed with the conditional, as in *English*; therefore that tense with *if* is made by the imperfect in *French*.

VI. *D'où vient que* (a conjunction interrogative) requires immediately after it the pronoun, or noun, that expresses the subject of the verb of the question; whereas with the other conjunctions interrogative, it comes after the verb.

VII. *Pourtant* always comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary and the participle, if the tense is compound, and assures more positively than *cependant*. This last word may indifferently begin the sentence, or come after the verb; and they both make a contrast with these two other conjunctions *quoique* and *bien que*.

VIII. *C'est pourquoi* always begins the sentence; and *donc* never does, but always comes the second or third word; except, however, when the case is to draw a consequence of premises.

IX. These conjunctions *either*, and *or*, used in the same sentence before nouns and verbs, are rendered into *French*, either by *soit*, before the first noun, or verb, and *ou* by *ou*, before the other, or others: or by *soit*, before each noun, or verb; which last way is more emphatical.

X. When the same conjunctions disjunctive serve to distinguish two things, or two parts of a sentence, they are also rendered into *French* by *soit* repeated, or by *ou*, likewise repeated; or by *soit* before the first noun, and, *ou* before the second.

XI. These conjunctions *whether*, and *or*, are rendered into *French*, either by *soit que* repeated, or by *soit que* before the first part of the sentence, and *ou que* before the other.

XII. *Or else*, is rendered into *French* by *ou bien* or *ou* only, or *sinon*.

When I punish you for your fault, you think I hate you; *Quand je vous punis pour vos fautes, vous croyez que je*

* K

whereas

whereas it is only because I love you I take that trouble.

Whilst you are young, accustom yourselves to virtue.

Your brother came to see me yesterday, as soon as you was gone.

I am sleepy after eating.

I will see her before she dies.

Provided that he does his duty.

Although I have no money, I cannot resolve to borrow any of my friends.

Obey, or else you shall be whipt.

If he comes, be so good as to tell him that I have waited for him till now.

If men were wise, and would seriously think of the sovereign good.

Avoid gaming, for fear of giving yourself to it.

Tho' I used my utmost endeavours, and neglected nothing to please him, yet he was constantly scolding at me.

That Andrian, whether she is Pamphilus's wife, or whether she is but his mistress, is with child.

People forgive as long as they love.

She pleases every body, both men and women.

Either through taste, or reason, or caprice, she has married him.

vous hais ; au lieu que je ne prends cette peine que parce que je vous aime.

Pendant que vous êtes jeune, accoutumez-vous à la vertu.

Votre frere vint hier me voir, aussitôt que vous fûtes parti.

Je suis endormi après avoir mangé.

Je la verrai avant qu'elle meure.

Pourvu qu'il fasse son devoir.

Quoique je n'aie point d'argent, je ne puis me résoudre à en emprunter de mes amis.

Obeissez, ou bien vous aurez le fouet.

S'il vient, ayez la bonté de lui dire que je l'ai attendu jusqu'à présent.

Si les hommes étoient sages, & qu'ils voulussent penser sérieusement au souverain bien.

Evitez le jeu de peur de vous y adonner (de peur que vous ne vous y adonniez.)

Quoique je fisse tout mon possible, & que je ne négligeasse rien pour lui plaire, néanmoins il me querelloit sans cesse.

Cette Andrienne, soit qu'elle soit femme de Pamphile, ou qu'elle ne soit que sa maîtresse, se trouve grosse.

On pardonne tant qu'on aime.

Elle plaît à tout le monde, tant aux hommes qu'aux femmes.

Soit par goût, ou par raison, ou par caprice, elle l'a épousé.

Wars

*Wars are not so bloody since
gunpowder is used.*

*He went away without my
seeing him.*

*I have nothing to say to you,
except that you must obey.*

*Unless a book is instructive or
intertaining, I don't care to read
it.*

*As I know the thing, and no
body suspected it, I, &c.*

*He was hardly come but she
scolded him.*

*He has neither friends nor
enemies, neither vice nor virtue.*

*Whether she is writing or
reading, she will have her parrot
with her.*

*Because he came, and I was
not at home, he would not stay.*

*Tho' he asked me, I would,
not tell him.*

*Would to God the affair
succeeds.*

*Since you have forbid him he
does it no more.*

*If he should call at my house,
and I was not at home my peo-
ple would tell him where I am.*

*Whether he wins or loses, he
is always the same.*

*He will not do it, since that
is forbidden him.*

*I will not go thither, unless
you go along with me.*

*You must not play before you
can say your lesson.*

*Les guerres ne sont plus si
sanglantes depuis qu'on se sert
de la poudre à canon.*

Il partit sans que je le visse.

*Je n'ai rien à vous dire sinon
que vous obéissiez.*

*A moins qu'un livre ne soit
instructif ou divertissant, je ne
me soucie point de le lire.*

*Comme je savais la chose et
que personne ne s'en doutoit,
Je, &c.*

*A peine fut-il arrivé qu'elle
le querella.*

*Il n'a ni amis ni ennemis, ni
vice ni vertu.*

*Soit qu'elle écrive ou qu'elle
lise, elle veut avoir son perro-
quet avec elle.*

*Parce qu'il vint & que je n'é-
tois pas au logis, il ne voulut
pas attendre.*

*Quoi qu'il me le demandât, je
ne voulus point le lui dire.*

*Plaise à Dieu que l'affaire
réussisse.*

*Depuis que vous le lui avez
défendu, il ne le fait plus.*

*S'il passoit chez moi & que
je n'y fusse pas, mes gens lui
diroient où je suis.*

*Soit qu'il gagne, soit qu'il
perde, il est toujours le même.*

*Il ne le fera pas, puisque cela
lui est défendu.*

*Je n'y irai pas que vous ne
veniez avec moi.*

*Il ne faut pas que vous jouiez
avant que de savoir (avant que
vous sachiez) votre leçon.*

Why don't you learn it then, instead of losing your time?

He is so far from being forward, that he knows nothing at all.

Far from following his advice, she does not mind what he says.

I will rather consent to lose all, than to give up my right.

Let us suppose that the case is so, I run no risk to write to him about it.

I would marry you, tho' I were a king.

Tho' you were a king, I would not marry you.

Tell me if you will come tomorrow or no, that I may not wait for you.

Would to God I was under his tuition still, and my father had never removed me from his school.

It avails nothing to a girl to be young without being handsome, nor to be handsome without being young.

After you have done your exercise, you must read it over two or three times, to correct the faults you may have made in it.

You will learn well, so you take pains. That I tell you to the end you take courage and apply yourself to study, But re-

Pourquoi donc ne l'apprenez-vous pas (que ne l'apprenez-vous donc) au lieu de perdre votre temps?

Bien loin d'être avancé, il ne fait rien du tout. Tant s'en faut qu'il soit avancé, qu'il ne fait rien du tout.

Bien loin de suivre son avis, elle ne prend pas garde à ce qu'il dit.

Je consentirai plutôt à tout perdre, qu'à renoncer à mon droit.

Supposons que le cas soit ainsi, je ne cours point de risque de lui écrire touchant cette affaire.

Je vous épouserois, quand même je serois roi.

Fussiez-vous roi, je ne voudrois pas vous épouser.

Dites-moi si vous viendrez demain ou non, afin que je ne vous attende point.

Plût à Dieu que je fusse encore sous sa conduite, & que mon pere ne m'eût jamais retiré de son école.

Il ne sert de rien à une fille d'être jeune sans être belle, ni d'être belle sans être jeune.

Après que vous avez fait votre thème, il faut le relire deux ou trois fois, pour corriger les fautes que vous pouvez y avoir faites.

Vous apprendrez bien pourvu que vous preniez de la peine. Je vous dis cela, afin que vous preniez courage; & que vous vous

member

member what I have told you several times : that you will never be able to speak or write French, unless you are master of your rules.

I will take so much pains that I hope I shall speak French before it is long, tho' I am convinced that language is very difficult.

You will not find it so hard, if you learn well your principles.

Why does the loadstone attract iron ? And how comes it to pass that liquors ascend and descend in barometers and thermometers ?

The narrowness of the mind, ignorance, and presumption, make stubbornness ; because obstinate people will believe nothing but what they apprehend, and they apprehend but very few things.

As soon as the great Cham of Tartary has dined, an Herald cries out that all the other Princes of the earth may go and eat their dinner.

If you love him and have a mind to persuade him of it, you must begin by doing him justice.

In order to convince you, and that you doubt no more of it, I am going to begin again my experiments.

Don't fail to come when I shall call for you.

appliquiez à l'étude. Mais souvenez-vous de ce que je vous ai dit plusieurs fois, que vous ne pourrez jamais parler François, ni l'écrire, à moins que (or only que) vous ne possédiez vos règles.

Je prendrai tant de peine que j'espère parler François avant qu'il soit long-temps, quoique je sois convaincu que cette langue est très-difficile.

Vous ne la trouverez pas si difficile, si vous apprenez bien vos principes.

Pourquoi l'aimant attire-t-il le fer ? Et d'où vient que les liqueurs haussent & baissent dans les baromètres & les thermomètres ?

La petitesse de l'esprit, l'ignorance, & la présomption, font l'opiniâtreté ; parce que les opiniâtres ne veulent rien croire que ce qu'ils conçoivent et qu'ils ne conçoivent que peu de choses.

Aussi-tôt que le Grand Cham de Tartarie a dîné, un Héraut crie que tous les autres Princes de la terre peuvent aller dîner.

Si vous l'aimez, ou que vous vouliez le lui persuader, il faut que vous commenciez par lui rendre justice.

Afin de vous convaincre, & que vous n'en doutiez plus, je vais recommencer mes expériences.

Ne manquez pas de venir quand je vous appellerai.

We are going to our country house; when shall you come to see us there?

You should not marry your cousin, although your mother should consent to that match.

I should not believe you, tho' you should speak the truth.

Tho' she was worth several millions, I would not have her.

If he should come, he would not find us at home.

How comes it that you won't do that?

Altho' he has studied so much, yet he does not know that.

Either through gratitude, or clemency, or policy, he pardoned him.

Either he is a wise man, or a fool.

Whether you have done that or no.

The case is this, or else I should have been deceived.

CHAP. XVII.

Upon PREPOSITIONS.

I. *a* or rather *au*, *à la*, *aux*, (*at, to, in, on, &c.*) denote *1st*, the *Place* where one is; and whither one is going; as likewise the *Aim*, and *End* of a thing. *2^{dly}*, It denotes *Time*, and *Order of Time*, or the *Order* in which things are done. *3^{dly}*, It denotes the *way* of *being* or of *doing* of people; as also

Nous allons à notre maison de campagne; quand viendrez-vous nous y voir?

Vous n'épouseriez point votre cousine, quand bien même votre mere consentiroit à ce mariage.

Je ne vous croirois point, quand bien même vous diriez la vérité.

Fût-elle riche à millions, je n'en voudrois point.

S'il venoit, il ne nous trouveroit point au logis.

D'où vient que vous ne voulez pas faire cela.

Quoiqu'il ait tant étudié, il ne fait pourtant pas cela, or cependant il ne fait pas cela.

Soit par reconnoissance, ou par clémence, ou par politique, il lui pardonna; or soit par reconnoissance, soit par clémence, soit par politique, il lui pardonna.

Ou il est sage, ou il est fou.

Soit que vous ayez fait cela, soit que vous ne l'ayiez pas fait, or ou que vous ne l'ayiez pas fait.

La chose est ainsi, ou bien, or ou l'on m'auroit trompé.

CHAPITRE XVII.

Sur les PREPOSITIONS.

also their *Posture, Gesture, or Action*. 4thly, *à* between two nouns, denotes the *Manner, or Form* of the thing, signified by the first noun; as likewise the *use* which it is designed for; and the second noun has no article. 5thly, It denotes the *Quality, Price, Weight, and Measure* of things. 6thly, *à, à la, aux,* denote the *Matter, Instruments, and Tools,* used in working, &c. as likewise the things which one applies one's self to, and the *Games* one plays at. 7thly, *à,* denotes what is proper to be done; the *Merit or Demerit* of persons and things, their seeming *Capacity, Aptitude, Fitness, and Disposition*. 8thly, *à,* between two nouns of number, signifies *between,* and sometimes *about*. 9thly, *à, au, &c.* signify sometimes *according to,* or *as;* and sometimes *by;* sometimes *for;* sometimes *after;* sometimes *in;* and sometimes *with*. 10thly, *à* is besides used before the infinitive, being governed by a noun, or a verb, denoting *Fitness, Disposition, &c.*

II. *de,* or rather *du, de la, de l', des,* of from, out of, by, which, &c.) denote 1st, the *Place* one comes from, 2dly, *de* between two nouns, denotes the *Quality* of the person expressed by the first noun, which two nouns so joined with *de* or *d,* are commonly Englished by two nouns likewise, but without a preposition, or rather by a compound word whose first noun (whether substantive or adjective) expresses the *Matter and Quality, Manner, Form, and Use* of the other: as, A stone-bridge, *un pont de pierre;* a dancing-master, *un maître à danser*. 3dly, *de, du, des,* are used in *French* after the participle of the preterite with *être,* to express the passive state of verbs. 4thly, *de, du, des,* before nouns of time, signify the *Duration* of the denoted time, and is Englished by several prepositions denoting relations of time, as *during, for, by, &c.* 5thly, *de,* before many nouns of time, sometimes separated by *en,* sometimes not, denotes the *irregular interval* of the time after which something begins again. And before nouns of place, and adverbs, repeated with *en* between, *de* denotes the passing from one place or condition, to another. 6thly, *de,* after some verbs, signifies sometimes *with;* sometimes *after* or *in;* and sometimes *in the stead of*. 7thly, *de, du, des,* are used before the *name* of the thing which one makes use of, or the *Instrument* one plays upon. 8thly, *de,* and *d* being each before the noun of a place, denote the distance that is between them, and are Englished, *de* by *from,* and *d* by *to*. Lastly, *de*

is used before an infinitive, and is then governed by some previous noun or verb.

III. *Avant*, shews a relation of *Time* of which it denotes *Priority*, as also of *Order* and *Rank*; and is always opposite to *après*, after *Devant*, shews a relation of *Place*, and denotes the *local station* or situation of persons and things, as also the *Rank*; but is always opposite to *derriere*, behind. It signifies also sometimes *en présence de*, in the presence of. *Avant* governs with *que* the subjunctive, and with *que de* the infinitive. *Devant* is construed with the particle *au* and *de* before it. *Au devant* requires the genitive of that noun that comes after it, and is always preceded by a verb of motion.

IV. *Après*, after, denotes *Posteriority* both of *Time*, *Place*, and *Order*. With respect to time, it is used in proportion to *avant*: with respect to place, and order, it is said in opposition to *devant*. It is also used with an infinitive, and is made a conjunction with *que* governing the indicative.

V. *Dans* and *en* (in, into, to, within, &c.) denote a relation both to *Time* and *Place*. *Dans*, is always used, 1st, before nouns denoting the place wherein something is kept. 2^{dly}, Before nouns, especially the masculine, having before them an article without elision. 3^{dly}, *En* is used only with nouns beginning with a vowel, or *h* not aspirated; having the article with elision, or taking no article at all. 4^{thly}, *Dans* is used, and never *en*, before proper names of Cities and Authors. 5^{thly}, *dans* is construed with names of Kingdoms and Provinces or Counties, used with an article, and *en*, when used without, as likewise before pronouns. 6^{thly}, *dans* is used to denote the *Motive* and *View* of one's acting; which is usually expressed in *English* by *with*. 7^{thly}, *en* is used to denote the several *Ways* and *Manners* of being, both of persons and things, and the *Condition* they are in, with respect to *Nature* and *Art*; as likewise to the *Passions*, *Affections* and *Sentiments* of the mind. 8^{thly}, *en* is used to denote the several ways of living and dealing, with respect to *Conduct*, *Behaviour*, and *Manners* which are denoted in *English* by *like*, *as* or by an adverb. 9^{thly}, *en* is used to denote the passage from one place to another; as likewise the change of condition, or state, both of persons and things. 10^{thly}, *en*, before a noun of time, denotes the space of time that slides away in doing something; and *dans*, the espace of time after which something is to be done.

done. *Itly*, *Dans* and *en* must be repeated before each noun governed.

Tho' it is sometimes indifferent to use either of the prepositions *dans* and *en*, yet that must continue the same before each noun, which was used before the first, when it is the same sense all along the sentence, and the same thread of speech; but if it is not the same thread of speech, and the same sense all along the sentence, both prepositions must be used for the sake of variety.

VI. *Chez* denotes, and is Englished by *somebody's house*, preceded by *at* or *to*, and is construed with all pronouns personal, and proper names of persons. It requires the preposition *de* before it, when the sense implies *coming from*.

VII. *Contre* (against contrary to) that usually denotes opposition, has the signification of, and is Englished by, *with* or *at*, after verbs signifying *being angry, incensed, irritated, provoked, and exasperated*. Sometimes *tout* comes before *contre*, to express still more nearness of the thing, and *tout contre*, is Englished by *hard by, just by, &c.*

VIII. *Depuis*, denotes both *Time* and *Place* and *Enumeration of things*, and is commonly followed in the sentence by the preposition *jusqu'à* (to); then *depuis* denotes the term *from whence*, and *jusqu'à* that of *hitherto*. Observe here the difference between *depuis* and *jusqu'à*, *de* and *à*, and *de* and *en*, all which prepositions are Englished by *from* and *to*. *De* and *à* before nouns of places. *Depuis* and *jusqu'à* denote, besides the Quality of the distance, its *being great, or little*. *De* and *en* with the same noun repeated, denote *succession of place*; and *depuis* not being followed by *jusqu'à*, denotes *Time* only, and signifies *since*.

IX. *Jusque* or *jusques* (to, as far as, 'till) denotes *Place*, and governs the noun in the dative. It is indifferent to spell it with an *s* at the end, or without; and when that preposition comes before a vowel, its final *e* or *es* is left out. *Jusqu'à* and *jusqu'aux* are sometimes used instead of the article before the word of the Subject, or Object: in which construction they denote *excess*, and are rendered into *English* by *even* or *very*. *Jusque* denotes also sometimes *restriction* and *exclusion*. From that preposition is formed the Conjunction *jusqu'à quand*, how long. (In declamation pronounce *jusques à quand*, the elision being only of the common way of speaking;) as likewise the conjunctions *jusqu'à*

jusqu'à ce que, till, untill, which governs the subjunctive, and *jusqu'à*, the infinitive. *Jusqu'ici* is, so far, hitherto, to this place; and *jusques-là*, so far, to that place.

X. *Hors* (out, except, but) denotes *Exclusion* and *Exception*. When it comes before a noun of time, or place, it governs it in the genitive; other wise it governs the nominative. It requires besides the particle *de* before the infinitive.

XI. *Hormis* and *excepté* (but, except) denote also *Exception* and *exclusion*; but they govern in the noun in the nominative, tho' they govern the infinitive with *de*; but they besides govern the indicative with *que*.

XII. *à la réserve* is used in the same sense, and Englished after the same manner, but governs the genitive.

XIII. *Loin* (far, a great way off) governs the genitive, and the particle *de* before the infinitive.

XIV. *Malgré* governs the nominative, and *en dépit* the genitive. *Malgré que* is a conjunction governing the subjunctive.

XV. *Par*, denotes the efficient *Cause* of a thing, as also the *Motive* and *Means* or *Ways* of doing: in all which significations it is Englished by *through*, *by out of*, *at*, &c. It denotes *Place*, after the verbs *passer* and *aller*; and is construed besides with prepositions and adverbs, in order to denote some part of a thing. When construed with nouns, without an article, it denotes most times *Distribution* of *People*, *Time*, and *Place*, or any thing signified by the noun. That distribution is commonly expressed in *English* by *a* or *each*, or *every* before the noun, but without a preposition (at least expressed, for it is likely that *for* is understood).

Par is also used before an infinitive, but only after verbs that signify *beginning* and *ending*: which is rendered into *English* by *with*, or *by*, with a participle.

XVI. *Pour* (for) denotes all the same relations as in *English*, to wit of the *End* or *Final Cause*, *Motive*, and *Reason* of acting, and the *Use* which a thing is designed for; but *pour* is commonly Englished by *for*, *considering*, or *with respect to*, when it denotes the *suitableness* or *unsuitableness* of a thing.

For, before a noun of time, is made in French by *pendant* before the noun of time, or *durant* after it.

Pour, before an infinitive followed by *moins*, and a negative in the latter part of the sentence, or by *ne laisser pas de*, *ne laisser pas que de*, signifies *although* or *tho'*; and *moins* with the negative,

negative, or *ne laisser pas de*, or *ne laisser pas que de*, signifies, and is English'd by, *nevertheless* or *yet*.

Pour between two nouns, without an article, or between two infinitives without a preposition, denotes the choice which one makes between two things alike in their nature, but different in their circumstances. The two nouns or verbs thus construed, are rendered into *English* with a periphrase.

Pour joined with *peu*, and followed by *que* (*pour peu que*) makes a sort of conjunction governing the subjunctive and is Englished by *if* with the indicative, followed by *over* or *never so little*.

Pour, followed by *que*, and coming after *assez* and *trop* makes another conjunction, governing the subjunctive, and very much used in common discourse.

Pour before nouns, and pronouns personal, signifies sometimes *as for*. *Quant* is used in the same signification, but it governs nouns in the dative.

XVII. *Près*, *auprès*, *proche* (near, by) denote *Proximity of Place*, and *Time*, and govern the nouns in the genitive, *Près* is usually construed with *trop*, *si*, *assez*, *plus*, *bien*; and *trop*, *si*, *assez*, *plus*, *bien* are never construed with *auprès*. *Près* is construed with *de* and the infinitive, which is usually Englished with a participle. *Près* is also used in the sense of *save*, *excepting*: but it takes no particle *de* after it, and always comes after the noun which it governs.

XVIII. *Vis-à-vis*, *à l'opposite*, *over-against*; and *à côté*, by, denote *Proximity of place*, and govern nouns in the genitive.

Vis-à-vis, is said both of persons and things, and signifies properly two things, or persons facing one another: but *à l'opposite*, though signifying the same, is said of places and things only.

XIX. *Sans*, without, governs the infinitive, which is rendered into English with the participle. It is also with *que* a conjunction governing the subjunctive.

XX. *Selon*, and *sivant* (according to, conformable to) govern the nominative, and never the dative as in *English*. *Selon* is said of an opinion, and *sivant* of practice. In common conversation, *selon* is used adverbially, and Englished as follows, *C'est selon*, it is according as it happens.

XXI. *Sur* denoting *Place* and *Matter*, is *upon*, both in the proper, and figurative sense. *Sur* denoting *Time*, is *about*, *towards*, by. *Sur*, denotes besides the *Superiority of Power*, or

Excellency over one; and is rendered by *over*. It signifies also *against*, *by*, *on account of*; and when it comes before *ce que*, it makes a conjunction, governing the indicative, which is Englished by *as* with the indicative, or *on*, or *upon*, with a participle.

The *English* particle *on* coming after a verb, whose action it denotes the continuation, is rendered into *French* by the verb *continuer*, or the adverb *toujours*.

XXII. *Au-dessus* (above, over,) and *au-dessous* (below, under,) are two other compound prepositions, denoting *Superiority* and *inferiority* of *Age*, *Place*, *Rank*, and other physical and moral subjects. They require one of these particles *de*, *du*, *des*, before the next noun.

XXIII. *Vers* is said of *Places* and *Time*, and *envers* of *Persons*.

XXIV. *A l'égard*, is used in the same sense as *quant*, but requires one of these particles *de*, *du*, *des*, after it.

XXV. *Au lieu* (instead of) requires also *de*, or *du*, or *des*, before the next noun, and *de* before the infinitive. *Au lieu que* (whereas) is a conjunction governing the indicative.

XXVI. *A rebours* (quite the reverse) which is an adverb, is also used as a preposition attended by *de*, *du*, *des*, before the noun.

XXVII. *A travers* (cross, through) comes immediately before its noun, and *au travers* requires *de*, before it.

In some occasions two prepositions come together before a noun as in this instance. *Il peint d'après nature*, He draws by the life.

XXVIII. These six prepositions, viz, *de*, *pour*, *excepté*, *hors*, *jusque*, *par*, have the right of governing others before the noun.

XXIX. Prepositions always come before the noun which they govern, and never after, as they do sometimes in *English*.

XXX. These prepositions *de*, *contre*, *sur*, *sous*, *sans*, which are seldom, if ever, repeated in *English*, must always be repeated in *French* before each noun governed. The prepositions *à*, *par*, *pour*, must be also repeated, when the following noun, or nouns, are not synonymous, or pretty near of the same signification.

XXXI. Of the other prepositions, some govern the nominative, or are never attended by *de* or *à*: some govern the genitive, or are always attended by one of these particles *de*, *du*,

du, des : and some govern the dative or are always attended by one of these particles *à, au, aux*.

Where are you going ? I am going to Court. And I to the city. I shall go to night to the Play-house.

I went to bed last night at eleven o'clock, and rose this morning at six.

I set out from London at three o'clock.

I rather chuse to live in the country than in town, especially at London. Therefore I intend to go to-morrow into the country, and will send my son to France, and then to the West Indies.

You shall sing in your turn, and not before.

That is not to my mind.

She does every thing of, or after, her own head.

Do you answer in this manner ?

He goes from rank to rank.

I live in St. Paul-street, near a Bookseller, over-against a Grocer, at the sign of the King's head.

The best way to go to your house is to pass through the tavern, since you live behind it.

A poor ploughman who works from morning till night, when he is well paid for his labour, lives as content as a King.

I design to travel first all over England and Scotland. Then to

Où allez-vous ? Je vais à la Cour. Et moi à la ville. J'irai ce soir à la Comédie.

Je me couchai hier au soir à onze heures, & je me suis levé ce matin à six.

Je suis parti de Londres à trois heures.

J'aime mieux demeurer à la campagne qu'en ville, sur-tout à Londres. C'est pourquoi j'ai dessein d'aller demain à la campagne, & j'enverrai mon fils en France, & ensuite aux Indes Occidentales.

Vous chanterez à votre tour, & non pas avant votre tour.

Cela n'est pas à ma fantaisie.

Elle fait tout à sa tête, (à sa tête).

Répondez-vous de cette manière ?

Il va de rang en rang.

Je demeure dans la rue St. Paul auprès d'un Libraire, vis-à-vis d'un Epicier, à l'enseigne de la tête du Roi.

Le meilleur chemin pour aller chez vous est de passer par la taverne, puisque vous demeurerez derrière cet endroit-là.

Un pauvre laboureur qui travaille depuis le matin jusqu'au soir, quand il est bien payé pour son travail, vit aussi content qu'un Roi.

J'ai dessein de voyager d'abord par toute l'Angleterre & Holland ;

142 *French and English*
Holland ; from Holland to
France ; from France to Italy ;
from Italy to Spain, from Spain
to Portugal, where I shall em-
bark on board a ship to return to
England.

My brothers are not at home,
they are gone a hunting with my
cousin ; but let's go to my uncle's.
He is not at home neither. He
is at his friend's house.

They reckon seventy miles
from Dover to London.

We walked from Canterbury
to Rochester.

They go from street to street.

Our country house is twelve
miles off from this place.

I shall arrive before him.

Walk before me and don't stay
behind.

He drinks after the German
way.

Ninus enlarged his Empire as
far as the borders of Lybia.

I went to your house yester-
day, and found no body.

I was gone to your cousin's. I
came from her mother's.

He goes to Edimburgh, in six
weeks.

He will come within three
days.

He lives about the Hay-mar-
ket.

I shall wait on you as far as
the Park.

It is in my closet or in the par-
lour.

He is happy both in war and
in peace.

EXERCISES. Part. I.
l'Ecosse. Ensuite en Hollande ;
d'Hollande en France ; de
France en Italie ; d'Italie en
Espagne ; d'Espagne en Portu-
gal, où je m'embarquerai à bord
d'un vaisseau pour revenir en
Angleterre.

Mes freres ne sont pas au lo-
gis, ils sont allés à la chasse avec
mon cousin ; mais allons chez
mon oncle. Il n'est pas chez lui
non plus. Il est chez son ami.

On compte soixante & dix
milles de Douvre à Londres.

Nous marchâmes depuis Can-
torbéry jusqu'à Rochester.

Ils vont de rue en rue.

Notre maison de Campagne
est à douze milles d'ici.

J'arriverai avant lui.

Marchez devant moi, & ne
sentez point derriere.

Il boit à l'Allemande.

Ninus étendit son Empire
jusqu'aux frontieres de la Libie.

J'allai hier chez vous, & je ne
trouvai personne.

J'étois allé chez votre cousine.

Je viens de chez sa mere.

Il va à Edimbourg en six se-
maines.

Il viendra dans trois jours.

Il demeure autour du marché
au foin.

Je vous accompagnerai jus-
qu'au Parc.

Il est dans mon cabinet ou
dans la salle.

Il est heureux tant en paix
qu'en guerre.

He

He has Ministers in France and in the Low-countries.

We sometimes wish to see what is beyond what we see.

He is above her, and she below him.

There is no less eloquence in the tone of the voice, the eyes, and the countenance, than in the choice of the words.

See where the tinder-box is.

Did you ever see (have you ever seen) a paper-mill?

I have bought an ivory coffee-mill.

He did it without my, and his master's knowledge.

His library is even with the yard.

They fought with their swords.

I have eat noting all the day.

My brother's gone to the East-Indies, and he won't be back again these ten years.

Drunkards go from ale-house to ale-house.

His seat is mighty fine: was you ever there? The walls are built with lime and sand. The stair case is painted in oil. All the furniture is worked with the needle. Nothing finer can be seen.

I should be mighty glad to go to that seat, How far is it? Is it a good way off. It is twenty leagues off.

You are mistaken. It is about nine or ten leagues.

Il y a des Ministres en France & aux Pays-bas.

Nous souhaitons quelquefois de voir ce qui est au-delà de ce que nous voyons.

Il est au-dessus d'elle, & elle au-dessous de lui.

Il n'y a pas moins d'éloquence dans le ton de la voix, dans les yeux, & dans l'air, que dans le choix des mots.

Voyez où est la boîte à fusil.

Avez-vous jamais vu un moulin à papier?

J'ai acheté un moulin à café d'ivoire.

Il l'a fait à mon insu, & à l'insu de son maître.

Sa bibliothèque est au niveau de la cour.

Ils se battirent à l'épée.

Je n'ai rien mangé de tout le jour.

Mon frere est allé aux Indes Orientales, & il ne reviendra de dix ans.

Les ivrognes vont de cabaret en cabaret.

Son château est magnifique: y avez-vous jamais été? Les murs sont bâtis à chaud & à fable. L'escalier est peint à l'huile. Tous les meubles sont travaillés à l'aiguille. On ne peut rien voir de plus beau.

Je ferois bien aise d'aller à ce château-là. Combien y a-t-il d'ici? Est-ce loin d'ici? C'est à trente lieues d'ici.

Vous vous trompez. Il y a environ neuf ou dix lieues.

Good

Good education instructs us to behave well to every body.

The Heroes in time of yore sacrificed themselves for their country and their mistresses: now-a-days nothing is done but for fortune and pleasure.

He has drunk up the cup even to the dregs.

A woman can please without beauty; but she can hardly do it without wit and agreeableness.

The law of Mahomet allows every thing but wine.

The most uneasy situation is to be between fear and hope.

Do you know that Piazza which is near the marked place as you go down? Yes. Go strait along through that place as you go up; and when you are there, you will find a small descent on your left. After that there is a little chapel, and hard by that a narrow lane. But stay I'll direct you a shorter way. You know Gratinus's house, don't ye? When you are past that, turn to the left down the same street and when you are at the Temple of Diana, take to the right before you come to the gate of the city. Hard by the horse-pond there is a baker, and right over-against that baker's you will see a joiner's shop. It is there he is.

La bonne éducation apprend à se bien comporter envers tout le monde.

Les Héros du temps passé se sacrifioient pour leur patrie & pour leurs maîtresses: aujourd'hui on ne fait rien que pour la fortune & pour le plaisir.

Il a bu le calice jusqu'à la lie.

Une femme peut plaire sans beauté; mais il est bien difficile qu'elle le fasse sans esprit & sans agrément.

La loi de Mahomet permet tout excepté le vin.

La situation la plus inquiétante est d'être entre la crainte & l'espérance.

Savez-vous ce Portique qui est auprès du marché en descendant? Oui. Allez tout droit par là en montant; &, quand vous y serez, vous trouverez une petite descente à votre gauche. Après cela il y a une petite chapelle, & à côté une petite ruelle. Mais attendez, je m'en vais vous indiquer un chemin plus court. Vous savez la maison de Cratinus, n'est-ce pas? Quand vous l'aurez passée, tournez à gauche en descendant la même rue, & quand vous serez au Temple de Diane, prenez à droite avant que de venir à la porte de la ville. A côté de l'abreuvoir il y a un boulanger, & tout vis-à-vis de ce boulanger vous verrez une boutique de menuisier. C'est là qu'il est.

We

We fancy that the Antipodes are under us. They must think that we are under them. But all are upon the earth; as no part of a surface can be upon the other.

Mont-Cassel is a pleasant city on a hill in French Flanders, from which, in clear weather, one may have a prospect of thirty cities and four hundred villages.

He was killed with the first thrust, and his brother was shot with a pistol.

She died of old age.

He has hang'd himself out of (or through) despair.

He has lived, at Paris these ten years.

Shall we go to the West-Indies?

His brother is wounded in the arm.

We rise every day at seven o'clock, and breakfast at nine.

I must speak in my turn.

I shall live as I like.

He is dressed after the French fashion.

Where is the patch-box?

I have just bought a pair of three-thread stockings.

Here is cloth at twelve shillings a yard.

He paints in oil.

Let us play at picket.

Here are fruits fit for keeping.

Nous nous imaginons que les Antipodes sont sous nous. Ils doivent penser que nous sommes sous eux. Mais tous les hommes sont sur la terre; aucune partie de superficie ne pouvant être sur l'autre.

Mont-Cassel est une ville agréable sur une montagne dans la Flandre Française, d'où, quand le temps est clair, on peut découvrir trente villes & quatre cents villages.

Il fut tué du premier coup d'épée; et son frere fut tué d'un coup de pistolet.

Elle mourut de vieillesse.

Il s'est pendu de désespoir.

Il y a dix ans qu'il demeure à Paris.

Itions - nous aux Indes Occidentales?

Son frere est blessé au bras.

Nous nous levons tous les jours à sept heures, & nous déjeunons à neuf.

Il faut que je parle à mon tour.

Je vivrai à ma fantaisie.

Il est habillé à la Française.

Où est la boîte à mouches?

Je viens d'acheter une paire de bas à trois fils.

Voici du drap à douze chelins la verge.

Il peint à l'huile.

Jouons au piquet.

Voilà des fruits bons à garder.

* *The*

The man whom you saw is between forty and fifty.

One would think by his looks that he is a very honest man.

He is come back from the country.

My father has bought a fine marble statue.

This senator is much beloved by the people.

We shall set out by night.

He studies whole days.

I go to see him every other day.

If I was in your place, I should set out for Holland.

He plays well on the fiddle.

Edmonton is seven miles distant from London.

It is time to set out.

She spoke before her turn.

There are many trees before our house.

Before you do this thing, you must do the other.

Get out of my sight.

Shall we go to meet him

It was he who walked after me.

After I had done my exercise, I made my verses.

The books are in my closet.

I found it in the coach.

He will soon go into the other world.

Your sister is now in London.

He is in Poitou, and is going to Normandy.

EXERCISES.

Part. I.

Celui que vous avez vu est un homme de quarante à cinquante ans.

On croiroit à sa mine que c'est un très-honnête homme.

Il est revenu de la campagne.

Mon pere a acheté une belle statue de marbre.

Ce senateur est très-aimé du peuple.

Nous partirons de nuit.

Il étudie des jours entiers.

Je vais le voir de deux jours en deux jours.

Si j'étois que de vous, je partirois pour la Hollande.

Il joue bien du violon.

Il y a sept mille de Londres à Edmonton.

Il est temps de partir.

Elle parla avant son tour.

Il y a plusieurs arbres devant notre maison.

Avant que vous passiez, or avant que de faire cette chose-ci, il faut faire l'autre.

Orez-vous de devant moi.

Irons-nous au-devant de lui?

C'étoit lui qui marchoit après moi.

Après avoir fait or après que j'eus fait mon thème, je fis mes vers.

Les livres sont dans mon cabinet.

Je l'ai trouvé dans le carrosse.

Il ira bientôt en l'autre monde.

Votre sœur est à présent dans Londres.

Il est dans le Poitou, & va en Normandie.

I undertake

*I undertake it with the hope
of succeeding.*

Is your uncle still alive?

She is in a passion.

He lives like à king.

*Narcissus was metamorphosed
into à flower.*

*We shall perform our journey
in three days.*

*The Queen will set out for
Germany three days hence.*

*He was in a morning gown,
night-cap and slippers.*

*He is faithful in his pro-
mises inexhaustible in his fa-
vours, and just in his judgments.*

*He is hated by his family,
because he lives in debauchery.*

*Are you going to Mr. Nau-
dot's?*

I am coming from home.

*If you do it, I shall be angry
with you.*

His house is just by mine.

*I have read your book from
the beginning to the end.*

*They reckon four miles from
Hampstead to London.*

*We walked from Kensington
to Putney.*

*He goes from ale-house to
ale-house.*

He is arrived since I did.

I shall love you till death.

*They killed the very women
themselves.*

*I shall be your friend as far
as my conscience will permit.*

*Je l'entreprends dans l'espé-
rance de réussir.*

*Votre oncle est-il encore en
vie?*

Elle est en colere.

Il vit en roi.

*Narcisse fut métamorphosé
en fleur.*

*Nous ferons notre voyage en
trois jours.*

*La Reine partira pour l'Al-
lemagne dans trois jours.*

*Il étoit en robe de chambre,
en bonnet de nuit, & en pan-
toufles.*

*Il est fidele dans ses promesses,
inépuisable dans ses bienfaits,
& juste dans ses jugements.*

*Il est en horreur à sa famille,
parce qu'il vit dans la débauche.*

*Allez - vous chez Monsieur
Naudot?*

Je viens de chez moi.

*Si vous la faites, je serai
fâché contre vous.*

*Sa maison est tout contre la
mienne.*

*J'ai lu votre livre depuis le
commencement jusqu'à la fin.*

*On compte quatre milles de
Hampstead à Londres.*

*Nous marchâmes depuis Ken-
sington jusqu'à Putney.*

Il va de cabaret en cabaret.

Il est arrivé depuis moi.

*Je vous aimerai jusqu'à la
mort.*

Ils ont tué jusqu'aux femmes.

*Je serai votre ami jusqu'aux
autels.*

They are out of the kingdom.

Ils sont hors du royaume.

He could do no worse, except to hang himself.

Il ne pouvoit faire pis, hors de se pendre.

He is pretty well, but his arm is swelled still.

Il se porte assez bien, excepté que son bras est toujours enflé.

They all went out, except two.

Ils sortirent tous, excepté deux.

He indulges her in every thing, but in going to assemblies.

Il lui permet tout, excepté d'aller aux assemblées.

He has given all his substance to his children, except his annuities for life.

Il a donné tout son bien à ses enfants, à la réserve de ses rentes viagères.

He lives far from hence.

Il demeure loin d'ici.

Far from assisting me, he declares himself against me.

Loin de me secourir, il se déclare contre moi.

He did it in spite of me.

Il l'a fait malgré moi.

I shall do it in spite of you.

Je le ferai en dépit de vous.

He shall go there in spite of his teeth.

Il y ira malgré qu'il en ait.

Asia was conquered by Alexander.

L'Asie fut conquise par Alexandre.

Which way did he pass?

Par où a-t-il passé?

His coat is too wide at top and too narrow at bottom.

Son habit est trop large par en haut & trop étroit par en bas.

He has a hundred pounds a year.

Il a cent livres sterling par an.

She began by praying, and ended with threatening.

Elle commença par prier, & elle finit par menacer.

Do every thing for the best.

Faites tout pour le mieux.

That child is very forward for his age.

Cet enfant est bien avancé pour son âge.

He has drank the waters for six weeks.

Il a bu les eaux pendant six semaines.

Tho' she has no fortune, she is nevertheless very proud.

Pour n'avoir point de bien, elle ne laisse pas d'être très-fière.

Since I must have one of these two ladies, I love this better than the other.

Femme pour femme, j'aime mieux celle-ci que l'autre.

If he walks ever so little, he is quite out of breath.

Pour peu qu'il marche, il est tout essouffé.

I am

*I am not so lucky as that
should happen to me.*

*He has wit, but as for sense
he has none.*

*As for me, I believe nothing
of it.*

Sit down by me.

Am I near enough?

That is not near being done.

*He is a clever man, save his
temper.*

I was over-against him.

You speak without knowing.

*He is angry without any body
saying any thing to him.*

*I will behave in every thing
according to your advice.*

*Your inkhorn is upon the
table.*

*We shall set out about three
o'clock.*

*The English have great ad-
vantages over the other nations.*

*He excused himself on account
of his age.*

*I shall write against the end
of the week.*

*As he learnt that the allies
had been defeated, &c.*

*She is a woman who puts her-
self above the public censure.*

He lodges under us.

*I shall begin towards the end
of the year.*

*God is full of mercy to those
who call upon him.*

*As for this affair, it must be
made up amicably.*

*He does one thing instead of
another.*

Every thing is now quiet in

*Je ne suis pas assez heureux
pour que cela m'arrive.*

*Il a de l'esprit, mais pour du
jugement, il n'en a point.*

*Quant à moi, je n'en crois
rien.*

Asseyez-vous auprès de moi?

Suis-je assez près?

Cela n'est pas près d'être fait.

*A son humeur près, c'est un
galant homme.*

J'étois vis-à-vis de lui.

Vous parlez sans savoir.

*Il se fâche sans qu'on lui dise
rien.*

*Je me conduirai en tout sui-
vant votre avis.*

*Votre écritoire est sur la
table.*

*Nous partirons sur les trois
heures.*

*Les Anglois ont de grands
avantages sur les autres nations.*

Il s'excusa sur son âge.

*J'écrirai sur sur la fin de la
semaine.*

*Sur ce qu'il apprit que les
alliés avoient été défaits, &c.*

*C'est une femme qui se met
au-dessus du qu'en dira-t-on.*

Il loge au-dessous de nous.

*Je commencerai vers la fin
de l'année.*

*Dieu est plein de miséri-
corde envers ceux qui l'invo-
quent.*

*A l'égard de cette affaire, il
faut l'accommoder à l'amiable.*

*Il fait une chose au lieu d'une
autre.*

Tout est à présent tranquille

150 *French and English*
the island of Corsica, whereas
before every thing was in con-
fusion and disorder.

He does every thing quite
contrary to what he is bid.

He runs over the fields.

He run him through the
body.

He draws to the life.

Many of them went thither.

Call at our house.

What man is he speaking to?

He loves pleasure, and hates
work very much.

They were sent to victual the
ships, and found the haven.

We shall do it without you
and him.

I was in the church during
the ceremony.

He is near the fire.

I did it for his sake.

More Exercises upon the **Prepositions and Nouns of**
Number.

The first man was Adam, and
the first woman Eve.

Two famous astronomers have
given out two eclipses, and two
experienced politicians have fo-
retold two great events.

The Duke of A. was one of
the two Plenipotentiaries.

I shall pay him the tenth of
the next month.

Of the four Phenomena's

EXERCISES. Part. I.

dans l'île de Corse, au lieu
qu'auparavant tout y étoit dans
le trouble et dans la confusion.

Il fait tout à rebours de ce
qu'on lui dit.

Il court à travers les champs.

Il lui donna un coup d'épée
au travers du corps.

Il peint d'après nature.

Plusieurs d'entre eux y alle-
rent.

Passiez par chez nous.

A quel homme parle-t-il?

Il a beaucoup d'amour pour
le plaisir et de haine pour le
travail.

On les envoya pour avitailler
les vaisseaux & pour fonder le
port.

Nous le ferons sans vous et
sans lui.

J'étois dans l'église pendant
la cérémonie.

Il est près du feu.

Je l'ai fait par rapport à
lui.

Adam fut le premier homme,
& Eve la première femme.

Deux fameux astronomes ont
annoncé deux éclipses, & deux
habiles politiques ont prédit
deux grands événements.

Le Duc d'A. étoit un des
deux Plénipotentiaires.

Je le payerai le dix du mois
prochain.

Des quatre Phenomenes qui
which

Chap. 17.

THEMES François & Anglois.

151

which were to be seen, I have seen the two last only.

The first dozen commonly costs more than the second.

I have got a dozen, and you thirty.

Lewis the fourteenth was a great man, but very inferior to Henry the fourth, and Francis the first.

Francis the second succeeded Henry the second.

It is the fifth branch of the third race of our kings which is upon the throne.

We see here a list of the ships which compose the Royal fleet of Great-Britain, with the places where they were the twelfth of February one thousand seven hundred and forty-one; to wit, in England ninety-four men of war, seven whereof of the first rate, thirteen of the second, twenty-two of the third, twenty-six of the fourth, fifteen of the fifth, and eleven of the sixth. There are besides two Fire-ships, six bomb-vessels, ten provision ships, thirteen sloops, four yachts, and five small ones.

In Ireland four ships, two of the fourth, and two of the sixth rate, with a yacht. At Leith in Scotland one of the tenth rate.

At Cape Finisterre. Lisbon, Oporto, and in Africa, five ships, one of the third rate, one

ont paru je n'ai vu que les deux derniers.

La premiere douzaine coûte ordinairement plus que la seconde.

J'en ai une douzaine, & vous une trentaine.

Louis Quatorze étoit un grand homme, mais fort inférieur à Henri Quatre, & à François Premier.

François second succéda à Henri second.

C'est la cinquieme branche de la troisieme race de nos rois qui est sur le trône.

On voit ici une liste des vaisseaux qui composent la flotte Royale de la Grande-Bretagne, avec les endroits où ils étoient le douze Février mil sept cent quarante & un, savoir, en Angleterre quatre-vingt-quatorze vaisseaux de guerre, dont sept du premier rang, treize du second, vingt-deux du troisieme, vingt-six du quatrieme, quinze du cinquieme, & onze du sixieme. Il y a outre cela deux brulots, six galiotes à bombes, dix vaisseaux de provisions, treize chaloupes, quatre yachts, & cinq petits yachts.

En Irlande quatre vaisseaux, deux du quatrieme, & deux du sixieme rang, avec un yacht. A Leith en Ecosse, un du dixieme rang.

Au Cap Finistere, à Lisbonne, à Oporto, & en Afrique cinq vaisseaux, un du troisieme

of the fourth, and three of the sixth, with two sloops.

In the Mediterranean and with Admiral Haddock, fifteen ships, three of the third, nine of the fourth, and three of the sixth, with four fire-ships.

In the West Indies fifty-six ships, to wit, at Jamaica and with Admiral Vernon nineteen ships, three of the third rate, nine of the fourth, three of the fifth, and four of the sixth, with five fire-ships, and one provision ship.

Under Admiral Ogle twenty-two ships, twelve of the third, and ten of the fourth rate with six fire-ships, and two hospital-ships.

With Commodore Anson, five ships, three of the fourth, one of the fifth, and one of the sixth rate, with a sloop.

At New-York, Virginia, South Carolina, Barbadoes the Bahama, Islands, and those under the wind, ten ships, one of the fourth, three of the fifth, and six of the sixth rate, with two sloops.

Convoys five ships, one of the fourth, two of the fifth, and two of the sixth rate. In Holland one yacht.

Total one hundred and eighty men of war, seventeen fire-ships, six bomb-vessels, two

rang, un du quatrieme, & trois du sixieme, avec deux chaloupes.

Dans la Méditerranée, & avec l'Amiral Haddock, quinze vaisseaux, trois du troisieme, neuf du quatrieme, & trois du sixieme, avec quatre brulots.

Aux Indes Occidentales, cinquante-six vaisseaux, savoir à la Jamaïque, & avec l'Amiral Vernon, dix-neuf vaisseaux, trois du troisieme, neuf du quatrieme, trois du cinquieme & quatre du sixieme, avec cinq brulots & un vaisseau de provisions.

Sous l'Amiral Ogle, vingt-deux vaisseaux, douze du troisieme & dix du quatrieme rang, avec six brulots & deux vaisseaux d'hôpital.

Avec le chef d'escadre Anson, cinq vaisseaux, trois du quatrieme, un du cinquieme & un du sixieme rang, avec une chaloupe.

À la Nouvelle York, à la Virginie, à la Caroline Méridionale, à la Barbade, aux Isles Lucayes, & à celles sous le vent, dix vaisseaux, un du quatrieme, trois du cinquieme, deux chaloupes.

Convois cinq vaisseaux, un du quatrieme, deux du cinquieme, & deux du sixieme rang. En Hollande un yacht.

Total cent quatre-vingt vaisseaux de guerre, dix-sept brulots, six galiotes à bombes,
pro-

provision-ships two hospital-ships, nineteen sloops, eleven yachts. Together two hundred and thirty-seven.

Yesterday, Christmas-day, according to the old stile, the King attended by the Duke of Cumberland, the Princesses, the Knights of the three Orders, the Garter, Thistle, and Bath, with their collars, went to the royal chapel, and heard the sermon preached by Doctor A. bishop of B. After Divine service his Majesty and their Royal Highnesses received the Sacrament from the hands of the bishop of London, dean of the chapel, assisted by the bishop of C. Afterwards the King put upon the altar, as usual, the offering of a wedge of gold.

Europe, in relation to the other parts of the world, lies northwards. It is bounded on the east by Asia, and the Euxine or Black sea which communicates with the Mediterranean by the streights of Constantinople; on the south by Africa, and the Mediterranean sea; on the west by the Atlantic ocean; and on the north by the Arctic Pole, and the great icy sea. Its length taken from Cape St. Vincent, on the south-west of Spain, to the rive Oby, on the frontiers of Muscovy, is about three thousand six hundred English miles; and its breadth, from Sweden

deux vaisseaux de provisions, deux d'hopital, dix-neuf chaloupes, onze yachts. Ensemble deux cents trente-sept.

Hier, Fête de Noël, selon le vieux stile, le Roi accompagné du Duc de Cumberland, des Princesses, & des Chevaliers des trois Ordres, de la Jarretiere, du Chardon, & du Bain, revêtus du collier de leurs ordres, se rendit à la chapelle royale, & entendre le sermon prêché par le Docteur A. Evêque de B. Après le service divin Sa Majesté & leurs Alteffes Royales reçurent la Communion des mains de l'Evêque de Londres, doyen de la chapelle, assisté de l'Evêque de C. Ensuite le Roi mit, selon la coutume, sur l'Autel, pour offrande, un lingot d'or.

L'Europe, par rapport aux autres parties du monde, est située au Nord. Elle est bornée à l'Orient par l'Asie & le Pont-Euxin, ou la Mer noire, qui communique avec la Méditerranée par le détroit de Constantinople: au Midi par l'Afrique & par la mer Méditerranée: à l'Occident par l'Océan Atlantique, & au Septentrion par le Pôle Arctique & par la grande mer glaciale. Sa longueur, mesurée depuis le cap St. Vincent, au sud-ouest de l'Espagne, jusqu'à la riviere Oby, sur les frontieres de Moscovie, est d'environ trois mille six cents milles d'Angleterre; & sa largeur,

to Greece, is about two thousand two hundred miles.

France has Spain towards the south, from which Nature has divided it by the Pyrenean mountains, which are of a surprising height, and extend from the Mediterranean to the great Ocean, which is a tract of three hundred miles. Northwards it has the channel and the Austrian Netherlands. It is eastwards parted from Germany by the Rhine; from the Swiss by the Swisser mountains and from Italy by the Alps. Westwards it has that part of the great Ocean called the bay of Biscay. It is now computed about nine hundred English miles long, including the conquered countries, from the most southern part of the Low-countries to the Mediterranean.

The air of Spain is generally very good, and the soil would be fertile, were it but well cultivated. In the time of the Romans Spain was looked upon as the most plentiful and fruitful country in the world, and produced every thing that either ambition or necessity required. They sent in a few years into Italy sixty thousand weight of unwrought silver, of coarse silver forty thousand weight, and of gold ten thousand weight, and besides all this a vast quantity of coin. History tells us, that the country abounded in men, horses, and

depuis la Suede jusqu'à la Grece, est d'environ deux mille deux cents milles.

La France a au midi l'Espagne, d'où la nature l'a séparée par les Pyrénées, qui sont d'une hauteur surprenante, & qui s'étendent depuis la Méditerranée jusqu'au grand Océan, ce qui fait une étendue de pays de trois cents milles. Au nord elle a la Manche & les Pays-bas Autrichiens. A l'orient elle est séparée de l'Allemagne par le Rhin, de la Suisse par les montagnes de Suisse, & de l'Italie par les Alpes. Elle a au couchant cette partie du grand Océan appelée la baie de Biscaye. On compte qu'elle a à présent neuf cents milles d'Angleterre de longueur, y compris les pays conquis, depuis la partie septentrionale des Pays-bas jusqu'à la Méditerranée.

L'air d'Espagne est en général très-bon, & le terroir seroit fertile, s'il étoit bien cultivé. Du temps des Romains l'Espagne passoit pour le pays le plus abondant du monde, & elle produisoit tout ce qui pouvoit satisfaire l'ambition ou la nécessité. Ils envoyèrent en peu d'années en Italie six cents mille livres pesant d'argent non travaillé, quarante mille livres pesant d'argent grossier, & dix mille livres d'or, & outre tout cela, une quantité prodigieuse d'or & d'argent monnoyé. L'Histoire nous dit que le pays abondoit

cattle;

cattle; that it produced corn, wine and oil in abundance; that it was stored with mines of gold, silver, brass, iron, lead, quicksilver, and salt; and that in general it was very fruitful.

In old Castille is Valladolid, one of the largest and finest cities in all Spain. In it are one hundred and thirty churches, seventy convents, a bishoprick, and an university.

Seville, the Capital of Andalusia, exceeds in largeness, trade, riches, and beauty, all the cities in Spain.

Antwerp, about a century and a half ago, was the most flourishing, and richest trading city in the whole world. It was plundered for three days in one thousand five hundred and seventy-six by the soldiers of the duke of Alba.

The Dutch furnished for the siege of Lisle an Artillery twelve miles long, drawn by thirty-six thousand horse, and escorted by eighteen thousand men.

Stockholm is built on six small islands, which are joined together by wooden bridges. There are in this city many stately Palaces, which are covered with copper.

Venice is built in seventy-two islands in the midst of the Adriatick sea, also called the gulph of

en hommes, en chevaux, & en bétail; qu'il produisoit des grains, du vin, & de l'huile en abondance; qu'il étoit rempli de mines d'or, d'argent, de cuivre, de fer, de plomb, de vis-argent, & de sel; & qu'en général il étoit très-fertile.

Dans la vieille Castille est Valladolid, une des plus grandes & des plus belles villes de toute l'Espagne. Il y a dans cette ville cent trente églises, soixante & dix convents, un évêché & une université.

Séville, Capitale de l'Andalousie, surpasse toutes les villes d'Espagne en grandeur, en commerce, en richesses & en beauté.

Anvers, il y a environ un siècle & demi, étoit la ville de commerce la plus florissante & la plus riche de tout l'univers. Elle fut pillée trois jours durant en mil cinq cents soixante & seize par les soldats du duc d'Albe.

Les Hollandois fournirent pour le siège de l'Isle un train d'artillerie de douze milles de longueur, tiré par trente-six mille chevaux, & escorté de dix-huit mille hommes.

Stockholm est bâti sur six petites îles qui se joignent par des ponts de bois. Il y a dans cette ville plusieurs palais superbes couverts de cuivre.

Venise est bâtie sur soixante & douze îles au milieu de la mer Adriatique, aussi appelée le golfe de Venise. C'est une

Venice

Venice. It is a large magnificent and wonderful city. There are four hundred and fifty bridges, among which the Rialto is the most grand, being built of fine marble, with only one arch, under which a ship may pass on full sail. There are fifty-two large and little squares, among which that of St. Mark is the finest; one hundred and fifty magnificent palaces; one hundred and fifteen noble steeples; sixty-four statues in brass; twenty-three monuments or pillars of brass; seventy churches, thirty-nine frieries, twenty-eight nunneries, and seventeen rich hospitals. Out of the arsenal two hundred thousand infantry, and twenty-five thousand cavalry may be immediately armed.

The Electorate of Bavaria is a hundred and twenty miles long, and one hundred broad, and contains thirty-five cities, ninety-four market-towns, eight bishopricks, thirty-five convents, above a thousand gentlemen's seats, eleven thousand seven hundred and four villages, and twenty-eight thousand seven hundred and nine churches.

Denmark, one of the three northern kingdoms, derives its name from their first king Dan, who lived in the time of David, a thousand years before the birth of Christ. That kingdom is situated between the North and Baltic seas. The communication of

ville grande, magnifique & surprenante. Il y a quatre cents cinquante ponts, dont le plus superbe est la Rialto, bâti de beau marbre, d'une arche seulement, & sous lequel un vaisseau peut passer à pleines voiles. Il y a cinquante-deux places, tant grandes que petites, parmi lesquelles St. Marc est la plus belle; cent cinquante palais magnifiques; cent quinze clochers superbes; soixante & quatre statues de bronze; vingt-trois monuments, ou colonnes de bronze, soixante & dix églises, trente-neuf couvents d'hommes, vingt-huit couvents de filles, & dix-sept riches hôpitaux. On peut tirer sur le champ de l'arsenal de quoi armer deux cents mille hommes d'infanterie, & vingt-cinq mille de cavalerie.

L'Electorat de Baviere a fix-vingts milles de longueur, & cent de largeur, & contient trente-cinq villes, quatre-vingt-quatorze gros bourgs, huit évêchés, trente-cinq couvents, plus de mille châteaux de gentilshommes, onze mille sept cents quatre villages, & vingt-huit mille sept cents neuf églises.

Le Danemarck, un des trois royaume du Nord, tire son nom de son premier roi Dan, qui vivoit du temps de David, mille ans avant la naissance de Jesus-Christ. Ce royaume est situé entre la mer du Nord & la mer Baltique. La communication

the

the one sea with the other is through the streights of Sunda. Nature has divided it, 1^o. into two large islands; 2^o. some small ones; and 3^o. a fruit-ful Peninsula abounding with corn, pulse, and fruit; and as there is plenty of good pasture, the country abounds with cattle. The cattle that are transported yearly from Jutland to Germany must pass thro' Sleswick, where the toll is received, which amounts yearly to upwards of two hundred thousand crowns.

A girl, walking one day from Osterby to Mell-Tundern in the Duchy of Sleswick, hit her toes against something pointed. She knew not what it was at first; but after digging round it with her fingers, she pulled out a horn of the finest gold. It is about a hundred ounces in weight, and embellished with several hieroglyphical figures, much in the same manner as the Egyptian Pyramids. It is twenty-five inches long, and four wide at the opening. It is to this day preserved in the Royal Treasury, as a curious piece of antiquity.

Prague is one of the largest, finest, and most populous cities in Europe. It is twelve miles in circumference: in it are above an hundred churches, and as many palaces. The Moldaw flows through the middle of the city, over which is a stately stone

d'une mer avec l'autre se fait par le détroit du Sund. La Nature l'a divisé premièrement en deux grandes îles, secondement en plusieurs petites, & troisièmement en une presque île fertile qui abonde en grains, en légumes & en fruits; & comme il y a quantité de bons pâturages, le pays abonde en bétail. Il faut que le bétail qu'on mene tous les ans de Jutlande en Allemagne passe par le duché de Sleswick, où on reçoit le péage, qui monte à plus de deux cents mille écus par an.

Une fille marchant un jour d'Osterby à Mell-Tundern dans le duché de Sleswick, se heurta le pied contre quelque chose de pointu. Elle ne savoit pas d'abord ce que c'étoit: mais après avoir creusé tout autour avec ses doigts, elle tira de terre une corne de l'or le plus pur. Elle pèse environ cent onces, & est ornée de plusieurs figures hiéroglyphiques, à peu près comme les pyramides d'Egypte. Elle a vingt-cinq pouces de longueur, & quatre de largeur à l'ouverture. On la conserve à la Trésorerie Royale comme une ancienne piece curieuse.

Prague est une ville des plus grandes, des plus belles, & des plus peuplées de l'Europe. Elle a douze milles de tour. Elle contient plus de cent églises, & autant de palais. La Moldau passe au milieu de la ville, & sur cette riviere est un
bridge.

bridge. The Jews, who are reckoned fifty thousand in number, have in their quarter nine Synagogues.

pont de pierre magnifique. Les Juifs qu'on y compte être au nombre de cinquante mille, ont neuf Synagogues dans leur quartier.

CHAP. XVIII.

CHAP. XVIII.

Upon the Construction of those Words wherein chiefly consists the IDIOM of French.

Sur les principaux IDIOMES du François.

I. AVOIR (to have) is used instead of *être*, when we speak of being old, hungry, thirsty, cold and hot (relating to the weather, as it affects men.) But observe that *chaud* and *froid* are indeclinable in such phrases; these words being then used adverbially: therefore let not a woman say *J'ai chaud*, and still less *Je suis chaude*.

II. With respect to being hot and cold, the *English* pronouns possessive, construed with the nouns of the parts said to be hot, or cold, are made by the pronoun personal, expressing the subject before *avoir*, in *French*, and the noun of the part is put in the dative.

III. It is the same when we speak of any pain, wound, or sore, which we have got in any part of our body. We use *avoir* without pronoun possessive before the noun of the sick or wounded part, which is always put in the dative, and the words pain and sore are rendered by *mal*.

How old are you?

I am sixteen years old.

I did not think that you were so old.

For my part, I am one and thirty.

Is your mother very old?

She is almost ninety.

Are you cold?

On the contrary, I am very warm, but I am tired.

Quel âge avez-vous?

J'ai seize ans.

Je ne croyois pas que vous fussiez si âgé.

Pour moi j'ai trente & un ans.

Votre mere est-elle bien âgée?

Elle a près de quatre-vingt-dix ans.

Avez-vous froid?

Au contraire j'ai bien chaud, mais je suis las.

I am

I am very cold and very hungry.

You are hungry, you say, and I am very dry.

Your sister had got a sore nose last week; now she has sore lips.

I wish she had a sore tongue.

My cousin is wounded in his side and in his arm; but the man who fought with him, is wounded in the belly.

My hands are so cold that I cannot write.

I believe your head is always cold; for you very seldom pull off your hat.

How old is your sister?

She is not fifteen yet.

I thought she was twenty.

I was very cold this morning, when I came; but I am very warm now.

You don't look so.

You eat as if you was not hungry.

Excuse me, I eat heartily; for I am very hungry.

I am more dry than hungry.

I have been thirsty all the day.

I am dry too.

J'ai bien froid & j'ai grande faim.

Vous avez faim, dites-vous, & moi j'ai grand'soif.

Votre sœur avoit mal au nez la semaine passée, à présent elle a mal aux lèvres. Je souhaiterois qu'elle eût mal à la langue.

Mon cousin est blessé au côté & au bras, mais celui avec qui il s'est battu est blessé au ventre.

J'ai si froid aux mains que je ne saurois écrire.

Je crois que vous avez toujours froid à la tête, car vous ôtez bien rarement votre chapeau.

Quel âge a votre sœur?

Elle n'a pas encore quinze ans.

Je croyois qu'elle en avoit vingt.

J'avois bien froid ce matin quand je suis arrivé, mais à présent j'ai bien chaud.

Vous ne paraissez pas avoir chaud.

Vous mangez comme si vous n'aviez pas faim.

Excusez-moi, je mange de bon appétit, car j'ai grande faim.

J'ai plus soif que faim.

J'ai eu soif tout le jour.

J'ai soif aussi.

IV. JOUER (*to play*) is both neuter and active in *French*, tho' it is but in very few cases active in *English*.

V. The particle *at*, used after the word *playing*, before the names of *Games* and *Exercises*, is expressed in *French* by the particles

a, au, à la, aux : and the particle *upon*, used before the names of Instruments, by *du, de la, des*.

Do you never play at cards?

Ne jouez-vous jamais aux cartes?

I play sometimes at picket, and at quadrille, to oblige the company.

Je joue quelquefois au piquet & au quadrille, pour obliger la compagnie.

Let us play for a crown.

Jouons un écu.

I never play so high.

Je ne joue jamais si gros jeu.

I don't care to play for so much money.

Je ne me soucie point de jouer tant d'argent.

I do not love to play at games of chance, as at dice, or even at cards; but I like to play sometimes at bowls, at billiards, at tennis, or nine-pins.

Je n'aime pas à jouer aux jeux de hasard, comme aux dez, ou même aux cartes, mais j'aime à jouer quelquefois à la boule, au billard, à la paume, ou aux quilles.

My cousin and I play at chess every night.

Nous jouons tous les soirs aux échecs, mon cousin & moi.

Can you play upon some instrument? I can play a little upon the German flute. I thought you could play on the fiddle too. No. I know that you play upon the bass-viol very well. If you please to come to our house, we will make a little concert. My sister will play upon the harpsichord, you will play on your bass-viol, and I will sing.

Savez-vous jouer de quelque instrument? Je fais un peu jouer de la flûte Allemande. Je croyois que vous saviez aussi jouer du violon. Non. Je sais que vous jouez très-bien de la basse de viole. Si vous souhaitez venir chez nous, nous ferons un petit concert. Ma sœur jouera du clavecin, vous jouerez de la basse de viole, & moi je chanterai.

VI. *MENER* and *PORTER* (*to carry*), *AMENER* and *APPORTER* (*to bring*), must be very accurately distinguished, and fitted to the speech.

Mener, is said of such creatures, either rational or irrational, that have by nature the capacity of walking, and are not disabled, either through accident or illness: and *Porter*, is said of things that cannot walk by their nature, and of persons and dumb creatures, that are disabled from walking, on account of lameness or illness, and other infirmities.

Mener

Mener and *amener*, *porter* and *apporter* import a relation of place, answering to the question *where, whither* : *amener* and *apporter* are used with reference to the local adverbs *here hither* : and *mener* and *porter* to *there, thither*.

I never go to see your brother without carrying my German-flute along with me.

Carry your work to your sister, and bring me her scissors.

I will take you along with me into the country, if you learn well.

Will you carry me to the assembly?

You cannot walk, I won't carry you.

The next time you come to see me, bring your niece.

Bring the horse to me.

Je ne vais jamais voir votre frere sans porter avec moi ma flute Allemande.

Portez votre ouvrage à votre sœur, & apportez-moi ses ciseaux.

Je vous menerai avec moi à la campagne, si vous apprenez bien.

Me menerez-vous à l'assemblée?

Vous ne pouvez point marcher, je ne veux point vous porter.

La premiere fois que vous viendrez me voir, amenez-moi votre niece.

Amenez-moi le cheval.

VII. *To walk* (a verb neuter) is both *marcher* and *se promener*, with this difference, that *marcher* is said of going out for business, and imports going from one place to another; and *se promener* is said of taking a walk, an airing, or a ride. *Promener* is also used actively.

VIII. *Amitié* (friendship) is often used in the singular for *favour, kindness*.

IX. *Savoir bon gré à quelqu'un d'une chose* signifies *to take it well or kindly of one*.

X. *To know*, is both *savoir* and *connoître*, with this difference, that the former is said of sciences, and things that are properly the object of the intellectual faculties, and have been studied or got by heart; whereas the latter is said of things that are the object of our senses, and import properly *being acquainted with*.

XI. *Marier*, and *épouser*, *to marry*, are active verbs; and *se marier*, *to marry*, is a reciprocal verb; but *marier* is said of the person who gives in marriage or of the priest who performs

the ceremony of marriage, and *épouser* is said of the person who is married.

XII. *To be just, to have just*, followed by a participle passive, is expressed in French by *ne faire que de*, or *venir de*.

XIII. *To fall*, followed by the particle *a*, and a participle active, is translated into French by *se mettre à*.

XIV. *Nothing but* is expressed in French by *ne-que*.

XV. *Aller*, and *faire*, are said of things that fit.

XVI. *Aller*, and *venir*, serve sometimes to denote the possibility there is for the action of the verb following to happen, and is Englished sometimes by *to happen*, *to chance*, and sometimes by a conditional tense only.

XVII. *Aller*, *venir*, and *revenir*, are said of ships bound from one place to another.

XVIII. *Aller*, used impersonally with the particle *y* before, and a noun in the genitive after it, is usually Englished by *is*, &c. *at stake*.

XIX. *Avoir*, with the word *affaire*, signifies *to want*; and with *faire*, but preceded by *ne* and *que*, it signifies *not to want*, *to need not*, *to have no occasion for*.

XX. *Penfer* in the preterite either simple or compound, before an infinitive, without a preposition, signifies any thing that was like to have been done, but has not been done, and is Englished by *to be*, or *have like*, and *to be near*, or *ready*.

XXI. *Faire*, before an infinitive, without any preposition, signifies generally *to get*, *to hold*, *to cause*, *to order*, with the noun expressing the object after the verb in the infinitive; and not before as in English; and when it signifies *to cause*, or *order*, the French infinitive is turned from its active state into the passive.

XXII. *Prendre*, *to take*, *seize* or *lay hold of*, is also used in several other senses.

Let's walk a little in the garden, I am tired, I have walked too much to day. Well, we shall go upon the river, if you please; and if you don't please, we shall stay at home.

Promenons-nous un peu dans le jardin. Je suis las, j'ai trop marché aujourd'hui. Eh bien, nous nous promènerons, s'il vous plaît, sur l'eau; & s'il ne vous plaît pas, nous resterons au logis.

Carry

Carry your fight to those objects.

I am used to walk two hours every day, and he uses to ride twice a week.

You are not complaisant; why won't you do me that kindness?

If you do me that favour, I will take it kindly of you.

Take it kindly or unkindly, I cannot.

Do you know that Mr. A. has married Mifs B.

They were married last week.

It is our parson who married your brother and my sister.

Do you know your lesson? No, I don't know it.

Do you know the man that came here yesterday?

Our friend has married his eldest daughter to a very honest gentleman.

My daughter won't marry,

We have just finished the work which we had to do.

I have just finished my exercise.

When she sees him, she falls a calling him names.

Instead of studying, you do nothing but play.

This suit fits you very well.

That great wig does not fit him well at all.

He would be undone, if his wife should happen to know that.

Promenez votre vue sur ces objets.

J'ai coutume de marcher deux heures tous les jours, & il a coutume de monter à cheval deux fois la semaine.

Vous n'êtes pas complaisant; pourquoi ne voulez-vous pas me faire cette amitié-là?

Si vous me faites cette grace, je vous en saurai bon gré.

Sachez-m'en bon gré, ou mauvais gré, je ne saurois.

Savez-vous que Mr. A. a épousé Mademoiselle B.?

Ils furent mariés la semaine passée.

C'est notre curé qui a marié votre frere & ma sœur.

Savez-vous votre leçon? Non, je ne la fais pas.

Connoissez-vous l'homme qui vint hier ici?

Notre ami a marié sa fille à un très-honnête homme.

Ma fille ne veut point se marier.

Nous venons de finir l'ouvrage que nous avions à faire.

Je ne fais que d'achever mon thème.

Quand elle le voit, elle se met à lui dire des injures.

Au lieu d'étudier, vous ne faites que jouer.

Cet habit vous va très-bien.

Cette grande perruque ne lui va, or ne lui fait pas bien du tout.

Il seroit perdu, si sa femme alloit, or venoit à savoir cela.

What case shall I be in, if she should chance to believe what you have said?

Our life was at stake.

I want this, and you have no occasion for it.

I had like to die of a violent fever.

Bid that man come.

You go the wrong way to work.

We have got the start of you.

If I don't succeed, I shall lay the blame on you.

People who are drowning take hold of anything they meet with.

I am to go to-night where you know.

He left off just now.

When you speak to her, she falls a laughing.

She does nothing but laugh.

Does not that fit me well?

If they should happen to quarrel, let me know of it.

We were bound from Jamaica to Bristol.

They were homewards bound too.

Your dinner is at stake.

I won't lend you my knife. I don't want it. I can do without it.

He had like to have fallen.

Do you know the Lady who spoke to me this morning?

I know what you mean.

They have caused him to be beheaded.

Où en ferois-je, si elle alloit croire ce que vous avez dit?

Il y alloit de notre vie.

J'ai affaire de ceci, & vous n'en avez que faire.

J'ai pensé mourir d'une fièvre violente.

Faites venir cet homme-là.

Vous vous y prenez mal.

Nous avons pris les devants.

Si je ne réussis pas, je m'en prendrai à vous.

Les gens qui se noyent s'en prennent à tout ce qu'ils trouvent.

Je dois aller ce soir où vous savez.

Il ne fait que de finir, or il vient de finir.

Quand vous lui parlez, elle se met à rire.

Elle ne fait que rire.

Cela ne me va-t-il pas bien?

S'ils venoient à se quereller, faites-le-moi savoir.

Nous venions de la Jamaïque, & nous allions à Bristol.

Ils revenoient aussi en Europe.

Il y va de votre dîner.

Je ne veux pas vous prêter mon couteau. Je n'en ai que faire. Je puis m'en passer.

Il a pensé tomber.

Connoissez-vous la Dame qui m'a parlé ce matin?

Je sais ce que vous voulez dire.

Ils l'ont fait décapiter. Ils lui ont fait trancher la tête.

Make

Make that child eat his breakfast; and if he has not bread and butter enough, give him some more.

Yesterday morning a fire broke out in that house which was building, and it was consumed in two hours. They say that the joiner's men made a fire with chips to warm themselves, and that they set the house on fire.

Faites déjeuner cet enfant; & s'il n'a pas assez de pain & de beurre, donnez-lui-en davantage.

Hier au matin le feu prit à cette maison qu'on bâtissoit, & elle a été consumée en deux heures. On dit que les garçons menuisiers ont fait du feu avec des copeaux pour se chauffer, & qu'ils ont mis le feu à la maison.

Exercises upon the different ways of translating the Particles, will, might cou'd. wou'd, and ought to, &c. into French.

He will have his wife like what he does.

She would do it in spite of him.

Children should never hear such things.

They might have attacked the enemy.

I cou'd never have bestowed my pains better.

There could have been no living at all without arts.

The Fortifications might have been destroyed.

I could not do better.

He could have done better.

I would have you do that.

I would have had you done it.

I wish you had done it.

You never cou'd have come more seasonably.

Il veut que sa femme aime ce qu'il aime.

Elle a voulu le faire malgré lui.

Les enfants ne devroient jamais entendre de telles choses.

Ils auroient pu attaquer l'ennemi.

Je n'aurois jamais pu mieux employer ma peine.

On n'auroit pas pu vivre sans les arts.

On auroit pu détruire les fortifications.

Je n'ai pu faire mieux.

Il auroit pu mieux faire.

Je voudrois que vous fissiez cela.

Je voudrois que vous l'eussiez fait.

Je souhaiterois que vous l'eussiez fait.

Vous n'auriez jamais pu venir plus à propos.

He ought to have been sent.

Cities could not have been built without an assembly of men.

There could have been neither navigation, nor agriculture without the assistance of men.

What would you have had me done for you?

Most people think that if he would have pursued the enemy briskly, he might have ended the war that day.

On auroit dû l'envoyer.

On n'auroit point pu bâtir de ville sans une société d'hommes.

Il n'y auroit pu avoir ni navigation ni agriculture sans l'industrie des hommes.

Qu'eussiez-vous voulu que j'eusse fait pour vous?

On croit que s'il eût voulu poursuivre vigoureusement l'ennemi, il auroit pu finir la guerre ce jour-là.

CHAP. XIX.

CHAP. XIX.

Upon the Irregular Construction of the Pronouns Personal and Possessive.

Sur les Irrégularités des Pronoms Personnels & Possessifs.

I. The pronouns *il, ils, elle, elles, le, la, les* either governing or being governed of a verb, are indifferently used for all sorts of objects, rational and irrational, animate or inanimate; but when the same pronouns attend the verb *to be*, the pronoun supplying indeclinable *le* must be used in speaking of irrational and inanimate things.

II. *Il, ils, elle, elles*, are used through all their cases, when the objects are personified, and one attributes to them what is attributed to persons; which the French frequently do in speaking of virtues and vices.

III. Use has consecrated *lui, leur, de lui, à elle, &c.* to such odd ways of construction, as are impossible to be reduced to rules. Thus speaking of inanimate things, we must sometimes use *lui* and *leur*, and sometimes we must not, tho' we are speaking of the same things.

IV. The conjunctives *lui* and *leur*, are generally said of animate things; but *lui* and *leur*, governed by a preposition, can never be said at all of irrational and inanimate creatures. Therefore when *lui, elle, leur, &c.* relating to irrational and inanimate creatures, are governed by a preposition, one must make use of an adverb whose signification comprehends and answers to that of both the preposition and pronoun.

See

See

See also the rules upon the pronouns, page 15, 17, 18. 19, 24, and 25.

IF Truth shew'd itself, to men in all its beauty, they would love nothing else. They would burn with love for it.

Self-love is our Primum Mobile. It is it that rules our passion; and to it men are indebted for most of the services which they reciprocally render one another.

Glory makes the whole ambition of heroes. They gape after nothing else, they seek for nothing else: they apply to it alone: it is for it only they make vows.

Most men worship love; to it they sacrifice their finest days; and from it they expect their greatest happiness.

You have got fine birds, buy a fine cage for them.

My Lady is exceeding fond of her parrot: she has it constantly with her.

Is that the tree of which you was speaking? Yes, it is it.

It looks very fine, but its fruit is good for nothing.

This on the contrary has no appearance: it is a peach-tree, and its peaches are charming good.

The door was shut, and the mob stood before it in expectation that somebody would go out of the house, but there was nobody in it.

SI la vérité se montrait aux hommes dans toute sa beauté, ils n'aimeroient qu'elle. Ils brûleraient d'amour pour elle.

L'amour-propre est notre grand mobile. C'est lui qui règle nos passions; & c'est à lui que les hommes sont redevables de la plupart des services qu'ils se rendent réciproquement.

La gloire fait toute l'ambition des héros: ils ne respirent qu'après elle: ils ne cherchent qu'elle: ils ne s'adressent qu'à elle: ce n'est que pour elle qu'ils font des vœux.

La plupart des hommes adorent l'amour: c'est à lui qu'ils sacrifient leurs plus beaux jours; & c'est de lui qu'ils attendent leur plus grande félicité.

Vous avez de beaux oiseaux, achetez-leur une belle cage.

Madame aime son perroquet à la folie: elle l'a toujours avec elle.

Est-ce là l'arbre dont vous parliez? Oui, ce l'est.

Il paroît bien beau, mais le fruit n'en vaut rien.

Celui-ci au contraire n'a point d'apparence. C'est un pêcher, & les pêches en sont délicieuses.

La porte étoit fermée, & la populace se tenoit devant, en attendant que quelqu'un sortit de la maison; mais il n'y avoit personne dedans.

Take care of my birds : give them food. This is dry, give him water.

When he saw himself pursued so close, he reached the river, and threw himself in it on horseback, with a design to cross it over, tho' it was so rapid. When he came to the stream, for all that he did to resist it, he could not conquer it. He then resolved to go down with it, and let himself be carried away by it ; but his horse was too tired to be able to swim long ; and as he endeavoured to quit the stream, his horse, that had lost all his strength, fell under him. He expected it, and there fore did not wonder at it ; he still swam for a while with the stream ; but not being able to leave it, he was drowned.

The water which you have recommended him to drink is not fit for him. I know all its qualities, and will never recommend it in such a case.

Of these two rivers, one has its spring in the Alps, and the other has its in the Pyreneans.

I have bought a new sword : the hilt of it is silver, but I don't like its shell. I will not part with the old one. It has done me too much service. I have owed my life twice to it. Only I will get it cleaned, and put a new hilt to it, and it will be of service still to me by night.

Prenez soin de mes oiseaux : donnez-leur de la mangeaille. Celui-ci a soif, donnez-lui de l'eau.

Quand il se vit poursuivi de si près, il gagna le fleuve, & se jeta dedans à cheval, à dessein de le traverser, quelque rapide qu'il fût. Quand il fut arrivé au courant, quoi qu'il fit pour y résister, il ne put s'en rendre maître. Il résolut donc de le suivre, & des'y laisser emporter ; mais son cheval étoit trop fatigué pour pouvoir nager longtemps ; et en s'efforçant de quitter le fil de l'eau, son cheval qui avoit perdu toute sa force s'abbatit sous lui. Il s'y attendoit, et par conséquent il n'en fut point surpris : il nâgea encore quelque temps avec le courant ; mais ne pouvant le quitter, il s'y noya.

L'eau que vous lui avez recommandé de boire ne lui est pas propre. J'en connois toutes les qualités, & je ne la recommanderai jamais en pareil cas.

De ces deux fleuves l'un a sa source dans les Alpes, & l'autre a la sienne dans les Pirenées.

J'ai acheté une épée neuve : la garde en est d'argent, mais je n'en aime pas la plaque. Je ne me déferai point de la vieille. Elle m'a rendu de trop grands services. Je lui ai dû deux fois la vie. Seulement je la ferai nettoyer. J'y ferai mettre une garde neuve, & elle me servira encore de nuit.

If

If you sit in that easy chair take care not to hurt yourself, for the back and elbows are broke.

The table is greasy, don't lean upon it.

Keep from the wall, don't go near it.

His house is fine. I like its situation, but the rooms are not well contrived. He has spent a great deal of money upon it. He has altered the roof, and made a stately stair-case. It cost him much; but upon the whole he owes his health to it. He lives there all the year.

This horse had eat his oats, that the other had not eat half of his: then he broke his halter, and got loose.

He has got his bit between his teeth.

Take this cushion and lean upon it.

I love my seat; the gardens are very fine. I have altered the flower-gardens, and added groves and water-works. There are fine meadows round it.

I likewise design to make alterations to my garden. I will make a terras-walk and a grotto under it,

Si vous vous asseyez dans ce fauteuil, prenez garde de vous faire du mal, car le dos & les bras en sont rompus.

La table est grasse, ne vous appuyez pas dessus.

Tenez-vous loin du mur, n'en approchez pas.

Sa maison est belle. J'en aime la situation, mais les chambres n'en sont pas bien ménagées. Il y a fait de grandes dépenses. Il en a fait changer le toit, & y a fait faire un superbe escalier. Elle lui coûte beaucoup, mais après tout, il lui doit sa santé. Il y demeure toute l'année.

Ce cheval avoit mangé son avoine que l'autre n'avoit pas mangé la moitié de la sienne. Après cela il a rompu son licou, & s'est échappé.

Il a pris le mors aux dents.

Prenez ce coussin & vous appuyez dessus.

J'aime mon château; le jardin en est très-beau. J'en ai fait changer le parterre, & j'y ai fait ajouter des bosquets & des jets d'eau. Il y a de belles prairies tout autour.

J'ai aussi dessein de faire des changements à mon jardin. J'y ferai faire une terrasse & une grotte dessous.

CHAP. XX.

CHAP. XX.

*Upon the Pronouns en y,
le, &c.*

*Sur les Pronoms en, y,
le, &c.*

I. The pronouns *en* and *y* are used both for things and persons, and are indeclinable.

II. *Le* is also used for things and persons, and is declinable; 1st, whenever it relates to a substantive. 2^{dly}, it is declinable, but in the singular only, in the sentences wherein a woman speaks of herself. In all other cases, that is, when it relates to an adjective, or any adjectives together, it is indeclinable.

See the rules, p. 15, and 18.

Is Miss married? No, I am not.

She is not.

Are you sick, sister? Yes, I am sick, and fear to be so long.

Are you that Lady's daughter? Yes, I am.

Is that your notion? Yes, it is.

She says that that is her notion? Do you think that it is?

That is not your thought: yet it ought to be so.

Is that your wife? Yes, it is she.

Is not that your boy? Yes, it is he.

Is that your horse? Yes, it is.

Are those Ladies arrived? Yes, they are.

Are they out of order? They are so.

We have been sick, and are so still.

Mademoiselle est-elle mariée? Non, je ne le suis pas.

Elle ne l'est pas.

Etes-vous malade, ma sœur? Oui, je le suis, & je crains de l'être long-temps.

Etes-vous la fille de cette Dame? Oui, je la suis.

Est-ce là votre idée? Oui, ce l'est.

Elle dit que c'est son idée; croyez-vous que ce la soit?

Ce n'est pas là votre pensée: cependant ce doit l'être.

Est-ce là votre femme? Oui, c'est elle.

N'est-ce pas là votre garçon? Oui, c'est lui.

Est-ce là votre cheval? Oui, ce l'est.

Ces Dames sont-elles arrivées? Oui, elles le sont.

Sont-elles indisposées? Elles le sont.

Nous avons été malades, & nous le sommes encore.

Are

Are these your sisters? Yes, it is They.

Is that your house? Yes, it is, it.

Are these his houses? Yes, it is they.

These are not my gloves. Yes, they are.

That is not your fine snuff-box. Yes, it is.

Sont-ce là vos sœurs? Oui, ce sont elles.

Est-ce là votre maison? Oui, ce l'est.

Sont-ce là ses maisons? Oui, ce les sont.

Ce ne sont pas là mes gants. Oui, ce les sont.

Ce n'est pas là votre belle tabatiere. Oui, ce l'est.

More Exercises upon Interrogations.

In what doth true Religion consist?

Who subdued the greatest part of the world in twelve years time? Alexander, King of Macedon.

To whom do the Azores Islands belong? What number is there of them, and how do they lie?

Of what extent is the country of Brasil, and by whom was it discovered?

How is the country divided, and what is the produce of it?

Are the inhabitants divided into several nations?

What is worthy of notice in that country? Is there nothing worthy of notice?

Are there any European Colonies in that country?

From whence had America its name? From Americo Vesputio, a Florentine, in one thousand four hundred and ninety-seven;

En quoi consiste la vraie Religion?

Qui est-ce qui conquit la plus grande partie du monde en douze ans de temps? Alexandre, Roi de Macédoine.

A qui appartiennent les îles Azores? Combien y en a-t-il, & comment sont-elles situées?

De quelle étendue est le Brésil, & par qui fut-il découvert?

Comment ce pays-là est-il divisé, & quel en est le produit?

Les habitants sont-ils divisés en différentes nations?

Qu'est-ce qu'il y a de remarquable dans ce pays-là? N'y a-t-il rien de remarquable?

Y a-t-il des colonies Européennes dans ce pays-là?

D'où l'Amérique a-t-elle tiré son nom? D'Amerique Vesputio, Florentin, en mil quatre cents quatre-vingt-dix-sept; quoi-

sho'

tho' Columbus was the first discoverer of it is one thousand four hundred and ninety-two.

Which are the principal places on the coast?

What sort of people are the Arabs? And what is their government?

How large is that country?

que ce fut Colomb qui la découvrit le premier en mil quatre cents quatre-vingt-douze.

Quels sont les principaux endroits de la côte?

Quelle sorte de gens sont les Arabes? Et quel est leur gouvernement?

De quelle grandeur est ce pays-là? or combien ce pays-là a-t-il d'étendue?



French and English EXERCISES:

Themes François & Anglois.

P A R T II.

I*T is certain that in French as well as in English, are you à Prince? has a sense very different from are you the Prince? Because in this last sentence the article denotes a singularity which is not in the first. Nevertheless these two sentences cannot be expressed but this way in Latin, es ne Princeps? — Therefore the Latins for want of articles were obliged to confound and imply in the same terms very different ideas, and to leave to the reader or hearer the care of distinguishing them at the risque of often mistaking them.*

Proper names take no article, because they individually, and of themselves distinguish the things and persons which are spoken of. It is on that account that no article is put in English before the proper names of persons and cities, nor those of the divers coun-

I*L est certain qu'en François comme en Anglois êtes-vous Prince? a un sens très-différent de êtes-vous le Prince? Parce qu'en cette dernière phrase l'article dénote une singularité qui n'est pas dans la première. Cependant ces deux phrases ne peuvent s'exprimer en Latin que d'une seule manière, es ne Princeps? Ainsi les Latins, faute d'articles étoient obligés de confondre & d'envelopper sous les mêmes termes des idées très-différentes, & de laisser au lecteur ou à l'auditeur le soin de les distinguer, au hasard de se méprendre souvent.*

Les noms propres ne prennent point d'article, parce que d'eux-mêmes ils distinguent individuellement les choses & les personnes dont on parle. C'est pour cette raison qu'on ne met point d'article en Anglois devant les noms propres des personnes & des villes, ni devant ceux des

tries

tries, provinces, rivers, and mountains. Nevertheless Use requires one in French before almost all those nouns, except before the proper names of persons and places; and will have you express with articles, Europe, Asia, Africa, and America, The rules of the Grammar shew what words take the Article, and in what circumstances they do.

divers pays, des provinces, des rivières, & des montagnes. Néanmoins l'Usage en demande un en François devant presque tous ces mots, excepté devant les noms propres des personnes & des lieux, & il veut qu'on dise avec des articles l'Europe, l'Asie, l'Afrique & l'Amérique. Les règles de la Grammaire marquent quels mots prennent l'article, & dans quelles circonstances ils le prennent.

Those rules are founded upon Use, which will have you say with different particles China-stuffs, and Persian-stuffs; to go to England; to arrive in Sweden; to go to Peru; to arrive at Carolina; to return from France; to set out from Italy; to return from China; to come from Mexico.

Ces règles sont fondées sur l'Usage qui veut qu'on dise avec des particules différentes des étoffes de la Chine & des étoffes de Perse; aller en Angleterre; arriver en Suède; aller au Pérou; arriver à la Caroline; revenir de France; partir d'Italie; revenir de la Chine; venir du Mexique.

It is Use requires such or such a particle before an adjective followed by its substantive, and such or such another, when the substantive comes first: so that it is necessary to know the rules of the French language to express these following sentences.

C'est l'usage qui veut telle ou telle particule devant un adjectif suivi de son substantif, & telle ou telle autre, quand le substantif est le premier: de sorte qu'il est nécessaire de savoir les règles de la langue Française pour exprimer les phrases suivantes.

Glory and infamy are vain and imaginary, if they are not related to the real goods and evils which attend them.

La gloire & l'infamie sont vaines & imaginaires, si on ne les rapporte pas aux biens & aux maux réels qui les accompagnent.

The clemency of Princes is oftentimes but a policy to get the affection of the people. That clemency, of which men make a virtue, is practised sometimes

La clémence des Princes n'est souvent qu'une politique pour gagner l'affection du peuple. Cette clémence dont on fait une vertu se pratique tantôt par
through

through vanity, sometimes through laziness, oftentimes out of fear, and almost always out of the three together.

I never drink water after wine.

Wise people have told me that he loves study, and that he has made great improvements in learning already.

Lucre will never make me do any thing dishonest.

Covetousness often produces contrary effects. An infinite number of people sacrifice all their substance to doubtful and distant hopes. Others condemn great advantages to come, on account of small profits for the present.

Are women by their nature as rational as men? and are men less over-ruled by self-love than women are?

What wife must one take not to repent it? One must take a good one.

An ancient said that the Court is an abode full of smoke, and that oftentimes courtiers retired with tears in their eyes.

Another said that great people do their utmost to lose the use of their feet and hands, because they get themselves dressed and carried by others.

We have received advice that the Greyhound, a fifty gun ship, has taken and carried to Gibraltar a Spanish Privateer of twelve

vanité, quelquefois par paresse, souvent par crainte, & presque toujours par tous les trois ensemble.

Je ne bois jamais d'eau après avoir bu du vin.

Des gens sages m'ont dit qu'il aime l'étude, & qu'il a déjà fait de grands progrès dans les sciences.

Le gain ne me fera jamais rien faire de déshonnête.

L'avarice produit souvent des effets contraires. Il y a un nombre infini de gens qui sacrifient tout leur bien à des espérances douteuses & éloignées : D'autres méprisent de grands avantages à venir pour de petits intérêts présents.

La femme est-elle par son essence aussi raisonnable que l'homme? Et l'homme est-il moins dominé par l'amour-propre que ne l'est la femme?

Quelle femme faut-il prendre pour ne s'en pas repentir? Il en faut prendre une bonne.

Un ancien a dit que la Cour est un séjour plein de fumée, & que les courtisans en sortent souvent les larmes aux yeux.

Un autre a dit que les grands font tout leur possible pour perdre l'usage de leurs pieds & de leurs mains, parce qu'ils se font habiller & porter par les autres.

On a reçu avis que le Lévrier, vaisseau de cinquante pièces de canons, a pris & conduit à Gibraltar un Armateur
guns,

guns, and 90 men. On the other hand we hear that the Adventure, bound from Bourdeaux to Dublin, has been taken by the Spaniards, and carried to St. Sebastian.

Most of the trades, professions, and ways of living among mankind, take their original either from the love of pleasure, or the fear of want. The former, when it becomes too violent, degenerates into luxury, and the latter into avarice.

It is very difficult to make fine pictures, handsome statues, good musick, good verses. Therefore the names of those transcendent men who have overcome those obstacles that are met with in the arts of painting, statuary, musick, and poetry, will perhaps last much longer than the kingdoms where they were born.

Daily absurdities hang out upon the sign-posts of this city, to the great scandal of Foreigners as well as those of our own country, who are curious spectators of the same. Our streets are filled with blue bears, black swans, and red lions; not to mention flying pigs, and hogs in armour, with many other creatures more extraordinary than any in the

Espagnol de douze pieces de canons, & de quatre-vingt-dix hommes d'équipage. D'un autre côté on apprend que le vaisseau l'Aventure allant de Bordeaux à Dublin, a été pris par les Espagnols, & conduit à St. Sébastien.

La plupart des métiers, des professions & des moyens qui servent parmi les hommes à gagner de quoi vivre, tirent leur origine de l'amour du plaisir, ou de la crainte de la misère. Quand ces passions deviennent trop violentes, elles dégénèrent, l'une en mollesse & l'autre en avarice.

Il est très-difficile de faire de beaux tableaux, de belles statues, de bonne musique, de bons vers. Aussi les noms des hommes supérieurs qui ont vaincu les obstacles qui se rencontrent dans les arts de la Peinture, de la Sculpture, de la Musique & de la Poésie, dureront-ils peut-être beaucoup plus que les royaumes où ils ont pris naissance.

On voit tous les jours des choses ridicules sur les enseignes de cette ville au grand scandale des Etrangers aussi bien que de ceux de nos Compatriotes qui se plaisent à regarder ces enseignes. Nos rues sont pleines d'ours bleus, de cignes noirs, & de lions rouges; pour ne rien dire des cochons de lait volants & des pourceaux en cuir de deserts

deserts of Africa.

Does the forgiving our enemies consist in loving them ; or only in hurting them neither in their reputation nor their interests ?

There is no foolish thing but old people in love are capable to do.

Herodotus tells us, that in cold countries animals seldom have horns ; but that in hot countries they have very large ones. One could make a pretty comical application of this remark.

Dionysius, King of Syracuse, having heard that one of his subjects had hid a treasure in his garden, ordered him to bring it to him. The Syracusan gave him but part of it, and kept the rest secretly ; then went to another city, where he lived more generously, than he did. Dionysius, being told of it, returned him the rest of his treasure. Now, said he, since he knows how to use riches, he deserves to enjoy them.

THE two most dangerous enemies to life are intemperance and a Physician.

Soldiers are often reduced to eat bad bread and bad meat.

Othos and Ephialtes, the sons of Aloüs and Hiphimede, the

raße, ni de quantité, d'autres animaux plus monstrueux qu'aucun de ceux qui hantent les deserts d'Afrique.

Le pardon des ennemis consiste-t-il à les aimer, ou seulement à ne leur nuire ni dans leur réputation ni dans leurs intérêts ?

Il n'y a point d'extravagances que de vieilles gens amoureux ne soient capables de faire.

Hérodote nous dit que dans les pays froids les animaux ont rarement des cornes ; mais que dans les pays chauds ils en ont de bien grandes. On pourroit faire une application assez plaisante de cette remarque.

Denis, Roi de Syracuse, ayant entendu dire qu'un de ses sujets avoit caché un trésor dans son jardin, lui ordonna de le lui apporter. Le Syracusain ne lui en donna qu'une partie, et retint le reste secrètement ; puis il s'en alla dans une autre ville où il vecut plus libéralement qu'il ne faisoit. Denis, l'ayant appris, lui rendit le reste de son trésor. A présent, dit-il, qu'il fait bien user des richesses, il mérite d'en jouir.

LES deux plus dangereux ennemis de la vie sont l'intempérance & le Médecin.

Les gens de guerre sont souvent réduits à manger de mauvais pain et de mauvaise viande.

On dit qu'Othos & Ephialtes, fils d'Aloüs & d'Hiphimede, fille

** Niece daughter*

French and English daughter of Neptune, are said to have been of wonderful bigness. They grew nine inches every month. When they were nine years old, they endeavoured to climb up to Heaven.

The day before yesterday the Commons resolved to grant to the King one hundred and eighty-four thousand six hundred and ninety-one pounds ten shillings and six pence, for the ordinary of the navy; one hundred and sixty five thousand two hundred and twenty-five pounds three shillings and seven pence, for the charges of the ordnance for the land service; seventy-six thousand and seventy-one pounds one shilling and four pence, to make good the extraordinary expences of the said office not provided for by Parliament; two hundred and sixty-six thousand five hundred and twelve pounds sixteen shillings and eight pence, for maintaining the troops and garrisons in the West-Indies, Minorca, and Gibraltar, &c. and four thousand pounds for the repairing of Westminster-Abbey, all for the service of the Year one thousand seven hundred and forty-one.

The same day it was moved in the House of Lords to make a Committee to take into considerations the conduct of the present war; but after great debates it was carried in the negative by a majority of sixty-eight votes against forty-three.

de Neptune, étoient d'une grandeur prodigieuse. Ils croissoient tous les mois de neuf pouces. A l'âge de neuf ans ils entreprirent d'escalader le Ciel.

Avant-hier les Communes résolurent d'accorder au Roi cent quatre-vingt-quatre mille six cents quatre-vingt-onze livres dix sous six deniers sterling, pour l'ordinaire de la marine; cent soixante & cinq mille deux cents vingt-cinq livres trois sous sept deniers sterling, pour les frais de l'Artillerie employée au service de terre; soixante & seize mille soixante & onze livre un sou quatre deniers, pour défrayer les dépenses extraordinaires du bureau de l'artillerie auxquelles le Parlement n'a pas pourvu; deux cents soixante & six mille cinq cents douze livres seize sous huit deniers sterling, pour l'entretien des forces & des garnisons qui sont aux Indes Occidentales, à l'Isle de Minorque, à Gibraltar, &c. & quatre mille livres sterling, pour les réparations de l'abbaye de Westminster, le tout pour le service de l'année mil sept-cent quarante & un.

Le même jour on proposa dans la Chambre des Seigneurs d'établir un Comité pour examiner la conduite de la guerre présente; mais après de grands débats, cette proposition fut rejetée à la pluralité de soixante & huit voix contre quarante.

After

After which it was ordered to present an address to the King, to desire him to order to be laid before the house copies of the answers made by Admiral Haddock and Sir Chaloner Ogle to the Duke of Newcastle's letters of the twenty-fifth of February one thousand seven hundred and thirty nine, and the fifteenth of April one thousand seven hundred and forty.

There were last year in this city twenty-five thousand two hundred and eighty-four burials, four thousand one hundred and seven marriages, eighteen thousand six hundred and thirty-two christenings, and three thousand one hundred and fifty foundlings. In one thousand seven hundred and thirty-nine, there were nineteen thousand seven hundred and eighty-one christenings, four thousand one hundred and eight marriages, twenty-one thousand nine hundred and eighty-six burials, and three thousand two hundred and twenty-nine foundlings; so that there was a decrease last year of one thousand one hundred and forty-nine in the christenings, of ninety-one in the marriages, and of one hundred and thirty-nine in the foundlings; and an increase of three thousand two hundred and ninety-eight in the burials.

The most just comparison that can be made of love, is that of a fever. We have no more power over the one than the other, whether on account of its violence, or its duration.

trois. Après quoi il fut ordonné de présenter une adresse au Roi, pour le prier de faire remettre à la Chambre des copies des réponses faites par l'Amiral Haddock, & Monsieur le Chevalier Ogle aux lettres du Duc de Newcastle du vingt-cinq Fevrier mil sept cent trente-neuf, & du quinze Avril mil sept cent quarante.

Il y eut l'année dernière en cette ville vingt-cinq mille deux cents quatre-vingt-quatre morts, quatre mille cent sept mariages, dix-huit mille six cent trente-deux baptêmes, & trois mille cent cinquante enfants trouvés. En mil sept cent trente-neuf il y eut dix-neuf mille sept cents quatre-vingt-un baptêmes, quatre mille cent huit mariages, vingt & un mille neuf cents quatre-vingt-six morts, & trois mille deux cents vingt-neuf enfants trouvés, de sorte qu'il y a eu onze cents quarante-neuf baptêmes, quatre-vingt-onze mariages, & cent trente-neuf enfants trouvés de moins cette année; & le nombre des morts de la même année excède celui de l'année passée de trois mille deux cents quatre-vingt-dix-huit.

La plus juste comparaison qu'on puisse faire de l'amour c'est celle de la fièvre. Nous n'avons non plus de pouvoir sur l'un que sur l'autre, soit par rapport à sa violence ou par rapport à sa durée.

Epaminondas refused Darius's presents, and said to those who offered them to him from that King: If he desires of me nothing but what is just, there is no occasion for presents; and if he has other designs, let him know that he is not rich enough to bribe me.

MEN are never so happy, nor so unhappy, as they think themselves.

Few things are necessary to make the wise happy: nothing can make a fool content; therefore almost all men are miserable.

Almost all the misfortunes of life proceed from the false notions men have concerning whatever happens.

Nothing is so much conducive to the happiness of life, as to know things as they are. That knowledge is got by frequently reflecting upon whatever happens in the world, and very little by books.

We must manage Fortune as health, viz, enjoy it when it is good, take patience when it is bad, and never use great remedies without extreme need.

It is a thing incomprehensible, that so few well-matched couples are seen; and that persons endowed with so many uncommon accomplishments, who make the joy and pleasure of all companies, live together only to make one another mad.

Epaminondas refusa les presents de Darius, & dit à ceux qui les lui offrirent de la part de ce Roi: S'il ne demande de moi rien que de juste, il ne faut point de presents; & s'il a d'autres desseins, qu'il sache qu'il n'est pas assez riche pour me corrompre.

ON n'est jamais si heureux ni si malheureux qu'on s'imagine.

Il faut peu de chose pour rendre le sage heureux: rien ne peut rendre un fou content, c'est pourquoi presque tous les hommes sont misérables.

Presque tous les malheurs de la vie viennent des fausses idées que l'on se forme sur tout ce qui arrive.

Rien ne sert tant au bonheur de la vie que de connoître les choses comme elles sont. Cette connoissance s'acquiert par de fréquentes réflexions sur tout ce qui se passe dans le monde, & fort peu par les livres.

Il faut gouverner la fortune comme la santé, c'est-à-dire en jouir quand elle est bonne, prendre patience quand elle est mauvaise & ne se servir jamais de grands remèdes, sans un extrême besoin.

C'est une chose incompréhensible qu'on voye si peu de mariages bien assortis: & que des gens doués de tant de rares qualités, & qui font la joie & le plaisir de toutes les compagnies où ils se trouvent, ne soient ensemble que pour se faire enrager.

Men

Men are designed to live together. Therefore the first of all sciences is that which shews how to live, that is, how to behave in the world.

Politeness is a summary of all good qualities. It is a collection of discretion, civility, complaisance, and circumspection, to pay every body the duties which they have a right to require: all which must be set off with an agreeable and insinuating air, spread over all that is said and done.

Politeness is never born with us. Custom, experience, application and study are requisite to acquire it. It cannot be denied that this good quality is the greatest charm of civil life. It teaches us to compassionate the weaknesses of some, to bear patiently with the whims and caprices of others, and to give into their sentiments, in order to bring them to reason by gentle and insinuating means, in accustoming our selves to every body's taste, out of a true desire of pleasing.

I Have made you wait, Sir, but you must take it kind of me not to find me at home. As I will be seen only by you, I chuse to avoid the importunities of some people, who think they have a right to speak to me at any time; and whom my servants dare not shut

Les hommes sont faits pour vivre ensemble. Ainsi la première de toutes les sciences c'est celle qui apprend à vivre, c'est-à-dire à se conduire dans le monde.

La Politesse est un précis de toutes les bonnes qualités. C'est un assemblage de discrétion, de civilité, de complaisance, & de circonspection, pour rendre à chacun les devoirs qu'il a droit d'exiger. Il faut que tout cela soit revêtu d'un air agréable & insinuant, qui se répande sur tout ce que l'on dit & sur tout ce que l'on fait.

La Politesse ne naît jamais avec nous. Il faut de l'usage, de l'expérience, de l'application & de l'étude pour l'acquérir. On ne sauroit nier que cette bonne qualité ne soit le plus grand charme de la vie civile. Elle nous apprend à compatir aux foiblesses des uns, à supporter patiemment les bizarreries & les caprices des autres, & à entrer dans leurs sentiments pour les ramener à la raison par des voies douces & insinuantes, en se faisant au goût de tout le monde par un véritable desir de plaire.

Je vous ai fait attendre, Monsieur, mais vous me devez savoir gré de ne me pas trouver chez moi. Comme je n'y veux être que pour vous, je suis bien aise de me dérober aux importunités de quelques personnes qui se croient en droit de me parler à toute heure, & à qui mes

out of doors, altho' I have ordered them above a thousand times to do it.

One is too well paid for the trouble of waiting, Madam, when one is so happy as to see you one moment : and I will always wait with all my heart, when I shall be sure not to wait in vain.

Our expences must be fitted to our condition and circumstances. It is ridiculous for citizens wives to go drest like duchesses.

Nothing is so contagious as example : and we never do great good or evil, but they produce their like. We imitate good actions out of emulation, and bad ones through the malignity of our nature, which shame kept prisoner, and example sets at liberty.

Domitian said, in bantering Metius : I wish I was as handsome as Metius thinks he is.

Demonax seeing a man clothed in purple, who being proud of his dress, walked with much affectation, said to him, to abate his pride : why so much ostentation ? A sheep wore this wooll once which you pride in ; yet it was but a beast.

Whatever difference appears between fortunes, there is never

gens n'oient fermer la porte au nez, quoique je leur aye commandé plus de mille fois de le faire.

On est trop payé, Madame, de la peine d'attendre, quand on a le bonheur de vous voir un moment, & j'attendrai toujours volontiers quand je serai sûr de ne pas attendre inutilement.

Il faut que les dépenses que nous faisons soient proportionnées à notre condition & à nos moyens. Il est ridicule que des bourgeois soient vêtues comme des Duchesses.

Il n'y a rien de si contagieux que l'exemple, & nous ne faisons jamais de grands biens ni de grands maux qui n'en produisent de semblables. Nous imitons les bonnes actions par émulation, & les mauvaises par la malignité de notre nature que la honte retenoit prisonnière, & que l'exemple met en liberté.

Domitien disoit en raillant Métius : *Je souhaiterois être aussi beau que Métius croit l'être.*

Démonax voyant un homme vêtu de pourpre, qui fier de son habillement marchoit avec affectation, lui dit pour rabattre son orgueil : *pourquoi tant de fanfaronnade ? Une brebis portoit autrefois cette laine dont vous faites parade ; ce n'étoit pourtant qu'une bête.*

Quelque différence qu'il paroisse y avoir entre les fortunes,
the less

thelefs a certain compensation of good and evil that makes them equal.

Remember that the richer you are, and the more powerful and happy, the more you are obliged to be just and reasonable, if you are desirous of passing for honest people. Hégion, says Madame Dacier, gives here a great precept, which is now hardly known. Most men now-a-days remember that they are rich, powerful and happy, only to be more unjust and unreasonable.

Whatever great advantages Nature gives, it is not she alone, but fortune with her, that makes Heros.

Great souls are not those that have less passions and more virtue than common souls, but those only that have greater designs.

We are very far from knowing all that our passions cause us to do.

We are prepossessed in our own favour in such a manner, that what we often mistake for virtues, is indeed nothing else but a number of vices which resemble them, and which pride and self-love have disguised.

Innocence is very far from finding as much protection as guilt.

It is rather the sign of a foolish pride to love to talk much, than

il y a néanmoins une certaine compensation de biens & de maux qui les rend égales.

Souvenez-vous que plus vous êtes riches, puissants & heureux, plus vous êtes obligés à être justes & raisonnables, si vous voulez passer pour gens de bien. Hégion, dit Madame Dacier, donne ici un grand précepte, qu'on ne connoît presque plus. La plupart des hommes d'aujourd'hui ne se souviennent qu'ils sont riches, puissants & heureux, que pour être plus injustes & plus déraisonnables.

Quelque grand avantage que donne la Nature, ce n'est pas elle seule, mais la fortune avec elle qui fait les Héros.

Les grandes ames ne sont pas celles qui ont moins de passions & plus de vertu que les ames communes, mais celles seulement qui ont de plus grands desseins.

Il s'en faut bien que nous connoissions tout ce que nos passions nous font faire.

Nous sommes préoccupés de telle sorte en notre faveur, que ce que nous prenons souvent pour vertu n'est en effet qu'un nombre de vices qui leur ressemblent, & que l'orgueil & l'amour propre ont déguisés.

Il s'en faut bien que l'innocence trouve autant de protection que le crime.

C'est plutôt la marque d'un sot orgueil d'aimer à parler

the sign of good sense. It is not those that speak most that make themselves the more esteemed. Small geniuses are naturally great talkers. They endeavour to indemnify themselves in making others believe that they have much wit; but they deceive none but fools like them.

As it is the character of great geniuses to intimate a great many things in few words; so on the contrary small geniuses have the gift of talking much and saying nothing.

To love any one, is to do him upon occasion all the services we are able, and help him to all the comforts of life which lie in our power.

The poor has no need of the title of property to have a right to the goods of this world. Bestow some on me, O Lord, that I may impart them to him.

THIS vast Empire has the Great Mogul for its Sovereign. His revenues amount yearly to two hundred and fifty millions of crowns, besides the treasure left by his predecessors, which is reckoned to amount to no less than seven hundred and fifty millions both in coin and jewels. His expences, on the other hand, are very great. He keeps in constant pay three hundred thousand horse, besides an innumerable army of foot.

beaucoup qu'une marque de bon sens. Ce ne sont pas ceux qui parlent le plus qui se font le plus estimer. Les petits génies sont naturellement grands parleurs. Ils cherchent à se dédommager en faisant accroire qu'ils ont beaucoup d'esprit; mais ils ne trompent que des fots comme eux.

Comme c'est le caractère des grands génies de faire entendre beaucoup de choses en peu de mots, les petits génies ont au contraire le don de parler beaucoup & de ne rien dire.

Aimer quelqu'un, c'est lui rendre dans l'occasion tous les services dont on est capable, & lui procurer tous les agréments de la vie qui dépendent de soi.

Le pauvre n'a pas besoin du titre de propriété pour avoir droit aux biens de ce monde. Donnez-m'en, Seigneur, afin que je lui en fasse part.

CE grand empire a le Grand Mogol pour souverain. Ses revenus montent tous les ans à deux cents cinquante millions d'écus, outre le trésor que ses prédécesseurs lui ont laissé, & que l'on fait monter à sept cents cinquante millions, tant en especes qu'en pierres. De l'autre côté ses dépenses sont très-grandes. Il entretient constamment trois cents mille hommes de cavalerie, outre une armée innombrable d'infanterie. Il paroît par une liste de son

By

By a list of his encampment against the Persians in one thousand six hundred and fifty-eight, it appears that the Mogul then had two hundred and sixteen thousand horse and eight hundred and sixty-four thousand foot, besides fifty thousand elephants. The great Mogul also has a guard of one hundred Tartarian ladies, armed with bows, scimitars, and darts, commanded by one of their own sex.

Miltiades had at Marathan but ten thousand men. Cæsar employed but twenty-two thousand at pharsalia: Epaminondas but six thousand at Leuctra; Themistocles two hundred galleys at Salamis; and Gonsalvus at the passage of Garillan had very few troops against others infinitely more numerous. Those small bodies have nevertheless decided the greatest things.

Xerxes, not being able with a great army to force the passage of the Thermopila defended by three hundred Greeks only: how many men accompany me, said he, but how few soldiers I have!

THE Empire of China is divided into fifteen Provinces containing one hundred and forty-three large, and twelve hundred and twenty-nine small cities. The chief city of Chekiang near the sea is Xancheu, almost as large as Peking. It has twelve thousand stone bridges. The

campement contre les Persans en mil six cent cinquante-huit que le Mogol avoit alors deux cents seize mille hommes de cavalerie, huit cents soixante & quatre mille hommes d'infanterie, et de plus cinquante mille éléphants. Le Grand Mogol a aussi une garde de cent dames Tartares armées d'arcs, de cimeterres et de dards, & commandées par un officier de leur sexe.

Miltiade n'avoit à Maraton que dix mille hommes. César n'en employa que vingt-deux mille à Pharsale, & Epaminondas que six mille à Leuctre. Themistocle n'avoit que deux cents galères à Salamis; & Gonsalve au passage de Garillan avoit bien peu de troupes contre d'autres infiniment plus nombreuses. Ces petits corps d'armée ont néanmoins décidé des plus grandes choses.

Xerxès ne pouvant avec une grande armée forcer le passage des Thermopiles qui n'étoit défendu que par trois cents Grecs: *que d'hommes m'accompagnent, dit-il, mais que j'ai peu de soldats!*

L'Empire de la Chine est divisé en quinze Provinces, qui renferment en tout cent quarante-trois grandes villes & douze cents vingt-neuf petites. La principale ville de Chékiang, proche de la mer, est Xancheu, presque aussi grande que Peking. Elle a douze mille ponts de
inha-

inhabitants of China are pretty white, and have black hair. The women are small, but extremely beautiful. The people are in general very courteous and civil to strangers ; but they must either continue there for life, or depart quickly. It is computed that the number of souls amounts to seventy millions. The Empereur governs absolutely. His subjects call him Thienfu, viz, the son of Heaven. His revenues amount to more than the Great Mogul's. Some say he has a revenue of three hundred millions of crowns, besides the contributions of provisions for his Court.

Pierre. Les habitants de la Chine sont assez blancs, & ils ont les cheveux noirs. Les femmes sont petites, mais extrêmement belles. Le peuple en général est très-obligéant & civil aux Etrangers ; mais il faut ou qu'ils restent tout-à-fait dans le pays, ou qu'ils en sortent promptement. On compte que le nombre des habitants monte à soixante & dix millions. L'Empereur gouverne despotiquement. Ses sujets l'appellent Thienfu, c'est-à-dire, le fils du Ciel. Ses revenus sont plus considérables que ceux du Grand Mogol. Il y a des gens qui disent qu'il a trois cents millions d'écus de revenu, outre les contributions en provisions pour sa Cour.

Cairo, or Grand Cairo, is not only the largest city in Europe, but in the whole known world. It is forty-eight miles in circumference. It has twenty-four thousand streets, and almost as many Mosques. The number of inhabitants are reckoned to be seven millions, of which one is supposed to consist of Jews.

Le Caire, ou le Grand Caire, est non-seulement la plus grande ville d'Egypte, mais de tout l'univers connu. Il a quarante huit milles de tour, il y a vingt-quatre mille rues, & autant de Mosquées. On y compte sept millions d'habitants, dont on croit que les Juifs font un million.

In the island Ferro, one of the Canary islands, is a wonderful tree called Santo, forty feet high, twelve feet thick, and one hundred and twenty feet round. It is green throughout the year, and bears a sweet fruit like acorns. Upon this tree rests a cloud, which drops daily for two hours the finest and sweetest

Il y a dans l'île de Fer, l'une des îles Canaries, un arbre surprenant appelé Santo, de quarante pieds de hauteur, de douze d'épaisseur, & de six vingt pieds de tour. Il est verd toute l'année, & il porte un fruit doux semblable aux glands. Sur cet arbre s'arrête une nuée qui distille tous les jours pendant deux heures de l'eau la plus belle & la

water

water, of which the inhabitants may gather thirty barrells a day; and this is all the fresh water they are supplied with in the whole island: In the island Teneriff is Pico, the highest hill in the world. Its height is twenty thousand two hundred and seventy four feet. The middle is covered with a cloud, and the top with snow. It may be seen at sea two hundred and forty miles off.

THE Abyssinians are great lovers of learned men. They have two Universities, one at Axum, and another at Embie. At Axum is a fine library belonging to the King, and which is esteemed a great treasure: and at Embie is another, in which, at they say, are manuscripts of Enoch, Abraham, Solomon, and Esdras, written with their own hands.

Macoco is a kingdom of Africa, directly under the Æquator. It is said that the natives, called Ansicans, are Cannibals, who commonly devour their first-born children, and kill and eat their parents. Whoever dies a natural or accidental death, is eaten by his kindred and relations; so that in this nation people save the expences of a funeral. The King's residence is Monsol, where they sell men's flesh in the open market; and if the account may be cre-

plus douce qu'il se puisse voir, & dont les habitants peuvent bien recueillir trente barrils par jour; & c'est là toute l'eau fraîche qu'ils ont dans cette île. Dans l'île de Ténériffe est le Pic de Teyde, la plus haute montagne du monde. Il a vingt mille deux cents soixante & quatorze pieds de hauteur. Le milieu est couvert d'une nuée, & le sommet de neige. On peut le voir en mer à deux cents quarante milles delà.

LES Abyssins aiment fort les savants. Ils ont deux Universités, l'une à Axum & l'autre à Embie. Il y a à Axum une belle bibliothèque qui appartient au Roi, & qu'on regarde comme un grand trésor. Ils en ont une autre à Embie, où il y a, à ce qu'ils disent, des manuscrits d'Enoch, d'Abraham, de Salomon, & d'Esdras, écrits de leurs propres mains.

Macoco est un royaume d'Afrique tout-à-fait sous l'équateur. On dit que les naturels du pays, appelés Ansicans, sont Cannibales, & qu'ils ont coutume de dévorer leurs premiers nés, & de tuer & de manger leurs peres & leurs meres. Quiconque meurt de mort naturelle ou accidentelle est mangé par ses proches & par ses parents; de sorte que, dans ce pays-là on épargne les dépenses des enterrements. Le lieu de la résidence du Roi est Monsol, où l'on vend en plein marché de la chair humaine; & si on peut ajouter foi
dited,

dited, they kill daily two hundred men for the King's table, which are either criminals, prisoners, or slaves ; and this is not done on account of the scarcity of other meat, of which they have plenty, but because human flesh is looked upon as a delicious dish.

There is nothing so dangerous as to will not what young girls will.

If you could, said she persuade my mother of that maxim, I would be much obliged to you.

A wise man said that his two best friends were money and philosophy.

The heavens send down to the earth the influences which render it fruitful, and the earth sends up back again to Heaven the vapours and exhalations, which serve to make the rains, and thunder, in the middle region of the air.

THE old Prince Maurice of Nassau, during his government in Brasil, having heard of an odd Parrot that spoke and answered questions like a reasonable creature, ad so much curiosity as to send for it, tho' he believed noting of it, and it was a good way off. It was a very large and a very old one. When it came first into the room where the Prince was, with a great many Dutchmen about him,

à ce qu'on en rapporte, on tue tous les jours pour la table du Roi deux cents hommes, qui sont ou des criminels ou des prisonniers, ou des esclaves, & ce n'est pas faute d'autres viandes qu'on le fait, car il y en a en abondance, mais parce qu'on trouve la chair humaine un manger délicieux.

Il n'y a rien de si dangereux que de ne vouloir pas ce que les jeunes filles veulent.

Si vous pouviez, dit-elle, persuader cette maxime à ma mere, je vous aurois bien de l'obligation.

Un sage personnage disoit que ses deux meilleurs amis étoient l'argent & la philosophie.

Les cieux envoient vers la terre les influences qui la rendent fertile : & la terre renvoie vers le ciel les vapeurs & les exhalaisons dont se forment les pluies & le tonnerre dans la moyenne région de l'air.

LE vieux Prince Maurice de Nassau, pendant son gouvernement au Bréfil, ayant entendu parler d'un drôle de Perroquet qui parloit, & qui répondoit aux questions qu'on lui faisoit comme une créature raisonnable, eut la curiosité de l'envoyer querir, quoiqu'il n'en crût rien, & que le Perroquet demeurât bien loin delà. Il étoit très-gros & très-vieux. En entrant dans la chambre où étoit le Prince avec beaucoup d'Hollandois

it said presently : what a company of white men are here ! they asked him, what do you think that man is ? pointing at the Prince. It answered, some general or other. When they brought it close to the Prince, he asked it, whence it came from ? It answered : from Maraguan. Whom do you belong to ? To a Portuguese. What do you do there ? I look after the chickens. The Prince laughed, and said, do you look indeed after the chickens ? The Parrot answered, Yes, I do, and I know how to do it well, and made four or five times the chuck that those people use to make to chickens, when they call them.

CAt the eldest said, the Public is more concerned in punishing an injury, than the private person who has received it.

Interest, pleasure, and glory are the three great Mobiles of our actions and conduct.

There would not be so many disorders seen in the world, if youth had a good impression given them at first ; and if the parents, or the masters and governors, keeping their place, took care to fill up the mind of children with the maxims of their duty, right notions of things, and sure principles for their conduct in all the circumstances of life.

autour de lui, il dit sur le champ : Que voilà de blancs ! On lui demanda, que croyez-vous qu'est cet homme-là ? en lui montrant le Prince. Il répondit, c'est quelque Général : Quand on l'eut approché du Prince, celui-ci lui demanda : d'où il venoit ? Il répondit, de Maraguan. A qui êtes-vous ? A un Portugais. Qu'est-ce que vous faites là ? Je prends soin des poulets. Le Prince se mit à rire, & dit, tout de bon prenez-vous soin des poulets ? Le Perroquet répondit : oui, & je le sais bien faire : il fit ensuite quatre ou cinq fois le cri que les gens du pays ont coutume de faire pour appeller les poulets.

CAton l'ancien, disoit le Public, a plus d'intérêt à punir une injure que le particulier qui l'a reçue.

L'intérêt, le plaisir & la gloire sont les trois grands mobiles de nos actions & de notre conduite.

On ne verroit pas tant de désordres dans le monde, si dès le commencement on donnoit un bon pli à la jeunesse, & si les peres & meres, ou les maitres & les gouverneurs qui tiennent leur place avoient soin de remplir l'esprit des enfants des maximes de leur devoir, de justes idées des choses, & de principes sûrs pour se conduire dans toutes les circonstances de la vie.

The

The evil therefore arises from education. Care is not taken to form the mind of children as it should be. They are contented with making them translate a Classic, or get some story by heart, without causing them to make such moral reflections, as should be inferred from it. Such is the method that is generally observed in their learning. And as to conduct and manners they are indulged too much; and when they have once acquired an habit, that authority cannot be re-assumed over them which is lost.

IT is rightly said that he who knows not how to dissemble, knows not how to reign. But this maxim, he that knows not how to tolerate, knows not how to live, is no less important. There ever were in the World and the Church different opinions, and they must be suffered, and tolerated, to preserve peace among men, which is much better than a war which they would be at to no purpose, in order to establish among them an uniformity of sentiments which is impossible. What matter uniformity so men have learnt to tolerate one another reciprocally, concerning the difference of their tastes and opinions? The author of Nature has taken a delight in scattering diversity in his works. There are not two faces alike in Nature, so perhaps there are not two constitutions, nor two minds alike. Nothing therefore is more conso-

Le mal vient donc de l'éducation. On n'a pas soin de former l'esprit des enfants comme on le devroit. On se contente de leur faire traduire un auteur, ou apprendre quelque histoire par cœur, sans leur faire faire les réflexions morales qu'on en devroit tirer. Voilà l'ordre qu'on tient généralement dans leur étude. Et quant à la conduite & aux mœurs, on leur souffre trop de liberté; & quand ils ont pris une fois leur pli, on ne peut plus reprendre sur eux l'autorité qu'on a perdue.

ON dit avec raison que celui qui ne sait pas dissimuler, ne sait pas régner. Mais la maxime, qui ne sait pas tolérer ne sait pas vivre, n'est pas moins importante. Il y a toujours eu dans le Monde & dans l'Eglise des opinions différentes, & on doit les y laisser, & les y tolérer, pour conserver entre les hommes la paix qui vaut bien mieux qu'une guerre qu'ils se feroient en vain pour établir parmi eux une uniformité de sentiments qui est impossible. Et qu'importe l'uniformité, pourvu que les hommes aient appris à se tolérer mutuellement sur la différence de leurs goûts & de leurs opinions? L'auteur de la Nature s'est plu à répandre de la diversité dans ses ouvrages. Il n'y a pas deux visages semblables dans la Nature, peut-être aussi n'y a-t-il pas deux tempéraments, ni deux esprits semblables. Rien
nant

nant with reason than toleration in point of opinions. The same man when old judges not, tastes not, as he did judge and taste, when he was young. Now shall we blame our children for their not being as old as we? Intolerance is the vice of the two parties; and an unreasonable zeal for one's own opinion is what constitutes the party-spirit. There are in the different systems of Religion incomprehensibilities on all sides. Must men then cut one another's throats without end, because some like one incomprehensibility better, and some another? What can avail Truth, if it does not render us more happy in this life, and secure us future happiness? Can ever hatred and mutual persecution be the means of pleasing a God of love and peace?

Men are likewise divided every day concerning the most indifferent things: which happens because all do not consider the same thing in the same manner. The wisest is the most docile.

Such is the nature of our mind, we cannot refuse to pay homage to truth, when it is plainly discovered, nay we are forced to acquiesce therein. Doubting is not in our power. But this impossibility to doubt is what is called conviction.

n'est donc plus raisonnable que la tolérance en fait d'opinions. Le même homme vieux ne juge pas, ne goûte pas comme il jugeoit, comme il goûtoit étant jeune. Or, blâmerons-nous nos enfants de ce qu'ils ne sont pas vieux comme nous? L'intolérance est le vice des deux partis; & ce qui constitue l'homme de parti, c'est le zèle déraisonnable pour son opinion; il y a dans les différents systèmes sur la Religion des incompréhensibilités de tous côtés. Faut-il donc s'égorger sans fin, parce que les uns s'accommodent mieux d'une incompréhensibilité, & les autres d'une autre? A quoi peut servir la vérité, si elle ne nous sert à être plus heureux dans cette vie, & à nous assurer un bonheur futur? La haine & la persécution mutuelle peuvent-elles jamais être le moyen de plaire à un Dieu d'amour & de paix?

Les hommes se trouvent aussi partagés tous les jours sur les choses les plus indifférentes: ce qui arrive parce qu'ils ne considèrent pas la même chose de la même manière. Le plus sage est le plus docile.

Telle est la nature de notre esprit, nous ne pouvons pas refuser de rendre hommage à la vérité quand elle est pleinement apperçue, nous sommes même forcés d'y acquiescer: le doute n'est pas libre. Or, cette impossibilité de douter est ce qu'on appelle conviction.

Men

Men don't distinguish enough between a demonstration, a proof, and a probability. A demonstration supposes the contradictory idea impossible. A proof of a fact is when all the reasons incline us to believe, without any pretence of doubting. A probability is when the reason for believing are stronger than those for doubting.

To demonstrate is not only to prove that a thing is, but besides the impossibility of its not being. The connexion of Ideas can be demonstrated, but facts are proved by the testimony of the senses only. To ask for demonstrations when senses are in question, to admit senses, when demonstrations are requisite, is subverting the nature of things: it is as if we wanted to see sounds, and hear colours. When every thing inclines us to believe, and nothing obliges us to doubt, the mind ought to yield to that evidence. It is not a geometrical demonstration; neither is it a mere probability; but it is a sufficient proof for us to determine.

WE must first become men by civil and social virtues: afterwards we must resemble the Gods, by that love of excellency which makes one love virtue for its own sake. That is, said Pythagoras, the only worship of the Immortals; and that is all my doctrine.

On ne distingue pas assez entre une démonstration, une preuve, & une probabilité. Une démonstration suppose l'idée contradictoire impossible. Une preuve de fait est où toutes les raisons portent à croire, sans qu'il y ait aucun prétexte de douter. Une probabilité est où les raisons de croire sont plus fortes que celles de douter.

Démontrer, c'est prouver non-seulement qu'une chose est, mais encore l'impossibilité qu'elle ne soit pas. On peut démontrer la liaison des idées, mais les faits ne se prouvent que par le témoignage des sens. Demander des démonstrations, quand il s'agit de sentiments, & placer les sentiments où il faut des démonstrations, c'est renverser la nature des choses: c'est vouloir voir des sons & entendre des couleurs. Quand tout nous porte force à douter, l'esprit doit se rendre à cette évidence. Ce n'est pas une démonstration géométrique; ce n'est pas non plus une simple probabilité, mais c'est une preuve suffisante pour nous déterminer.

IL faut d'abord devenir l'homme par les vertus civiles & sociables: il faut ensuite ressembler aux Dieux par cet amour du beau, qui fait aimer la vertu pour elle-même: voilà, dit Pythagore, le seul culte digne des immortels; & voilà toute ma doctrine.

Every

Every thing follows the law of its nature : therefore every rational Being ought to act reasonably. To act reasonably, is to conform our actions to the nature of things, and to the fitnesses resulting from them, and from all the relations we stand in to the different beings, and from the essential differences of things. There is essentially such a difference in things, as makes one preferable, or fitter to be chosen than another : and the perception we have of the reason and differences of things, and our consciousness of good and evil, right and wrong, shews us what ought to be the rule to govern our actions by, to which the rational agent cannot help conforming, without acting unreasonably, that is, contrary to his nature. Now that behaviour which men are obliged to by their nature, as reasonable beings, is Virtue ; and Vice consists in acting unsuitably to the nature and reason of things. In short, Virtue is nothing but the love of order, which is perverted by vice. And it is by the practice of Virtue, in loving order, and acting always agreeably to the law, nature, reason, and differences of things, that reasonable creatures imitate the perfections of their Creator, wherein consist both the excellency of their nature, and their happiness.

Chaque chose suit la loi de sa nature : par conséquent tout Etre raisonnable doit se conduire d'une maniere raisonnable. Se conduire d'une maniere raisonnable, c'est conformer ses actions à la nature des choses, & aux convenances qui en résultent, comme aussi à celles qui résultent de tous les rapports que les différents êtres ont les uns aux autres, & des différences essentielles qu'il y a entre les choses. C'est cette différence essentielle des choses qui fait que nous préférons l'une à l'autre, ou que nous choisissons la plus convenable ; & c'est cette évidence que nous avons de la raison des choses & de leurs différences, ce sentiment intérieur du bien & du mal, de ce qui est juste, & de ce qui ne l'est point, qui nous montre quelle doit être la règle de notre conduite, à laquelle l'être raisonnable ne sauroit s'empêcher de se conformer, sans agir d'une maniere déraisonnable, c'est-à-dire contraire à sa nature. Or cette conduite, où l'homme est obligé par sa nature, entant qu'être raisonnable, c'est la Vertu ; & le Vice consiste à se conduire d'une maniere contraire à la nature & à la raison des choses. En un mot, la Vertu n'est autre chose que l'amour de l'ordre, dont le Vice est le renversement, & c'est en pratiquant la Vertu, en aimant l'ordre, & en agissant toujours conformément à la loi

* O

des

des choses, à leur nature, à leur raison, & à leurs différences, que les créatures raisonnables imitent les perfections de leur Créateur, en quoi consistent l'excellence de leur nature, & leur bonheur.

*S*Ocrates, seeing people who were buying forced hastings very dear, said, these people, to be sure, despair of ever seeing those things come to maturity or else they would be mad, since then they would buy them better, and at a lower rate.

*S*omebody was asking Demonax, if it belonged to a Philosopher to eat dainties; like some luxurious cakes which were then made of honey. Why not? answered he. Do you think that bees make honey for fools and ignorant fellows only?

*T*ho' the sensual pleasures of the body are innocent of themselves, and they have been given us to serve us as an enticement to the most necessary and most noble actions of life, nevertheless when we pervert the use of them, and do not make them obsequious to reason, they rebel against it, pull it down from its throne, and cast it down headlong in the dirt and filth; and then stifle all the seeds of virtue and understanding that are born with it.

*S*Ocrate voyant des gens qui achetoient très-cher des fruits hâtifs venus par artifice, dit, sans doute que ces gens désespèrent de voir jamais venir ces choses en maturité, autrement ils seroient fous, puisqu'ils les acheteroient alors meilleures & à meilleur marché.

Quelqu'un demandoit à Démônax, s'il convenoit à un Philosophe de manger des friandises, comme d'excellents gâteaux qu'on faisoit alors de miel. Pourquoi non? répondit-il: Croyez-vous que les abeilles ne font le miel que pour les fots & les ignorants?

Quoique la volupté soit innocente d'elle-même, & qu'elle nous ait été donnée pour nous servir d'attrait aux plus nécessaires & aux plus nobles actions de la vie, néanmoins quand nous en pervertissons l'usage, & que nous ne la rendons pas obéissante à la raison, elle se rébelle contre elle, l'arrache de son trône, & la précipite dans la boue & dans l'ordure; & puis elle étouffe toutes les semences de vertu & d'intelligence qui naissent avec elle.

If

IF a man eats eight pounds of food a-day, he will likewise cast out eight pounds of superfluities, if he is well. And indeed if he gets himself weighed in the morning, before he eats any thing, he will the next morning, at the same hour, find himself weighing as much as he did. Yet he has eat eight pounds of victuals, so much matter must then have been issued out of his body, since the balance finds nothing more of the weight, which the food had added to it.

Not that every thing he takes is converted into superfluities; but as much is evaporated out of the substance of the parts, as there is of the food that is changed into them; suppose he is in a middle age. So that what comes out of the substance and food, equals the weight of all that he had eat.

Now these superfluities are of two sorts. The one are coarse and sensible, as those that are evacuated at the mouth, the belly and the bladder; the others subtle and insensible, that are exhaled by breathing, and at the pores of the body. But the weight of these exceeds by much that of the others. For it has been experimented that of those eight pounds, that are daily cast out, the sensible superfluities weigh but three; so that the insensible

SI un homme prend par jour huit livres d'aliments, il y aura aussi huit livres de superfluities qu'il jettera, s'il se porte bien. En effet s'il se fait peser au matin avant que de prendre aucune chose, il se trouvera le lendemain à la même heure peser autant qu'il faisoit. Cependant il a pris huit livres de nourriture: il faut donc qu'il y ait autant de matiere qui soit sortie de son corps, puisque la balance ne trouve plus rien du poids que l'aliment y avoit ajouté.

Ce n'est pas que tout ce qu'il prend se convertisse en superfluities; mais c'est qu'il s'évapore autant de la substance des parties qu'il y en a de l'aliment qui se change en elles, supposé qu'il soit en âge de consistance. De sorte que ce qui sort de la substance & des aliments, égale le poids de tout ce qu'il avoit pris.

Or ces superfluities sont de deux sortes. Les unes sont grossieres & sensibles, comme celles qui s'évacuent par la bouche, par le ventre, & par la vessie; les autres sont subtiles & insensibles, & s'exhalent par la respiration & par les pores du corps. Mais le poids de celles-ci surpasse de beaucoup celui des premieres. Car on a expérimenté que de ces huit livres qui sortent tous les jours, les superfluities sensibles n'en pesent que trois; de sorte qu'il faut par nécessité

ones must of necessity weigh
five.

que les insensibles en pèsent
cinq.

THE happiness of the people makes that of the Prince : their true interests are necessarily connected with one another, tho' it is endeavoured never so much to separate them. Whosoever inspires Princes with contrary maxims, ought to be looked upon as an enemy to the State.

Demetrius Phalareus was wont to exhort King Ptolemy to make a collection of books that treat of civil and military politics : because, said he, Kings find things written in those books, of which their friends dare not speak to them.

Alphonso of Arragon said sometimes, I wish that each of my subjects had reigned for some days : they would know better the plague of royalty, and learn to be less troublesome.

The Emperor Julian, seeing that a man richly clad offered himself to cut his hair, said pleasantly, I asked for a barber, and not for a commissioner of the exchequer.

Henry the fourth, seeing his taylor who presented to him a book, which he had composed concerning the State, said to one of his officers : call presently my chancellor to make me a suit of clothes, since my taylor chuses to settle the state.

LE bonheur du peuple fait celui du Prince ; leurs véritables intérêts se réunissent nécessairement, quelque effort qu'on fasse pour les séparer. Quiconque inspire aux Princes des maximes contraires, doit être regardé comme ennemi de l'Etat.

Démétrius Phalaré avoit coutume d'exhorter le Roi Ptolémée à ramasser des livres qui traitent de la politique civile et militaire ; parce que, disoit-il, les Rois trouvent dans ces livres des choses dont leurs amis n'osent leur parler.

Alphonse d'Arragon disoit quelquefois, je souhaiterois que chacun de mes sujets eût régné pendant quelques jours : ils connoitroient mieux l'embarras de la royauté, et apprendroient à être moins importuns.

L'Empereur Julien voyant qu'un homme superbement vêtu se présentoit pour lui faire les cheveux, dit agréablement : J'ai demandé un barbier, et non pas un intendant des finances.

Henri quatre, voyant son tailleur qui lui présentoit un livre qu'il avoit composé sur l'Etat, dit à un de ses officiers, faites venir sur le champ mon chancelier pour me faire un habit, puisque mon tailleur veut se mêler de régler l'Etat.

Cyrus

CYrus was surpris'd to find in Ægypt a new kind of beauties which he had not seen in Arabia Felix. There every thing was the effect of plain Nature : here art had brought every thing to perfection.

It seldom rains in Ægypt ; but the Nile waters it with its regular overflowing. It is crossed with a vast number of canals, which carry fertility along with their waters every-where, unite the cities together, join the great sea with the red one, and thereby maintain trade, both at home and abroad.

The cities rais'd with immense works look like islands in the middle of the waters, and command the plain overwhelmed, and made fruitful by that kindly river. When its inundations are too copious, vast reservoirs, partly posely-made, receive its overflown waters, to prevent the devastations they would make. Sluices open or shut those reservoirs according to need. Such is the use of the lake Maris, dug up by one of the ancient Kings of Ægypt, whose name it bears. Its compass is eighteen hundred stades, or an hundred and four score leagues.

The cities of Ægypt are numerous, large, populous, full of magnificent temples, and stately palaces, adorned with statues and columns,

CYrus fut surpris de trouver dans l'Égypte une nouvelle espèce de beautés qu'il n'avoit pas vues dans l'Arabie heureuse. Là tout étoit l'effet de la simple Nature : ici l'art avoit tout perfectionné.

Il pleut rarement dans l'Égypte ; mais le Nil l'arrose par ses débordements réglés. Elle est traversée d'une infinité de canaux, qui portent par tout la fécondité avec leurs eaux, qui unissent les villes entr'elles, joignent la grande mer avec la mer rouge, et entretiennent par là le commerce au-dedans & au-dehors du Royaume.

Les villes élevées avec des travaux immenses paroissent comme des îles au milieu des eaux, & dominent sur la plaine inondée, & rendue fertile par ce fleuve bienfaisant. Lorsque les inondations en sont trop abondantes, de vastes réservoirs faits exprès reçoivent les eaux débordées, pour en empêcher les ravages. Des écluses ouvrent ou ferment ces réservoirs selon le besoin. Tel est le lac de Moëris, creusé par un des anciens Rois d'Égypte dont il porte le nom. Son tour est de dix-huit cents stades, ou de cent quatre-vingts lieues.

Les villes d'Égypte sont nombreuses, grandes, bien peuplées, pleines de temples magnifiques, et de palais superbes, ornés de statues & de colonnes.

Cyrus surveyed with pleasure all those fine things, and afterwards went to see the famous labyrinth, built by the twelve Nomarks. It is not one single palace, but a stately pile of twelve palaces set in a regular order. Three thousand rooms, having communication by terrasses, are set round twelve halls, and let no way out to those who venture in without a guide. There are as many buildings under ground as above. These subterraneous places are designed for the burying-places of the Kings.

Babylon, the seat of the Empire of the Kings of Assyria, was founded by Semiramis, but Nabucodonosor gave it its chief beauties. This conqueror, after having brought to an end long and difficult wars, seeing himself in a full tranquillity, applied himself to make his metropolis one of the wonders of the world.

It was situated in a vast plain, watered by the Euphrates; the canals out of that river made the fruitfulness of the soil so great, that it yielded as much to the King as half of his Empire.

The walls of the city, built with large bricks, fifty cubits thick, and two hundred high, made a perfect square, of twenty leagues in compass. One hundred and fifty towers were raised along those inaccessible walls, at equal

Cyrus parcourut avec plaisir toutes ces beautés, & alla ensuite voir le fameux Labyrinthe bâti par les douze Nomarques. Ce n'est pas un seul palais, mais un magnifique amas de douze palais disposés régulièrement. Trois mille chambres, qui se communiquent par des terrasses, s'arrangent au tour de douze salles, & ne laissent point de sortie à ceux qui s'y engagent sans guide. Il y a autant de bâtiments sous terre que dessus. Ces souterrains sont destinés à la sépulture des Rois.

Babylone, siège de l'Empire des Rois d'Assirie, avoit été fondée par Sémiramis; mais Nabucodonosor lui avoit donné ses principales beautés. Ce conquérant, après avoir terminé de longues & de difficiles guerres, se trouvant dans une pleine tranquillité, s'appliqua à faire de sa capitale une des merveilles du monde.

Elle étoit située dans une vaste plaine arrosée par l'Euphrate; les canaux tirés de ce fleuve rendoient la fertilité du terroir si grande, qu'il rapportoit autant au Roi que la moitié de son Empire.

Les murs de la ville bâtis de larges briques, épais de cinquante coudées, & hauts de deux cents, formoient un carré parfait, dont le circuit étoit de vingt lieues. Cent cinquante tours régnoient de distance en distances,

distances, and commanded all the neighbouring country.

An hundred gates of brass poured out on all sides an innumerable croud of people of all nations: fifty large streets crossed the city from one end to the other, and formed in crossing one another a great many spacious squares, containing stately palaces, magnificent places, and delightful gardens.

The Euphrates ran through the midst of Babylon: a bridge built upon that river with wonderful art, joined the two parts of the city: at both ends of that bridge were seen two palaces, the old palace at the east, and the new one westward. Near the old palace was the Temple of Belus: from the center of this building sprung out a pyramid six hundred feet high, and composed of eight towers rising upon one another always tapering: from the top of that pyramid the Babylonians observed the motion of the stars: this was their chief study; and it is by it they have made themselves famous among other nations.

At the other end of the bridge the new palace was seen, which was sixty stades, or eight miles round. Its celebrated gardens, encompassed by large terrass-walks, rose like an Amphitheatre, as high as the walls of the city.

The whole mass was supported by

distance le long de ces murs inaccessibles, & commandoient sur toute la campagne voisine.

Cent portes d'airain s'ouvroient de tous côtés à une foule innombrable de peuples de toutes les nations: cinquante grandes rues traversoient la ville de l'un à l'autre bout, & formoient en se croisant plusieurs quarrés spacieux, qui renfermoient des palais superbes, des places magnifiques, & des jardins délicieux.

L'Euphrate couloit au milieu de Babylone: un pont construit sur ce fleuve avec un art surprenant, joignoit les deux parties de la ville: aux deux extrémités de ce pont on voyoit deux palais, le vieux à l'orient & le nouveau à l'occident. Près du vieux palais étoit le Temple de Bélus: du centre de cet édifice sortoit une pyramide haute de six cents pieds, & composée de huit tours qui s'élevoient les unes sur les autres toujours en diminuant: du sommet de cette pyramide, les Babyloniens observoient le mouvement des astres: c'étoit leur principale étude; & c'est par là qu'ils se sont rendus célèbres chez les autres nations.

De l'autre côté du pont paroissoit le nouveau palais, qui avoit soixante stades ou huit milles de tour. Ses fameux jardins entourés de larges terrasses, s'élevoient en Amphithéâtre à la hauteur des murs de la ville.

La masse entière étoit soutenue

several arches, the vaults where of being covered with large stones, reeds done over with bitumen, two rows of bricks, and plates of lead, made the whole impenetrable to the rain and dampness. There were seen walks reaching farther than one could see, groves, grass plots, flowers of all sorts, canals, ponds, and aqueducts, to water and embellish that delightful place: a marvellous collection of all the beauties of Nature and Art.

After the victory of Parma, won by Marshal Coigny, the nineteenth of June one thousand seven hundred and thirty-four, over the Imperialists, commanded by Count Merci, who was killed at the beginning of the battle, there was found a letter in this general's pocket, which he had received the day before from the famous Prince Eugene, the greatest general in his time, in which these words were remarkable: Endeavour, my dear Count, to beat the French General; for as to the soldiers of that Nation, never hope to vanquish them.

How can one beat the General without beating the soldier? These words seem to contradict one another; but it is the seeming contradiction of that proposition that makes the salt of it. It discovers to us one of the stratagems of war of that great man, and at the same time the opinion

par plusieurs arcades dont les voutes couvertes de grandes pierres, de roseaux enduits de bitume, de deux rangs de briques, et de plaques de plomb, rendoient le tout impénétrable à la pluie, & à l'humidité. Là se voyoient des allées à perte de vue, des bosquets, des gasons, des fleurs de toutes les especes, des canaux, des réservoirs, & des aqueducs pour arroser & embellir ce lieu de délices, assemblage merveilleux de toutes les beautés de la Nature & de l'Art.

Après la victoire de Parme, que le Maréchal de Coigny remporta le dix-neuf Juin mil sept cent trente-quatre, sur les Impériaux, commandés par le Comte de Merri, qui fut tué dès le commencement de la bataille, on trouva dans la poche de ce général une lettre qu'il avoit reçue le jour précédent du fameux Prince Eugene, le plus grand général de son temps, dans laquelle on remarqua ces paroles: *Tâchez, mon cher Comte, de battre le Général François; car pour les Soldats de cette Nation, n'espérez pas de les vaincre.*

Comment battre le Général sans battre les soldats? Ces paroles semblent se contredire, mais c'est la contradiction apparente de la proposition qui en fait le sel. Elle nous découvre une des ruses de guerre de ce grand homme, & en même temps l'opinion qu'il avoit de la

he

he had of the superiority of courage of the French; but that their generals have not always the superiority in stratagems of war, as Mr. De Turenne had.

A general can be beat in a battle, when, by the bad disposition of his order of battle, half of his forces cannot fight, whilst the other half is attacked by almost all the enemy's army: as it happened at Ramillies, where Marshal Villeroy was soundly beat, and at Hockster, where Marshal Tallard was defeated, and taken prisoner. It can be said that the French generals were well beat, without saying that the French soldiers were vanquished; since the generals had not the skill to make them fight at an equal number with their enemies.

After the taking of Philipsburg, where the French made a prodigious number of prisoners a german Count of the first distinction being fallen into the hands of a dragoon, offered him his purse, where there was a good deal of money, his gold watch, snuff-box, rings, and other things of value he had about him, in treating him to let him go; and the better to strengthen his intreaties, offered him besides to give him a note of his hand for any sum he would be pleased to

supériorité de valeur des François: mais que leurs généraux n'ont pas toujours la supériorité en ruses de guerre, comme l'avoit Mr. de Turenne. Un général peut être battu dans une bataille, lorsque par la mauvaise disposition de son ordre de bataille une partie de ses troupes ne peut combattre, tandis que l'autre partie est attaquée par presque toute l'armée ennemie, comme il arriva à Ramilli, où le Maréchal de Villeroy fut bien battu, & à Hockster, où le Maréchal de Tallard fut défait & pris prisonnier. On peut dire que les généraux François y furent bien battus sans qu'on puisse dire que les soldats François y aient été vaincus, puisque les généraux n'eurent pas l'habileté de les faire bien combattre à nombre égal contre leurs ennemis.

Après la prise de Philipsbourg, où les François firent un nombre prodigieux de prisonniers, un Comte Allemand de la première distinction étant tombé entre les mains d'un dragon, lui offrit sa bourse, où il y avoit beaucoup d'argent, sa montre d'or, sa tabatière, ses bagues, & les autres choses de prix qu'il avoit sur lui, le suppliant de le laisser aller; &, pour donner plus de force à ses instances, il lui offrit outre cela de lui faire un billet de telle somme qu'il

accepte

accept of; or to make his fortune, if he would quit the service and go along with him to his estate. But the dragoon answered him without boggling. You are not my prisoner; you are the King my master's prisoner; I cannot let you go. The King having been told of that unparalleled piece of generosity from one of that station, gave him immediately a regiment, and made him knight of St. Lewis: a reward worthy of a King, and rightly deserved! this ribbon being not an empty shew without profit; but every knight of that order, instituted to reward military virtue, having a handsome pension to support his dignity.

That very campaign, which was the first the Prince of Conti made, this Prince did not signalize himself less by his generosity than by his courage. The day after he had rewarded the soldiers who had distinguished themselves in an action, he saw, as he was walking, a common soldier, whom he had taken notice of during the action, and forgot to reward. He called him up to him: friend, said he to him, I am mighty sorry I have forgot thee. However there are some louis d'ors left in my purse; here take it, said he, giving it him, and then he walked on with the officers that attended him. The

lui plairoit d'accepter, ou de faire sa fortune s'il vouloit quitter le service, & le suivre à sa terre. Mais le dragon répondit sans marchander, vous n'êtes pas mon prisonnier, vous êtes le prisonnier du Roi mon maître, je ne saurois vous laisser aller. Le Roi ayant appris ce trait de générosité sans pareil, de la part d'un homme de cet état, lui donna sur le champ un régiment, & le fit chevalier de St. Louis: récompense digne d'un Roi & bien méritée! ce cordon n'étant pas un vain honneur sans profit; mais chaque chevalier de cet ordre, institué pour récompenser la vertu militaire, ayant une bonne pension pour soutenir sa dignité.

Cette même campagne, qui fut la première que fit le Prince de Conti, ce Prince ne se signala pas moins par sa générosité que par sa valeur. Le lendemain qu'il eut récompensé les soldats qui s'étoient distingués dans une action, il reconnut, en se promenant, un simple soldat qu'il avoit remarqué durant l'action, & qu'il avoit oublié de récompenser. Il l'appella: mon ami, lui dit-il, je suis bien fâché de t'avoir oublié. Il y a pourtant encore quelques louis d'or dans ma bourse; tien, la voilà, lui dit-il, en la lui donnant, & ensuite il continua sa promenade avec les officiers qui l'accompagnoient.

follow

follow, a few minutes after, ran after him. My Prince, said he, I bring back to your Serene Highness your knee-buckles: your Serene Highness, without doubt, did not know that they were in your purse. (They were diamond buckles of a great value.) True, said the Prince, I did not intend to give thee my buckles; but thou deservest them, and the others too. Go to my tent from me, and ask my valet de chambre for them.

MR. De Turenne having taken the command of the army, found the troops in so bad a condition, that he sold his plate to clothe the soldiers, and remount the cavalry, which he did more than once. Tho' he was worth but forty thousand livres a year, that is, about two thousand pounds, he would never accept of considerable sums his friends offered him nor take upon trust any thing from tradesmen and shopkeepers, serving his family without paying for it ready money, lest, said he, if he should chance to be killed they should lose part of it. They were all ordered to bring their bills before he set out for the campaign, and they were paid regularly.

When he commanded in Germany, another city, thinking that

Le soldat quelques minutes après courut après lui. Mon Prince, lui dit-il, je rapporte à votre Altesse Sérénissime ses boucles de jarretière: sans doute que votre Altesse Sérénissime ne savoit pas qu'elles fussent dans sa bourse. (C'étoit des boucles de diamant d'un grand prix.) Il est vrai, dit le Prince, que je n'avois pas dessein de te donner mes boucles; mais tu les mérites & les autres aussi. Va à ma tente, & demande-les de ma part à mon valet de chambre.

MR. De Turenne ayant pris le commandement de l'armée, trouva les troupes en si mauvais état, qu'il vendit sa vaisselle d'argent pour habiller les soldats, & pour remonter la cavalerie, ce qu'il fit plus d'une fois. Quoiqu'il n'eût que quarante mille livres de rente, c'est-à-dire, environ deux mille livres sterling, il ne voulut jamais recevoir des sommes considérables que ses amis lui offroient, ni rien prendre à crédit des ouvriers & des marchands qui servoient sa maison, de peur, disoit-il, que s'il venoit à être tué, ils n'en perdissent une partie. Ils avoient tous ordre d'apporter leurs mémoires avant qu'il partit pour la campagne, & ils étoient payés régulièrement.

Pendant qu'il commandoit en Allemagne, une ville neutre,

the

the King's army was going their way, offered him one hundred thousand crowns, to make him taken another road and make amends for one or two days march that it would have cost the army. I cannot in conscience accept of your money, answered he, because I did not intend to go through your city.

THE action of the great Scipio in Spain, when he added to the fortune of a young Princess he had made prisoner, the money her friends brought him to ransom her, has done him no less honour than his most famous conquests.

A little action of Chevalier Bayard deserves no less commendation. When Bresse was taken by storm from the Venetians, he saved a house from being plundered, where he retired to get himself cured of a dangerous wound he had received in the siege, and made the lady of the house secure with her two daughters, who were in therein. At his departure, the lady, to shew him her gratitude, offered him a box where there were two thousand five hundred ducats, which he absolutely refused. But seeing that she was mightily concerned at his refusal, and being unwilling to leave his landlady displeased with him, he consented to receive her present; and having

croyant que l'armée du Roi alloit de son côté, offrit cent mille écus à ce Général pour l'engager à prendre une autre route, & pour le dédommager d'un jour ou deux de marche qu'il en pourroit coûter de plus à l'armée. Je ne saurois en conscience accepter votre argent, répondit-il, parce que je n'ai point eu intention de passer par votre ville.

L'Action du grand Scipion en Espagne, quand il ajouta à la dot d'une jeune Princesse qu'il avoit fait prisonnière, la rançon que ses parents avoient apportée pour la racheter, ne lui a pas fait moins d'honneur que ses plus fameuses conquêtes.

Une action toute pareille du Chevalier Bayard ne mérite pas moins de louange. Quand Bresse fut prise d'assaut sur les Vénitiens, il avoit sauvé du pillage une maison où il s'étoit retiré pour se faire panser d'une blessure dangereuse qu'il avoit recue au siège, & avoit mis en sûreté la dame du logis, & les deux jeunes filles qui y étoient cachées. A son départ cette dame, pour lui marquer sa reconnaissance, lui offrit une boîte où il y avoit deux mille cinq cents ducats, qu'il refusa constamment. Mais voyant que son refus l'affligeoit d'une manière sensible, & ne voulant pas laisser son hôtesse mécontente de lui, il consentit à re-
asked

asked for the two young ladies, to take his leave of them, he gave to each a thousand ducats, as a help to their portion; and left the five hundred others to be distributed to monasteries, which had been plundered.

cevoir son présent, & ayant fait venir les deux jeunes demoiselles pour leur dire adieu, il donna à chacune d'elles mille ducats pour aider à les marier, & laissa les cinq cents qui restoient pour être distribués à des communautés qui avoient été pillées.

The History of Sabinus and his generous Spouse.

Histoire de Sabinus & de sa généreuse Epouse.

VEspasian having taken the title of Emperor, notwithstanding the oath he had made to Vitellius, who reigned then, both the Gauls and the Germans attempted to shake off the Roman yoke, these last under the conduct of Civilis, and the others under that of three noble Gauls. Sabinus, one of them, having been defeated, had the weakness to outlive his shame, and preserve a wretched life out of the society of the living, and the sight of the sun. He had married a most lovely and virtuous wife, named Eponina. He was so excessively fond of her, that neither being able to take her along with him to Germany, where he could have saved himself, nor resolve to part from her, he thought of a recluseness, which nothing but love could have suggested to him. There were at his country-house two sorts of rooms, of rather caverns, dug very far in the ground,

VEspasien ayant pris le titre d'Empereur, nonobstant le serment qu'il avoit prêté à Vitellius qui régnoit alors, les Gaules & les Germains entreprirent de secouer le joug des Romains, les uns sous la conduite de Civilis, & les autres sous celle de trois seigneurs Gaulois. Sabinus, l'un d'eux, ayant été défait, eut la foiblesse de vouloir survivre à sa honte, & de conserver une malheureuse vie hors du commerce des vivants, & de la vue du soleil. Il avoit épousé une femme très-aimable & fort vertueuse, nommée Eponine. Il l'aimoit si éperdument, que ne pouvant la mener avec lui en Germanie, où il auroit pu se sauver, ni se résoudre à se séparer d'elle, il s'imagina une retraite qu'autre chose que l'amour n'étoit capable de lui enseigner. Il avoit à sa maison de campagne deux especes de chambres, ou plutôt de cavernes, creusées bien avant

but

but which nobody knew but two of his freedmen. He resolved to confine himself in that dark abode with these two men only. With that design he dismissed all his servants, making them believe that he was going to secure himself with poison against the pursuits of his enemies : an expedient which was at that time pretty common with the unfortunate : then he went down to those lurking holes with the two freedmen. But first he sent one of them to his wife, to tell her that he was dead of a poison he had taken, and that his body had been burnt with the house. And indeed, to make the thing more credible, he caused it to be set on fire, and he wanted to have his wife believe it at first, that her lamenting and cries being true, might the better serve his dissembling. At that news Eponina threw herself down, tore her hair, and cried, and for many days together did nothing but grieve herself. When he saw that her grief was daily increasing, and that it would soon kill her, if he did not remedy it, he let her know secretly, by the same freedman, that he was living still, desiring her to be comforted, and to keep in mourning nevertheless, in order to confirm the belief which people had of his death. Eponina acted her part perfectly well. She appeared

sous terre, mais que personne ne connoissoit que deux de ses affranchis. Il résolut de se confiner dans cette sombre demeure avec ces deux hommes seulement. Dans ce dessein il congédia tous ses serviteurs, leur faisant accroire qu'il s'alloit délivrer par le poison des recherches de ses ennemis : expédient qui en ce temps-là étoit assez ordinaire aux malheureux : puis il descendit dans ces cachettes avec les deux affranchis. Mais auparavant il en envoya un vers sa femme pour lui annoncer qu'il étoit mort d'un poison qu'il avoit pris, & que son corps avoit été brûlé avec la maison. En effet, pour rendre la chose plus croyable, il y avoit fait mettre le feu, & il vouloit que sa femme le crût ainsi d'abord, afin que ses lamentations & ses pleurs étant véritables, elles servissent mieux à sa feinte. A cette nouvelle Eponine se jeta par terre, pleura, cria, s'arracha les cheveux, & ne cessa de se tourmenter durant plusieurs jours. Lorsqu'il vit que sa douleur croissoit toujours, & qu'elle la feroit bientôt mourir, s'il n'y remédioit, il lui fit savoir secrètement, par le même affranchi, qu'il vivoit encore, la priant de se consoler, & néanmoins de porter toujours le deuil, afin de confirmer la croyance qu'on avoit de sa mort. Eponine joua parfaitement bien son rôle. Durant le jour on

all

all the day crying and sighing, but at night she stole away to go and visit her husband in that place of darkness, doing every day for him what Orpheus did but once for Euridice.

She lived nine years after that manner with Sabinus, and during that time she brought two children into the world, two sons, of whom she was delivered by her husband, as a lioness in her den, and which she brought up like fawns. At last that lurking hole being discovered, both the husband and wife were taken, and carried to Rome before the Emperor Vespasian. The generous Heroine prostrating herself at his feet with her children: Take pity, Cæsar, said she to him, on these poor creatures that were born in the grave. We have begot them only that there might be more supplicants to implore thy mercy, and that thou mightest grant us thy pardon for the sake of these innocent wretches who have not offended thee. The hearts of all those that were present were moved to pity. Vespasian remained alone inflexible. He ordered them all unmercifully to be put to death.

That whole reign, says Plutarch, saw nothing so deplorable, nor that raised more horror. And indeed it was an enormous piece of injustice to make the innocent

la voyoit en pleurs, mais la nuit elle se déroboit pour visiter son mari dans ces lieux de ténèbres, faisant tous les jours pour lui ce qu'Orphée n'avoit fait qu'une fois pour Euridice.

Elle vécut neuf ans de cette maniere avec Sabinus, & pendant ce temps elle mit deux enfants au monde. Ce furent deux fils, dont elle accoucha auprès de son mari, comme une lionne dans son repaire, & qu'elle éleva comme des faons. A la fin cette cachette ayant été découverte, le mari & la femme furent pris & menés à Rome devant l'Empereur Vespasien. La généreuse Héroïne se prosternant devant lui, & mettant ses deux enfants à ses pieds: Prends pitié, Cæsar, lui dit-elle, de ces pauvres créatures qui ont pris naissance dans le tombeau. Nous ne les avons mis au monde, qu'afin qu'il y eût plus de supplicants pour implorer ta miséricorde, & que tu puisses nous pardonner pour l'amour de ces innocents qui ne t'ont point offensé. Les cœurs de tous ceux qui se trouverent présents furent attendris. Il n'y eut que Vespasien qui demeura inflexible. Il les envoya tous impitoyablemen au dernier supplice.

Tout ce regne-là, dit Plutarque, ne vit rien de si déplorable, ni qui fit plus d'horreur. En effet, c'étoit une injustice énorme de faire périr les inno-
perish

perish with the guilty : and a still more enormous cruelty, to put her to death, who deserved rewards from all mankind.

cents avec le coupable ; & une cruauté encore plus énorme de donner la mort à celle qui avoit mérité des récompenses de tout le genre-humain.

Such is the melancholy state of human affairs. The desire of an unlimited authority in Princes, and the love of independency in the people, expose all States to unavoidable revolutions. Nothing is fixed, nothing constant among men.

Cyrus understood by these words that it is not only in the wisdom of the laws, but still more in that of the sovereigns that the safety and happiness of a State are found. In all countries five or six bold, crafty, eloquent men hardly fail to hurry away the monarch, or the senate. All governments are good, when the rulers mind the public good only. But they will always be defective, because men who have the management of them are imperfect.

How unhappy the fate of mortals is ? In avoiding the dreadful evils of popular government, they run the risk of falling into slavery. In eschewing the inconveniences of Royalty, they by degrees expose themselves to Anarchy. The political road is edged with precipices on all sides.

No State can subsist without subordination.

Tel est le triste état des choses humaines. Le desir de l'autorité sans bornes dans les Princes, & l'amour de l'indépendance dans les peuples, exposent tous les Etats à des révolutions inévitables. Rien n'est fixe, rien n'est stable parmi les hommes.

Cyrus comprit par ce discours que ce n'est pas seulement dans la sagesse des loix mais plus encore dans celle des Souverains qu'on trouve le salut & le bonheur d'un Etat. Dans tous les pays cinq ou six hommes hardis, artificieux, éloquents entraînent presque toujours le monarque ou le sénat. Tous les gouvernements sont bons, lorsque ceux qui regnent ne cherchent que le bien public ; mais ils seront toujours défectueux, parce que les hommes qui y président sont imparfaits.

Que le sort des mortels est malheureux ! En évitant les maux affreux du gouvernement populaire, on court risque de tomber dans l'esclavage. En fuyant les inconvénients de la Royauté, on s'expose peu-à-peu à l'Anarchie. De tout côté le chemin politique est bordé de précipices.

Nul Etat ne peut subsister sans subordination.

The

The supreme authority, of what nature soever it is, is a necessary evil, to prevent greater evils.

Cyrus interrupted Solon, and said to him, It seems to me that merit alone distinguishes men. Wit is the least of all merits, because it is always dangerous when alone ; but wisdom, virtue, and valour give a natural right to govern. He alone ought to command others, who has more wisdom to find out what is right, more virtue to pursue it, and more courage to cause it to be executed.

Merit, replied Solon, essentially distinguishes men : it alone should determine their ranks ; but ignorance and passions oftentimes hinder it to be known. Self-love makes every body challenge it. Those who have most merit, are always modest, and don't desire to rule. In short, what seems to be virtue, is sometimes nothing but a deceitful vizard. Disputes, discords, illusions would last for ever, if there was no surer and less ambiguous means to regulate the ranks, than merit only.

In small Republicks the ranks are determined by election : in great Monarchies, by birth. I own that it is an evil to bestow dignities upon those who have no true

L'autorité suprême de quelque espece qu'elle soit , est un mal nécessaire pour empêcher de plus grands maux.

Cyrus interrompit Solon , & lui dit : Il me semble que le mérite seul distingue les hommes. L'esprit est le moindre de tous les mérites , parce qu'il est toujours dangereux , lorsqu'il est seul ; mais la sagesse, la vertu , & la valeur donnent le droit naturel de gouverner. Celui-là seul doit commander aux autres, qui a plus de sagesse pour découvrir ce qui est juste , plus de vertu pour le suivre , & plus de courage pour le faire exécuter.

Le mérite , reprit Solon , distingue essentiellement les hommes : il devroit seul décider des rangs ; mais l'ignorance & les passions nous empêchent souvent de le connoître. L'amour-propre fait que chacun se l'attribue. Ceux qui ont le plus de mérite sont toujours modestes , & ne cherchent point à dominer. Enfin ce qui paroît vertu n'est quelquefois qu'un masque trompeur. Les disputes , les discordes , les illusions seroient éternelles , s'il n'y avoit point quelque moyen plus fixe & moins équivoque pour régler les rangs , que le mérite seul.

Dans les petites Républiques les rangs se reglent par élection : dans les grandes Monarchies par la naissance. J'avoue que c'est un mal d'accorder les dignités à ceux qui n'ont aucun vrai mé-

merit ; but it is a necessary evil, and that necessity is the spring of almost all political establishments. That is the difference between natural and civil right. The former is always conformable to the most perfect justice. The other, though often unjust in its consequences, becomes however unavoidable, in order to prevent disorder and confusion.

Ranks and Dignities are but the shadow of true greatness. The outward respect and duties that are paid to them, are likewise but the shadow of that esteem which belongs to virtue only. It is not a great wisdom in the first Law-givers, to have preserved the order of the society, in enacting laws, by which they who have but the shadow of virtues, are contented with the shadow of esteem ?

I apprehend you, said Cyrus ; Sovereignty and ranks are necessary evils to keep passions within bounds. The commonalty ought to be contented to deserve the inward esteem of men by their simple and modest virtue : and the Great ought to be convinced that outward respect only will be paid to them, unless they have true merit. By that means the former will not be exasperated at their low state, neither will the others pride themselves in their great-

rite, mais c'est un mal nécessaire, & cette nécessité est la source de presque tous les établissemens politiques : voilà la différence entre le droit naturel & le droit civil. L'un est toujours conforme à la plus parfaite justice : l'autre, souvent injuste dans les suites qui en résultent, devient pourtant inévitable, pour prévenir la confusion & le désordre.

Les Rangs & les Dignités ne sont que les ombres de la vraie grandeur. Le respect extérieur & les hommages qu'on leur rend, ne sont aussi que les ombres de cette estime qui n'appartient qu'à la vertu seule. N'est-ce pas une grande sagesse dans les premiers Législateurs d'avoir conservé l'ordre de la société en établissant des loix par lesquelles ceux qui n'ont que l'ombre des vertus, se contentent de l'ombre de l'estime ?

Je vous conçois, dit Cyrus : La souveraineté & les rangs sont des mots nécessaires pour contenir les passions. Les petits doivent se contenter de mériter l'estime intérieure des hommes par leur vertu simple & modeste ; & les grands doivent se persuader qu'on ne leur accordera que les hommages extérieurs, à moins qu'ils n'aient le vrai mérite. Par-là les uns ne s'aigriront pas de leur bassesse, & les autres ne s'enorgueilleront point de leur grandeur. Les hommes

will

ness. Men will be sensible that Kings are necessary, and Kings will not forget that they are men. Every body will keep in his own place, and the order of society will not be broke through. I comprehend the beauty of that principle. I am mighty impatient to be informed of your other laws.

ientiront qu'il faut des Rois, & les Rois n'oublieront point qu'ils sont hommes. Chacun se tiendra à sa place, & l'ordre de la société ne sera point troublé. Je comprends la beauté de ce principe. J'ai grande impatience d'apprendre vos autres loix.

After the death of the Emperor Maximilian, there arose strong cabals from those who put up for the Empire. The two chief Candidates were Francis I. and Charles V. The Electors, to put an end to those contests, resolved to exclude them both as foreigners, and to put the imperial crown upon the head of one of their nation, and of the number of the Electors. They therefore unanimously chose Frederic of Saxe, surnamed the wise, who desired two days to consider, to come to a resolution; and the third, he with much modesty begged of the Electors to be excused, representing to them, that being old, he was sensible he was unable to bear such a great weight. All the remonstrances that were made him not being able to overcome his resolution, the Electors desired him to name the person he thought in conscience the most qualified, assuring him that they would refer it to his advice, Frederic refused for a long while to do it; but at last, forced by the

Après la mort de l'Empereur Maximilien on vit naître de puissantes brigues de la part de ceux qui prétendoient à l'Empire. Les deux plus considérables concurrents furent François I. & Charles V. Les Electeurs, pour mettre fin à ces contestations, résolurent de les exclure tous deux comme étrangers, & de mettre la couronne impériale sur la tête d'un homme de leur nation, & du nombre des Electeurs. Ils choisirent donc d'une commune voix Frédéric de Saxe, surnommé le sage, qui demanda deux jours pour se déterminer; & au troisieme il remercia les Electeurs avec beaucoup de modestie, en leur représentant qu'à l'âge où il étoit il ne se sentoît pas assez de force pour soutenir un si grand poids. Toutes les remonstrances qu'on lui fit n'ayant pu vaincre sa résistance, les Electeurs le prièrent de nommer la personne qu'il jugeroit en conscience la plus propre, l'assurant qu'ils s'en rapporteroient à son avis. Frédéric refusa long-temps de le faire; mais enfin, forcé

pressing intreaties of the Electors, he declared himself for the Catholic King.

par les vives instances des Electeurs, il se déclara pour le Roi Catholique.

TOwards the end of the eleventh century, about the year one thousand and ninety, the Scotch having rebelled against their king Malcolm, that prince gave the command of his armies to two captains who made him triumph, and brought all the rebels to reason. The two captains were Macduf and Walter. Malcolm rewarded Macduf by giving him an estate; but as to Walter, whose conduct did shine still more bright (since after cutting to pieces all those against whom he commanded, he restored the tranquillity in the State, and confirmed the throne and scepter of his master) Malcolm honoured him with the post of Stuart, which was nothing else but that of Lieutenant General of the Kingdom. Which occasioning that great man to love a title that raised him to the first dignity of Scotland, he chose it for the surname which he would have all his family go by. In effect, that illustrious name has been that of several kings of Scotland; and lastly of James the first, Charles the first, Charles the second, and James the second of England.

SUR la fin du onzieme siècle, vers l'an mil quatre-vingt-dix, les Ecoissois s'étant révoltés contre leur roi Malcome, ce prince donna le commandement de ses armées à deux Capitaines qui le firent triompher, & qui ramenerent tous les rebelles à la raison. Ces deux capitaines étoient Macduf & Walter. Malcome reconnut le service que lui avoit rendu Macduf, en lui donnant une terre; mais pour Walter dont la conduite avoit encore eu plus d'éclat que celle de l'autre, puisqu'après avoir mis en pieces tous ceux contre lesquels il avoit commandé, il avoit remis la tranquillité dans l'Etat, & affermi le trône & le sceptre du Roi son maître, Malcome l'honora de la charge de Stuart, qui n'étoit autre que celle de Lieutenant Général du Royaume. Ce qui donnant sujet à ce grand homme d'aimer un titre qui l'élevoit à la premiere dignité de l'Ecosse, il le choisit pour le surnom qu'il vouloit que toute sa famille portât. En effet cet illustre nom a été celui de plusieurs rois d'Ecosse; & en dernier lieu des rois Jacques premier, Charles premier, Charles second, & Jacques second d'Angleterre.

THE

THE French Monarchy is the most ancient and the most powerful in Eruope.

The Franks are a nation originally come from the noble countries of Germany, where they found themselves confined in too narrow a compass. It don't owe its origin, as the others now extant, to the decline of the Roman Empire, since it was then already considerable enough to dare all the forces of the Roman Empire. The Monarchy of the Franks dates from the year four hundred and seventeen of the birth of Christ, when those people, before they gave battle to their enemies, proclaimed Pharamond King, who was their Captain general. But there is no nation can glory in so ancient a nobility, nor urge titles of so remote antiquity.

The Roman Empire, such as it is now, owes its origin to Charlemain, a King of the second race of the Monarchs of Franks, who left it to one of his sons, after having freed it from the yoke of the Barbarians. Lewis the Meek, his eldest son, preferred the flower de lices to the Axes and Fasces of Romulus.

England was inhabited in that century by the Picts and Bretons, who were driven away by the Saxons. These last were subdued,

LA Monarchie Françoisise est la plus ancienne & la plus puissante de l'Europe.

Les Franks sont une nation originaire des nobles contrées de l'Allemagne, où ils se trouvoient logés trop à l'étroit. Elle ne doit point sa naissance, comme les autres qui subsistent aujourd'hui, à la décadence de l'Empire Romain, puisque dès le temps des premiers Empereurs de Rome elle étoit déjà assez considérable pour braver toutes les forces de l'Empire Romain. La Monarchie des Franks commença l'an quatre cent dix-sept de la naissance de Jesus-Christ, auquel ces peuples, avant de livrer bataille à leurs ennemis, proclamèrent Roi Pharamond, qui étoit leur Capitaine général. Or il n'y a aucune nation qui puisse se glorifier d'une noblesse si ancienne, ni faire valoir des titres d'une antiquité si reculée.

L'Empire Romain, tel qu'il est aujourd'hui, doit son origine à Charlemagne, Roi de la seconde race des Monarques de France, qui le laissa à un de ses fils, après l'avoir affranchi du joug des Barbares. Louis le Débonnaire, son aîné, préféra les fleurs de lis aux haches & aux faisceaux de Romulus.

L'Angleterre étoit habitée dans ce siècle par les Pictes & par les Bretons, qui ont été chassés par les Saxons. Ceux-ci ont été subjugués, & leurs

and their Kings dethroned by the Danes, and afterwards the Danes have been conquered by the Normans. But how many forms of Government, and what series of revolutions since the Norman conquest!

The two Spains were then groaning under the domination of the Goths and Sueves, and were not entirely delivered from the slavery of the Moors before the fifteenth century, under the reign of Ferdinand King of Arragon, and Isabella Queen of Castille. But the French Monarchy has always been enjoyed by an uninterrupted succession of native Kings: it has never borne the yoke of the Barbarians: it has never been altered by the mixture of any heterogeneous people.

But of all the Monarchies that have lasted the longest, there is none comes near the time that the French Monarchy has already subsisted.

The Empire of Babylon has been the most ancient of all, having been founded by Nimrod, who was also called Bel, and was Cham's grandson, sixty-six years after the flood. But it was properly Semiramis who was the first queen of it. Now from her to Meseffimordachus, under whom the Empire was reunited to that of Assyria, it wants very much of fourteen ages.

Rois détrônés par les Danois; & ces derniers ont été vaincus par les Normands. Mais que de formes de Gouvernement, & quelle suite de révolutions depuis la conquête des Normands!

Les Espagnes gémissaient alors sous la domination des Goths & des Sueves, & n'ont été entièrement affranchies de la servitude des Maures que dans le quinzième siècle sous le règne de Ferdinand Roi d'Arragon, & d'Isabelle Reine de Castille. Mais la Monarchie Française a toujours été possédée par une succession non interrompue de Rois originaires: jamais elle n'a porté le joug de la domination des Barbares: jamais elle n'a été altérée par le mélange d'aucun peuple hétérogène.

Mais de toutes les Monarchies qui ont duré le plus longtemps, il n'y en a aucune qui approche du temps que la Monarchie Française a déjà subsisté.

L'Empire de Babilone a été le plus ancien de tous, ayant été fondé par Nemrod, qui s'appelait aussi Bel, & qui étoit petit-fils de Cham, soixante & six ans après le déluge; mais ce n'est proprement que Sémiramis qui en a été la première reine. Or, depuis elle jusqu'à Meseffimordachus, sous lequel l'Empire a été réuni à celui d'Assyrie, il s'en faut de beaucoup qu'on puisse compter quatorze siècles.

The

The Roman Empire lasted in the West only to Augustulus, who was the last Emperor, that is to say, about one thousand one hundred years from Romulus, and that too under different forms.

That of Constantinople in the East has subsisted only from Arcadius to Constantine Porphyrogenetes, under whom Mahomet II. took Constantinople, that is to say, from the fifth century to the fifteenth; whereas the French Monarchy has already subsisted fourteen ages in the same form as it is now.

France, formerly Gaul, lies between the 15 and 30 degrees of longitude, and the 42 and 52 of northern latitude. Its length, taken from west to east, from Conquet, the most western point of Lower Britany, to Strasbourg near the Rhine, is about 250 leagues; and its breadth from south to north, measuring from the most extreme parts of Roussillon to Dunkirk, is above 200. Its bounds northwards are the Ocean and the Low Countries; eastwards Germany and Swisserland; southwards Savoy, Italy, the Mediterranean and Spain, from which it is separated by the Pyrenees; and westwards the Western, or Atlantic Ocean.

The air is very clear and healthy; and all the blessings of

L'Empire Romain n'a duré en Occident que jusqu'à Augustule, qui a été le dernier Empereur, c'est-à-dire, environ onze cents ans depuis Romulus; encore ce n'a été que sous différentes formes.

Celui de Constantinople en Orient n'a subsisté que depuis Arcade jusqu'à Constantin Porphyrogénète, sous lequel Mahomet II. prit Constantinople, c'est-à-dire depuis le cinquième siècle jusqu'au quinzième; au lieu que voilà déjà quatorze siècles que la Monarchie Françoisse subsiste dans la même forme qu'elle est aujourd'hui.

La France, autrefois la Gaule, est située entre les 15. & 30 degrés de longitude, & entre les 42. & 52 de latitude septentrionale. Sa longueur, prise de l'occident à l'orient, depuis le conquet, qui est la pointe la plus occidentale de la basse Bretagne, jusqu'à Strasbourg près du Rhin, est d'environ 250 lieues: & sa largeur du sud au nord en a plus de 200, à compter depuis l'extrémité du Roussillon jusqu'à Dunkerque. Ses bornes sont au septentrion l'Océan & les Pays-bas; à l'orient l'Allemagne & la Suisse; au midi la Savoye, l'Italie, la mer Méditerranée & l'Espagne, dont elle est séparée par les Pyrénées, & au couchant l'Océan occidental, ou atlantique.

L'air y est fort pur & fort sain, & sous un ciel extrême-

* P+

the

the seasons are enjoyed there, under an extremely temperate heaven, without feeling their inconveniencies, as in other places. There is no country in Europe whose situation is so charming, and where it is so pleasant to live. It is watered by the Ocean on one side, and the Mediterranean on the other. A great many rivers, running through the country, communicate with both seas, and bring a very considerable trade. Every thing that can minister to the delights and wants of life, abounds there ; and the fruitfulness of Sicily and Egypt, so much celebrated, is not to be compared to that of France ; since besides an innumerable multitude of natives she maintains, she has enough largely to supply other nations with her superfluities. There is nothing to be seen uncultivated or barren. There the fields produce abundance of corn and fruits ; without almost any help of art and husbandry. The very mountains are covered with them ; and the vallies are full of a prodigious quantity of cattle. The game is of an exquisite flavour, and the salt is the best in the world. France makes a very large trade of it, as well as of its wines and other manufactures. All these advantages make it sufficiently appear, that France in general is the best country in Europe. It can do without

ment tempéré , on y jouit de toutes les douceurs des saisons , sans en ressentir comme ailleurs les incommodités. Il n'y a point de pays dans l'Europe dont la situation soit si belle , & le séjour si agréable. L'Océan l'arrose d'un côté , & la Méditerranée de l'autre. Plusieurs fleuves qui la traversent servent à la communication de ces deux mers , & y attirent un commerce très-considérable. Tout ce qui peut servir aux délices & aux besoins de la vie s'y trouve avec profusion ; & la fertilité tant vantée de la Sicile & de l'Egypte n'est pas comparable à celle de la France ; puisqu'outre une quantité innombrable d'hommes qu'elle entretient , elle a de quoi fournir abondamment aux étrangers de ce qu'elle a de trop. On n'y voit rien d'inculte ni de stérile. Les campagnes y produisent presque sans aucun secours de l'art & de la culture une très-grande quantité de grains & de fruits. Les montagnes mêmes en sont chargées ; & les vallons sont remplis d'une multitude prodigieuse de bétail. Le gibier y est d'un goût exquis , & le sel le meilleur qu'il y ait au monde. La France en fait un très-grand commerce , de même que de ses vins , & de ses manufactures. Tous ces avantages font assez voir que la France en général est le meilleur pays de l'Europe :

other

other nations, but they cannot, but with great difficulties, do without it, either on account of the necessities, or the comforts of life.

They reckon in France eight hundred cities, whereof forty are of the first rate, one hundred and twenty-five of the second, and about six hundred and thirty-five of the third, without comprehending a vast many market-towns, and an exceeding great number of villages and noblemen's seats. The number of the inhabitants amount to above thirty millions. Those who know Spain, England, and Germany, have made it appear that France is three times more populous than the two former, and near twice as populous as the latter. Very exact calculations allow nine millions of souls to Spain, ten millions and a half to the three kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and eighteen millions to Germany. Therefore France is looked upon as the most considerable power in Europe; and it ought not to be a matter of wonder, that in time of war it raises four hundred and fifty thousand men, and keeps a standing army of two hundred and fifty thousand men in time of peace. The warlike temper of the people, the surprising number of fortified places on her frontiers, the prodigious land and sea armaments she keeps at all times, the trade, great

qu'elle peut se passer des autres nations; & que les autres peuples ne sauroient se passer d'elle que fort difficilement, soit pour les besoins, soit pour les agréments de la vie.

On compte en France huit cents villes, dont quarante sont du premier ordre, cent vingt-cinq du second, & environ six cents trente-cinq du troisième ordre, sans y comprendre quantité de gros bourgs & un nombre infini de villages & de châteaux. Le nombre des habitants de ce royaume monte à plus de trente millions. Ceux qui connoissent l'Espagne, l'Angleterre & l'Allemagne, ont vérifié que la France est trois fois plus peuplée que les deux premières, & près d'une fois plus que la seconde. Des mémoires fort exacts donnent neuf millions d'ames à l'Espagne, dix millions & demi aux trois royaumes d'Angleterre, d'Ecosse, & d'Irlande, & dix-huit millions en Allemagne. Aussi regarde-t-on la France comme la puissance la plus considérable de l'Europe; & l'on ne doit point être surpris qu'en temps de guerre elle mette sur pied jusqu'à quatre cents cinquante mille hommes, & qu'en temps de paix elle en entretienne deux cents cinquante mille. L'humeur guerrière des peuples, le nombre surprenant des places qui l'environnent, les armements prodigieux, tant sur terre que sur mer, entretenus en tout finances,

finances and the improvement of Sciences and Arts are in a much more flourishing state than they ever were at Athens and Rome, and make France the first State of Europe. Every thing justly gives it that pre-eminence, and raises it to that high pitch of greatness which makes it so dreadful to its neighbours. The yearly revenue of the King amounts to about three hundred millions, which make about fifteen millions of pounds sterling ; and he takes place of all the other Christian Princes, except the Emperor.

THERE is a study of Nature which requires almost nothing but eyes, and which, on that account, is within the reach of all sorts of persons, and even of children. It consists in being mindful of the objects which Nature offers us, in considering them carefully, and admiring their different beauties, but without searching into their hidden causes, which belongs to the Physicks of the learned.

I say that even children are capable of it : for they have eyes, and don't want inquisitiveness. They are desirous to know : they ask questions. One need only quicken, and keep up in them the desire of learning and knowing, which is natural to all men. Besides that study, if it ought to be called so, far from being painful and tiresome, offers nothing

temps, le commerce, l'abondance des finances, & la perfection des Sciences & des Arts, y fleurissent beaucoup plus qu'ils n'ont jamais fait dans Athenes & dans Rome, & rendent la France le premier état de l'Europe. Tout établit cette prééminence, & l'élève à ce haut point de grandeur qui la rend si redoutable à ses voisins. Le revenu annuel du Roi monte à environ trois cents millions, qui font environ quinze millions de livres sterling ; & il a le pas sur tous les autres Princes Chrétiens, à la réserve de l'Empereur.

IL y a une étude de la Nature qui ne demande presque que des yeux, & qui, par cette raison, est à la portée de toutes sortes de personnes, & même des enfants. Elle consiste à se rendre attentif aux objets que la Nature nous présente, à les considérer avec soin, & à en admirer les différentes beautés, mais sans en approfondir les causes secrètes, ce qui est du ressort de la Physique des savants.

Je dis que les enfants mêmes en sont capables ; car ils ont des yeux, & ils ne manquent pas de curiosité. Ils veulent savoir ; ils interrogent. Il ne faut que réveiller & entretenir en eux le desir d'apprendre & de connoître, qui est naturel à tous les hommes. D'ailleurs cette étude, si l'on doit l'appeller ainsi, loin d'être pénible & en-

but

but pleasure and delight. It can serve instead of, and ought commonly to be done by way of diversion only.

It is not to be conceived how many things children could learn, if one knew how to improve all the opportunities which they themselves afford us. A garden, the fields, a palace, all that is a book open for them; but they must have learnt, and be accustomed to read it. Nothing is more common among us than the use of bread and linen: nothing is more scarce than to find children who know how both the one and the other are prepared; and thro' how many ways, and hands, wheat and hemp must pass, before they are made bread and linen. The same may be said of woollen juffs, which are but little resembling the fleece of the sheep of which they are made; no more than paper is like those rags that are picked up in the street. Why are not children acquainted with those marvellous productions of Nature and Art, which they every day make use of, Without minding them?

The following examples will serve to shew how we ought to study Nature in every thing that offers itself to our eyes, and ascend from her to the Creator. I shall

nuyeuse, n'offre que du plaisir & de l'agrément. Elle peut tenir lieu de récréation, & ne doit ordinairement se faire qu'en jouant.

Il est inconcevable combien les enfants pourroient apprendre de choses, si l'on savoit profiter de toutes les occasions qu'eux-mêmes nous en fournissent. Un jardin, une campagne, un palais, tout cela est un livre ouvert pour eux; mais il faut qu'ils aient appris & qu'on les ait accoutumés à y lire. Rien n'est plus commun parmi nous que l'usage du pain & du linge: rien n'est plus rare que de trouver des enfants qui sachent comment l'un & l'autre se préparent, & par combien de façons & de mains le bled & le chanvre doivent passer avant que de devenir du pain & du linge. Il en faut dire autant des étoffes de laine, qui ne ressemblent gueres à la toison des brebis dont on les forme, non plus que le papier à ces chiffons de linge qu'on ramasse dans les rues. Pourquoi ne pas instruire les enfants de ces ouvrages merveilleux de la Nature & de l'Art, dont ils font usage tous les jours sans y faire réflexion?

Les exemples suivants serviront à montrer comment on doit étudier la Nature dans tout ce qui se présente à nos yeux, & par elle remonter jusqu'au Créateur. Je me bornerai à

confine

French and English
confine myself to what concerns
plants and animals.

The first preacher that proclaimed the glory of the supreme God is the sky, where the sun, moon, and stars shine forth with so much brightness; and that book written in characters of light is sufficient to render all men inexcusable. But the divine wisdom is no less admirable in its least productions, wherein it has been pleased, if one may say so, to make itself accessible, and wherein it seems to invite us to consider it nearer, without fearing to be dazzled by it.

P L A N T S.

TH E R E is in the most seemingly despicable, ~~where-~~ with to astonish the most sublime minds, which nevertheless cannot see but the most coarse organs of them, and to which the whole secret of the life, nourishment and propagation, remains unknown. Not one leaf is neglected in them. Order and symmetry are obvious in every thing; and that with so prodigious a quantity of pinking, ornaments, and beauties, that none is exactly like another.

What is not discovered by the help of microscopes in the smallest seeds! But how much virtue and efficacy has God put in them by

E X E R C I S E S.

Part. II.

ce qui regarde les plantes & les animaux.

Le premier prédicateur qui a annoncé la gloire du Dieu souverain est le firmament, où brillent avec tant d'éclat le soleil, la lune, & les étoiles; & il ne faut, pour rendre tous les hommes inexcusables, que ce livre écrit en caractères de lumière. Mais la sagesse divine n'est pas moins admirable dans ses plus petits ouvrages, où elle a voulu, pour ainsi dire, se rendre plus accessible, & où elle semble nous inviter à la considérer de plus près sans craindre d'en être ébloui.

P L A N T E S.

IL y a dans la plus méprisable en apparence de quoi étonner les plus sublimes esprits, qui n'en sauroient voir néanmoins que les organes les plus grossiers, & à qui tout le secret de la vie, de la nourriture, & de la multiplication demeure inconnu. Aucune feuille n'y est négligée. L'ordre & la symétrie y sont sensibles en tout, & cela avec une si prodigieuse fécondité de découpures, d'ornements, de beautés, qu'aucune ne ressemble parfaitement à l'autre.

Que ne découvre-t-on point par le secours des microscopes, dans les plus petites graines! Mais combien Dieu y a-t-il mis de vertu & d'efficace par une

one single word, by which he seems to have given to the plants a sort of immortality ! Let the earth bring forth grass, and the herb yielding seed, &c.

Is there any thing that deserves more our admiration, than the choice which God has made of the general colour that beautifies all plants ? If he had died in white, or scarlet, all the fields, who could have been able to bear either the brightness, or harshness of them ? If he had darkened them with more dusky colours, who could have taken delight in so sad and so melancholly a prospect ? A pleasant verdure keeps a medium between these two extremes, and it has such an affinity with the frame of the eye, that it is diverted, instead of strained, by it, and it is rather sustained, and nourished, than wasted. But what was thought at first but one colour, is such a diversity of hues, as astonishes. It is green every where, but it is no where the same. Not one plant is coloured like another ; and that surprising variety, which no art can imitate, is again diversified in each plant, which is in its origin, its progress, and maturity, of a different sort of green.

I transport myself in thought into blossomed fields, or into a garden well looked after. What an enamel ! What colours ! What riches ! But what an harmony,

seule parole, par laquelle il semble avoir donné aux plantes une espece d'immortalité ! Que la terre produise son jet, & l'herbe portant sa semence, &c.

Y a-t-il rien de plus digne de notre admiration, que le choix que Dieu a fait de la couleur générale qui embellit toutes les plantes ? S'il eût teint en blanc ou en rouge toutes les campagnes, qui auroit pu en soutenir ou l'éclat, ou la dureté ? S'il les eût obscurcies par des couleurs plus sombres, qui auroit pu faire ses délices d'une vue si triste & si lugubre ? Une agréable verdure tient le milieu entre ces deux extrémités, & elle a un tel rapport avec la structure de l'œil, qu'elle le délasse, au lieu de le tendre, & qu'elle le soutient & le nourrit, au lieu de l'épuiser. Mais ce qu'on croyoit d'abord n'être qu'une couleur, est une diversité de teinture qui étonne. C'est du verd par tout, mais ce n'est nulle part le même. Aucune plante n'est colorée comme une autre ; & cette surprenante variété qu'aucun art ne peut imiter, se diversifie encore dans chaque plante, qui est dans son origine, dans son progrès, & dans sa maturité, d'une espece de verd différent.

Je me transporte par la pensée dans une campagne fleurie, ou dans un jardin bien cultivé. Quel émail ! quelles couleurs ! quelles richesses ! mais

and what sweetness in their mixture, and the shadowing that tempers them! What a picture, and by what a master! But let us pass from this general view to the consideration of any particular flower, and pick up, at random, the first that offers to our hand, without troubling ourselves with chusing.

It is just blown, and has still all its freshness and brightness. Are there so lively, and at the same time so sweet colours among men? Could ever art invent stuffs as thin, and of as smooth and nice a texture? Bring near the leaves, that I may hold Solomon's purple itself. What a coarse haircloth to them! What a ruggedness, what breaking off in the texture, what a difference in the colouring!

TREES and FRUITS.

SO far have we considered the earth only as a meadow. Now it shews itself like a rich orchard, filled with all sorts of fruits, which succeed one another according to the seasons.

I observe one of those trees, bowing its branches down to the ground, bent under the weight of excellent fruit, whose colour and smell declare the taste, and at the quantity whereof I am a-

quelle harmonie & quelle douceur dans leur mélange & dans les nuances qui les temperent! Quel tableau, & par quel maître! Mais passons de cette vue générale à la considération de quelques fleurs en particulier, & cueillons au hasard la première qui nous tombera sous la main, sans nous mettre en peine du choix.

Elle ne vient que d'éclorre, & elle a encore toute sa fraîcheur & tout son éclat. Y a-t-il parmi les hommes des teintures si vives, & en même temps si douces? L'art a-t-il pu inventer des étoffes aussi déliées & d'un tissu si uni & si délicat? Approchez des feuilles que je tiens la pourpre même de Salomon. Quel cilice grossier en comparaison! Quelle rudesse, quelle interruption dans le tissu, quelle différence dans le coloris!

ARBRES & FRUITS.

JUSQU'ICI nous n'avons regardé la terre que comme une prairie. Maintenant elle se montre à nous comme un riche verger rempli de toutes sortes de fruits, dont les uns succèdent aux autres selon les saisons.

Je considère l'un de ces arbres portant ses branches courbées jusqu'en terre sous le poids des fruits excellents, dont la couleur & l'odeur annoncent le goût, & dont l'abondance m'étonne.
mazed.

mazed. Methinks that tree says to me, by that glory it displays to my eyes : " Learn of me what " is the goodness and magnifi- " cence of the God who has " made me for you. It is neither " for him, nor for myself, I am " so rich. He has need of no- " thing, and I cannot use what he " has given me. Bless him, and " unload me. Give him thanks ; " and since he has made me the " instrument of your delight, be- " come that of my gratitude."

I think I hear the same invitations from all sides ; and as I walk on, I always find out new subjects of praise and wonder ; for it is a new kind at every step. Here the fruit is hid within : there it is the kernel that is in the inside ; and a delicate pulp shines outwardly with the most lively colours. This fruit sprung out of a blossom, as almost all do ; but this other so delicious was not preceded by the blossom, and it shoots out of the very bark of the fig-tree. The one begins the summer, the other finishes it. If this is not soon gathered, it falls down and withers ; if you don't wait for that, it will never ripen. This keeps long ; that goes away swiftly. The one refreshes ; the other nourishes.

Among fruit-trees, some bear fruit in two seasons of the year, and others unite together both the

Il me semble que cet arbre me dit par cette pompe qu'il étale à mes yeux : " Apprenez de moi " quelle est la bonté & la magni- " ficence du Dieu qui m'a formé " pour vous. Ce n'est ni pour " lui, ni pour moi que je suis " si riche. Il n'a besoin de rien, " & je ne saurois user de ce qu'il " m'a donné. Bénissez-le, & dé- " chargez-moi. Rendez-lui gra- " ces ; & puisqu'il m'a rendu le " ministre de vos délices, de- " venez celui de ma reconnois- " sance."

De toutes parts il me semble entendre les mêmes invitations ; & à mesure que j'avance , je découvre toujours de nouveaux sujets de louange & d'admiration , car à chaque pas c'est une espèce nouvelle. Ici le fruit est caché au-dedans : là c'est l'amande qui est intérieure , & une chair délicate brille au-dehors des plus vives couleurs. Ce fruit est venu d'une fleur , comme presque tous ; mais cet autre si délicieux n'est point précédé par la fleur , & il naît de l'écorce même du figuier. L'un commence l'été , l'autre le finit. Si l'on ne cueille promptement l'un , il tombe & se flétrit : si l'on attend l'autre , il n'aura jamais de maturité. L'un se garde long-temps , l'autre passe avec rapidité. L'un rafraîchit , l'autre fortifie.

Entre les arbres fertiles , il y en a qui portent des fruits en deux saisons de l'année ; &

diffe-

different seasons, and even the years, bearing young blossoms, green fruit and ripe fruit, all at once; to evince the sovereign liberty of the Creator, who in diversifying the laws of Nature, shews that he is the master of it, and can at all times, and with all things, do equally what he pleases.

I observe that weak trees, or of an indifferent pitch, are those that bear the most exquisite fruit. The higher they grow the less rich they seem to me, and their fruit is the less fit for me. The other trees, which bear nothing but leaves, or bitter and very small fruit, are nevertheless very useful for building and navigation.

If we had not seen trees of the height and bigness of those that are in some forests, we could not believe that some drops of rain falling from heaven, were capable to nourish them; for there is need of a juice, not only very plentiful, but full of spirits and salts of all kinds, to give the root, the trunk and branches, the strength and vigour which we admire in them. It is even remarkable that the more neglected those trees are, the handsomer they grow; and that if men apply'd themselves to cultivate them, as they do the small trees of their gardens, they would rather hurt

d'autres unissent ensemble & les saisons différentes, & même les années, en portant tout à-la-fois des fleurs naissantes, des fruits verds & des fruits mûrs; afin de montrer la souveraine liberté du Créateur, qui en diversifiant les loix de la Nature, fait voir qu'il en est le maître, & qu'il peut en tout temps, & de toutes choses, faire également ce qu'il lui plaît.

J'observe que ce sont les arbres foibles, ou de médiocre taille, qui portent les fruits les plus exquis. Plus ils s'élèvent, moins ils me paroissent riches, & moins leurs fruits me conviennent. Les autres arbres, qui ne portent que des feuilles, ou des fruits amers & très-petits, sont néanmoins très-utiles pour les bâtimens & pour la navigation.

Si nous n'avions point vu d'arbres de la hauteur & de la grosseur de ceux qui sont dans certaines forêts, nous ne pourrions croire que quelques gouttes de pluie qui tombent du ciel fussent capables de les nourrir; car il faut un suc non-seulement très-abondant, mais plein d'esprits & de sels de toute espece, pour donner à la racine, au tronc, aux branches, la force & la vigueur que nous y admirons. Il est même remarquable que plus ces arbres sont négligés, plus ils deviennent beaux, & que si les hommes s'appliquoient à les cultiver comme les petits arbres de
them :

them. You thereby, O Lord, preserve a proof that it is you alone who have made them; and you learn man that his cares and industry are useless to you; and that if you require them for some shrubs, it is to employ him, and warn him of his own weakness, intrusting weak things only to his care.

leurs jardins, ils ne feroient que leur nuire. Vous conservez par-là, Seigneur, une preuve que c'est vous seul qui les avez formés; & vous apprenez à l'homme que ses soins & son industrie vous sont inutiles, & que si vous les exigez pour certains arbrisseaux, c'est pour l'occuper, & pour l'avertir de sa propre foiblesse, en ne lui confiant que des choses foibles.

FISHES.

With what a deal of fishes, of all sizes do the waters teem!

I consider all these creatures; and see, methinks, that they have nothing but a head and a tail. They have neither feet nor arms. Even their head has no free movement; and if I attended to their figure only, I should think them deprived of all that is necessary for the preservation of their life. But with so few exterior organs, they are more nimble, more swift, and more artful and cunning, than if they had many hands hand feet; and the use they make of their tail and fins, shoot them forward like arrows, and seems to make them fly.

How comes it to pass that in the middle of waters, so much impregnated with salt that I cannot bear a drop of them in my mouth, fishes live, and enjoy a perfect strength and health? And how, in the middle of salt, do they

POISSONS.

Quelle foule de poissons de toute grandeur les eaux enfantent!

J'examine tous ces animaux, & je ne leur vois, ce me semble, qu'une tête & une queue. Ils sont sans pieds & sans bras. Leur tête même n'a point de mouvement libre; et si je n'étois attentif qu'à leur figure, je les croirois privés de tout ce qui est nécessaire à la conservation de leur vie. Mais avec si peu d'organes extérieurs, ils sont plus agiles, plus prompts, plus remplis d'artifices, que s'ils avoient plusieurs mains & plusieurs pieds; & l'usage qu'ils font de leur queue et de leurs nageoires, les pousse comme des traits, & semble les faire voler.

Comment arrive-t-il qu'au milieu des eaux, si chargées de sel, que je ne puis en souffrir une goutte dans la bouche, les poissons y vivent, & y jouissent d'une vigueur & d'une santé parfaite? Et comment au mi-

* Q *preserve*

preserve a flesh, that has not the taste of it ?

Why do the best, and most fit for the use of man, come near the coasts, to offer themselves, it seems, to him, whilst a great many others useless to him affect to keep off ?

Why do those that kept in unknown places, whilst they were propagating, and growing to a certain size, as herrings, mackerels, cods, &c. come in shoals at an appointed time, to invite the fishermen, and throw themselves, as it were of their own accord, into their nets and boats ?

Why are several of them, and of the best kinds, eager to get into the mouth of rivers, and come up to their fountain-head, to communicate the benefits of the sea to the countries which are distant from it ? And what hand directs them, with so much care and bounty for men, but yours, O Lord, altho' so obvious a Providence seldom engages their gratitude ?

B I R D S.

WE see in several dumb creatures an imitation of reason which astonishes ; but it appears no where in a more sensible manner than in the industry of birds, in making their nests.

lieu du sel conservent-ils une chair qui n'en a point le goût ?

Pourquoi les meilleurs & les plus propres à l'usage de l'homme, s'approchent-ils des côtes, pour s'offrir, ce semble, à lui, pendant que beaucoup d'autres qui lui sont inutiles affectent de s'en éloigner ?

Pourquoi ceux qui se sont tenus dans des lieux inconnus pendant qu'ils se multiplioient, & qu'ils acquéroient une certaine grandeur, comme les harengs, les maquereaux, les morues, &c. viennent-ils en foule dans un temps marqué inviter les pêcheurs, & se jeter d'eux-mêmes pour ainsi dire, dans leurs filets & dans leurs barques.

Pourquoi plusieurs d'entre eux, & des meilleures especes, s'empressent-ils d'entrer dans l'embouchure des fleuves, & les remontent-ils jusqu'à leur source, pour communiquer les avantages de la mer aux pays qui en sont éloignés ? Et quelle main les conduit avec tant d'attention & de bonté pour les hommes, si ce n'est la vôtre, Seigneur, quoiqu'une Providence si visible attire rarement leur reconnoissance ?

O I S E A U X.

ON voit dans plusieurs animaux une imitation de la raison qui étonne ; mais elle ne paroît nulle part d'une manière plus sensible que dans l'industrie des oiseaux à faire leurs nids.

In

In the first place, what master has learnt them that they had need of any? Who has taken care to forewarn them to get them ready in time, and not to be prevented by necessity? Who has told them how they must be contrived? What mathematician has given them the plan of them? What architect has directed them to chuse a firm place, and build upon a solid foundation? What tender mother has advised them to line the bottom of them with so soft and nice matter as down and cotton? and when these are wanting, who has prompted them that ingenious charity, which makes them pluck out of their breast, with their bill, as much down as is requisite, to prepare a convenient cradle for their young ones?

In the second place, what wisdom has traced out to each kind a particular way of making their nests, where the same precautions were kept, but in a thousand different ways? Who has commanded the swallow, the most industrious of all birds, to come near man, and chuse his house to build her nest before his eyes, without fearing to have him for a witness, and seeming on the contrary to invite him to consider her work? It is not with small sprigs and hay that she builds, as the others do. She uses cement and mortar, and in so solid a manner,

En premier lieu, quel maître leur a appris qu'ils en avoient besoin? Qui a pris soin de les avertir de les préparer à temps, & de ne point se laisser prévenir par la nécessité? Qui leur a dit comment il falloit les construire? Quel mathématicien leur en a donné la figure? Quel architecte leur a enseigné à choisir un lieu ferme, & à bâtir sur un fondement solide? Quelle mere tendre leur a conseillé d'en couvrir le fond de matieres molles & délicates, telles que le duvet & le coton? & lorsque ces matieres manquent, qui leur a suggéré cette ingénieuse charité qui les porte à s'arracher avec le bec autant de plumes de l'estomac qu'il en faut pour préparer un berceau commode à leurs petits?

En second lieu, quelle sagesse a marqué à chaque espece une maniere particuliere de construire les nids, où les mêmes précautions fussent observées, mais en mille façons différentes? Qui a commandé à l'hirondelle, le plus adroit de tous les oiseaux, de s'approcher de l'homme, & de choisir sa maison pour y édifier son nid à ses yeux, sans craindre de l'avoir pour témoin, & paroissant au contraire l'inviter à considérer son travail? Ce n'est point comme les autres, avec de petits branchages & du foin qu'elle bâtit. Elle emploie le ciment & le mortier, & d'une maniere si solide, qu'il

that her work cannot be demolished without some might and main. Yet she has no other instrument but her bill. She has nothing wherewith to drink up water. She can only wet her breast, in keeping her wings up. And it is with the dew which she sprinkles the mortar with, she dilutes, and moistens her masonry, which she afterwards disposes, and sets in order with her bill. Reduce, if it is possible, the most ingenious architect to the small compass of this swallow, with all his learning leave him a bill only to work with, and see if he will have the same dexterity, and the same success.

In the third place, who has made all the birds understand that they were to hatch their eggs in sitting over them? that this was an indispensable necessity; that both the father and mother could not quit their nest together; and that if one went in quest of food, the other was to stay for his return? Who has sent them in the calendar the precise number of the days of this rigorous attendance? Who has told them to help out of the eggs the young ones already formed, by breaking the shell first? And who has so exactly acquainted them with the moment, that they never prevent it?

Lastly, who has made lectures to all birds concerning the care which they were to take of their young ones till they were brought

faut une espèce d'effort pour démolir son ouvrage. Elle n'a cependant pour tout instrument que le bec. Elle n'a rien pour puiser l'eau. Elle ne peut mouiller que son estomac en tenant ses ailes élevées. Et c'est de la rosée qu'elle fait rejaillir contre le mortier qu'elle détrempe, qu'elle humecte sa maçonnerie, & qu'elle l'ordonne ensuite, & l'arrange avec le bec. Réduisez, s'il est possible, le plus habile architecte au petit volume de cette hirondelle : conservez-lui toutes ses connoissances, en ne lui laissant que le bec ; & voyez s'il aura la même adresse & le même succès.

En troisième lieu, qui a fait comprendre à tous les oiseaux qu'ils devoient faire éclore leurs œufs en les couvant ? que cette nécessité étoit indispensable ; que le père & la mère ne pouvoient quitter en même temps leur nid ; & que si l'un alloit chercher de la nourriture, l'autre devoit attendre son retour ? Qui leur a marqué dans le calendrier le nombre précis des jours de cette rigoureuse assiduité ? Qui les a avertis d'aider aux petits déjà formés à sortir de l'œuf, en rompant les premiers la coque ? Et qui les a si exactement instruits du moment qu'ils ne le préviennent jamais ?

Enfin qui a fait des leçons à tous les oiseaux sur le soin qu'ils devoient prendre de leurs petits, jusqu'à ce qu'ils fussent élevés

up, and fit to shift for themselves? Who has taught them that wonderful industry to keep in their throat, either the food, or water, without swallowing them, and preserve them for their young ones, to which this first preparation serves instead of milk? Who has made them discern betwixt so many things, of which some suit with one kind, but are pernicious to another; and between those which are proper for the old ones, but would be harmful to their young, who has made them discern those which are wholesome? We know the tenderness of mothers among men, and the anxiety of nurses; but I don't know whether we see any thing so perfect.

Is it for birds, O Lords, that you have united so many miracles, which they are not sensible of? Is it for curious people who are contented to admire them, without ascending to you? And is it not obvious that your design was to call us to you, by such a spectacle, to make us sensible of your providence and infinite wisdom, and to fill us with trust in your goodness, so attentive, and so tender for birds, two of which are sold but for a farthing.

Some of those young ones are exceeding beautiful, and nothing is richer, nor more diversify'd than their feathers. But one

& en état de se servir eux-mêmes? Qui leur a enseigné cette merveilleuse industrie, de retenir dans leur gorge ou l'aliment, ou l'eau sans avaler l'un & l'autre, & de les conserver pour leurs petits, à qui cette première préparation tient lieu de lait? Qui leur a fait discerner entre tant de choses, dont les unes conviennent à une espèce, mais sont pernicieuses à une autre; & entre celles qui sont propres aux peres, mais qui seroient tort à leurs petits; qui leur a fait discerner celles qui sont salutaires? Nous connoissons la tendresse des meres parmi les hommes, & la sollicitude des nourrices; mais je ne fais si l'on voit rien d'aussi parfait.

Est-ce pour les oiseaux, Seigneur, que vous avez uni ensemble tant de miracles qu'ils ne connoissent point? Est-ce pour des curieux qui se contentent de les admirer sans remonter jusqu'à vous? Et n'est-il pas visible que votre dessein a été de nous rappeler à vous par un tel spectacle, de nous rendre sensibles votre providence & votre sagesse infinie, & de nous remplir de confiance en votre bonté, si attentive & si tendre pour des oiseaux, dont une couple ne se vend qu'une obole?

Quelques-uns de ces petits ont une grande beauté, & rien n'est plus riche ni mieux diversifié que leur plumage. Mais il

must own, that all finery must yield to that of the peacock, on which God, with a liberal hand, has poured forth all the riches that embellish the others, and on which he has lavished; with gold and azure, all the shadowing of all colours. This bird seems to be sensible of its preference: and it is it seems, to display all its beauties to our eyes that it spreads that glorious tail, which put them beyond all dispute. But the most magnificent of all birds has nothing but a disagreeable voice; and it is a proof that with a very shining outside one may have nothing but a wicked heart, little gratitude, and much vanity.

It is not necessary to shew how these physical observations, and a great many others of the like nature, are capable of adorning and enriching a youth's mind: of making him attentive to the effects of Nature, which are under our eyes, and offer themselves to us every minute almost, without our taking notice of them: of teaching him a thousand curious things concerning Sciences, Arts and Trades, as Chymistry, Anatomy, Botany, Drawing, Navigation, Printing, &c. of giving him a taste for Gardening, for trees, the country, and walking, which is not a thing indifferent: of enabling him to bear a part agreeably

faut avouer que toute parure doit céder à celle du paon, sur qui Dieu a verlé comme à pleines mains toutes les richesses qui embellissent les autres, & auquel il a prodigué avec l'or & l'azur toutes les nuances de toutes les couleurs. Cet oiseau paroît sentir son avantage; & c'est, ce semble, pour étaler à nos yeux toutes les beautés, qu'il fait cette pompeuse roue qui les met en évidence. Mais le plus magnifique de tous les oiseaux n'a qu'un cri désagréable; & il est une preuve qu'avec un extérieur très-brillant on peut n'avoir qu'un mauvais fonds, peu de reconnaissance, & beaucoup de vanité.

Il n'est pas nécessaire que je fasse remarquer combien ces observations physiques, & une infinité d'autres pareilles, sont capables d'orner & d'enrichir l'esprit d'un jeune homme, de le rendre attentif aux effets de la Nature qui sont sous nos yeux, & qui se présentent à nous presque à chaque moment, sans que nous y fassions réflexion; de lui apprendre mille choses curieuses qui regardent les Sciences, les Arts & les Métiers, comme la Chymie, l'Anatomie, la Botanique, la Peinture, la Navigation, l'Imprimerie, &c. de lui donner du goût pour le Jardinage, pour les arbres, pour la campagne, pour la promenade, ce qui n'est pas une chose indifférente; de le mettre en état de fournir agréa-

in conversation, and not to be reduced either to keep silent or not to know what to speak, but trifles.

blement à la conversation, & de n'être pas réduit ou à y garder le silence, ou à ne savoir y parler que de bagatelles.

IT is not without reason that History has always been looked upon as the light of times, the repository of events, the faithful witness of truth, the source of good counsels and prudence, the rule of conduct and manners. Without it, being confined within the bounds of the age and country wherein we live, contracted in the narrow compass of our particular knowledge and reflections, we always continue in a sort of infancy, which leaves us strangers to the rest of the Universe, and in a deep ignorance of all that has past before us, and surrounds us. What is that few number of years which make up the longest life? What is the tract of land we can inhabit, or run over upon the Earth, but an imperceptible point with respect to those vast regions of the Universe, and that long series of ages, which have succeeded one another from the beginning of the World? Yet it is to that imperceptible point our knowledge is limited, if we don't call to our assistance the study of History, which lay all ages and countries open to us: makes us

CE n'est pas sans raison que l'Histoire a toujours été regardée comme la lumière des temps, la dépositaire des événements, le témoin fidèle de la vérité, la source des bons conseils & de la prudence, la règle de la conduite & des mœurs. Sans elle, renfermés dans les bornes du siècle & du pays où nous vivons, resserrés dans le cercle étroit de nos connoissances particulières & de nos propres réflexions, nous demeurons toujours dans une espèce d'enfance, qui nous laisse étrangers à l'égard du reste de l'Univers, & dans une profonde ignorance de tout ce qui nous a précédé, & de tout ce qui nous environne. Qu'est-ce que ce petit nombre d'années qui composent la vie la plus longue? Qu'est-ce que l'étendue du pays que nous pouvons occuper ou parcourir sur la Terre, sinon un point imperceptible à l'égard de ces vastes régions de l'Univers, & de cette longue suite de siècles qui se sont succédés les uns aux autres depuis l'origine du Monde? Cependant c'est à ce point imperceptible que se bornent nos connoissances, si nous n'appellons à notre secours l'étude de l'Histoire, qui nous ouvre tous les siècles & tous les pays; qui

enter into a correspondence with all the great men that antiquity ever produced : sets all their virtues and vices before our eyes ; and by the wise reflections it affords us or suggests to us, procures us in a short time an anticipated prudence, much superior to the lessons of the most able masters.

History may be said to be the common school of mankind ; equally open and useful both to the high and low, the princes and subjects, and still more necessary to princes and the great than to others. For how through that crowd of flatterers, who beset them on all sides, and never cease to praise and admire them, that is to say, to corrupt them, and infect their mind and heart ; how, I say, will timorous truth be able to approach them, and raise its weak voice in the midst of that tumult and confused noise ? How will it make bold to shew them the duties and slavery of royalty ; make them, understand wherein their true glory consists ; represent to them, that if they will be pleased to trace their institution back to its origin, they will plainly see that they are for them ; tell them of their faults ; make them fear the just judgment

nous fait entrer en commerce avec tout ce qu'il y a eu de grands hommes dans l'antiquité ; qui nous met sous les yeux toutes leurs vertus , tous leurs défauts ; & qui, par les sages réflexions qu'elle nous fournit, ou qu'elle nous donne lieu de faire, nous procure en peu de temps une prudence anticipée, fort supérieure aux leçons des plus habiles maîtres.

On peut dire que l'Histoire est l'école commune du genre humain ; également ouverte & utile aux grands & aux petits, aux princes & aux sujets, & encore plus nécessaire aux grands & aux princes qu'à tous les autres. Car comment à travers cette foule de flatteurs qui les assiègent de toutes parts, qui ne cessent de les louer & de les admirer, c'est-à-dire de les corrompre & de leur empoisonner l'esprit & le cœur ; comment, dis-je, la timide vérité pourra-t-elle approcher d'eux, & faire entendre sa foible voix au milieu de ce tumulte & de ce bruit confus ? Comment osera-t-elle leur montrer les devoirs & les servitudes de la royauté ; leur faire entendre en quoi consiste leur véritable gloire ; leur représenter que s'ils veulent bien remonter jusqu'à l'origine de leur institution, ils verront clairement qu'ils sont pour les peuples, & non les peuples pour eux ; les avertir de leurs défauts ; leur faire craindre le

of

of posterity; and dispel the thick cloud formed round them by the vain phantom of their greatness, and the intoxication of their fortunes?

These so important and so necessary services it cannot render them, but by the help of History, which alone is in possession of the liberty to speak to them freely, and carries that right so far, as to judge without further appeal of the actions of kings themselves, as well as fame which Seneca calls the most unbiassed judge of princes. In vain are their endowments cried up, their parts and courage admired, their achievements and conquest extolled: if all that is not founded on truth and justice, History secretly arraigns and condemns them, under borrowed names. It makes them look upon the generality of the most famous conquerors but as public scourges, enemies to mankind, robbers of nations, who, being impelled by a restless and blind ambition, carry desolation from country to country, and like an inundation, or conflagration, lay waste all that they meet with. It sets before their eyes a Caligula, a Nero, a Domitian, loaded with praises during their life, become after their death the horror and execration of mankind: whereas Titus, Trajan, Antoninus, Marcus Aurelius, are still looked upon as the delight of

juste jugement de la postérité; & dissiper le nuage épais que forme autour d'eux le vain fantôme de leur grandeur, & l'enivrement de leur fortune?

Elle ne peut leur rendre ces services si importants & si nécessaires que par le secours de l'Histoire, qui seule est en possession de leur parler avec liberté, & qui porte ce droit jusqu'à juger souverainement des actions des rois mêmes, aussi bien que la renommée que Sénèque appelle celui d'entre les juges des princes qui a le moins de préjugés. On a beau faire valoir leurs talents, admirer leur esprit ou leur courage, vanter leurs exploits & leurs conquêtes: si tout cela n'est point fondé sur la vérité & sur la justice, l'Histoire leur fait secrètement leur procès sous des noms empruntés. Elle ne leur fait regarder la plupart des plus fameux conquérants que comme des fléaux publics, des ennemis du genre-humain, des brigands des nations, qui, poussés par une ambition inquiète & aveugle, portent la désolation de contrées en contrées, & qui, semblables à une inondation ou à un incendie, ravage tout ce qu'ils rencontrent. Elle leur met sous les yeux un Caligula, un Néron, un Domitien, comblés de louanges pendant leur vie, devenus après leur mort l'horreur & l'execration du genre-humain: au lieu que Tite, Trajan, Antonin, Marc Aurele, en sont encore regardés comme les délices,
men,

men, for having used their power only to do them good.

There is no age, or condition, but can reap the same benefits from History : and what I have said of princes and conquerors, comprehends also, due proportions being kept, all persons preferred to honours : ministers of state, generals, officers, magistrates, lieutenants, prelates, fathers and mothers in their family, masters and ministresses with their servants, in one word, all those that have some authority over others.

Thus History, when it is well taught, proves a school of morality for all men. It cries down vices, unmasks false virtues, undeceives from vulgar errors and prejudices, dispels the enchanting witchcraft of riches, and of all that vain splendor which dazzles men, and demonstrates, by a thousand instances more persuasive than all arguments, that there is nothing great and commendable but honour and probity. From the esteem and admiration which the most corrupted people cannot refuse to the great and glorious actions which it lays before them, it makes one conclude, that virtue is therefore the true blessing of man, and that it alone makes him truly great and estimable. It learns us to respect that virtue, and discover its beauty and

parce qu'ils n'ont usé de leur pouvoir que pour faire du bien aux hommes.

Il n'est point d'âge, point de condition, qui ne puisse tirer de l'Histoire les mêmes avantages ; & ce que j'ai dit des princes & des conquérants, comprend aussi, en gardant de justes proportions, toutes les personnes constituées en dignité : ministres d'état, généraux d'armées, officiers, magistrats, intendants, prélats, les pères & mères dans leur famille, les maîtres & maîtresses dans leur domestique, en un mot tous ceux qui ont quelque autorité sur les autres.

Ainsi l'Histoire, quand elle est bien enseignée, devient une école de morale pour tous les hommes. Elle décrie les vices, elle démasque les fausses vertus, elle dérompe des erreurs & des préjugés populaires, elle dissipe le prestige enchanteur des richesses, & de tout ce vain éclat qui éblouit les hommes, & démontre par mille exemples plus persuasifs que tous les raisonnements, qu'il n'y a de grand & de louable que l'honneur & la probité. De l'estime & de l'admiration que les plus corrompus ne peuvent refuser aux grandes & belles actions qu'elle leur présente, elle fait conclure que la vertu est donc le véritable bien de l'homme, & qu'elle seule le rend véritablement grand & estimable. Elle ap-
bright.

brightness through the veils of poverty, adversity, obscurity, and even sometimes of discredit, and infamy : as, on the contrary, it inspires nothing but contempt and horror for vice, that arrayed with purple, blazing with light, and placed upon the throne,

But to confine myself to my design, I look upon History as the first master that children must have, equally fit to amuse and instruct them, to form their mind and heart, and enrich their memory with an infinite number of facts as agreeable as useful. It is even very conducive, by the allurements of pleasure which is inseparable from it, to excite the curiosity of that age eager to learn, and give them a taste for study, Therefore, in point of education, it is a fundamental principle, and observed in all times, that the study of History ought to go before all others, and pave the way to them. Plutarch tells us, that the old Cato, that celebrated censor, whose name and virtue have done so much honour to the Roman Republick, and who took a particular care to bring up his son himself, without relying upon the care of masters, composed purposely for him, and wrote with his own hand in large letters,

prend à respecter cette vertu, & à en démêler la beauté & l'éclat au travers des voiles de la pauvreté, de l'adversité, de l'obscurité, & même quelquefois du décri & de l'infamie : comme au contraire elle n'inspire que du mépris & de l'horreur pour le crime, & fut-il revêtu de pourpre, tout brillant de lumière, & placé sur le trône.

Mais pour me borner à ce qui est de mon dessein, je regarde l'Histoire comme le premier maître qu'il faut donner aux enfants, également propre à les amuser & à les instruire, à leur former l'esprit & le cœur, à leur enrichir la mémoire d'une infinité de faits aussi agréables qu'utiles. Elle peut même beaucoup servir, par l'attrait du plaisir qui en est inséparable, à piquer la curiosité de cet âge avide d'apprendre, & à lui donner du goût pour l'étude. Aussi, en matière d'éducation, c'est un principe fondamental, & observé dans tous les temps, que l'étude de l'Histoire doit précéder toutes les autres, & leur préparer la voie. Plutarque nous apprend que le vieux Caton, ce célèbre censeur dont le nom & la vertu ont tant fait d'honneur à la République Romaine, & qui prit un soin particulier d'élever par lui-même son fils, sans vouloir s'en reposer sur le travail des maîtres, composa exprès pour lui, & écrivit de sa propre main en gros

enter-

entertaining pieces of History ; that, said he, that child, from the lowest age, could without quitting his father's house, get acquainted with the great men of his country, and form himself upon those ancient patterns of probity and virtue.

Our age, and still more our nation, have an extreme need to be undeceived of an infinite number of errors, and false prejudices, which become every day more and more reigning, concerning poverty and riches, modesty and pomp, the simplicity of buildings and furniture, costliness and magnificence, frugality and the refined arts of cookery, in a word, concerning almost every thing that makes the object of the contempt or admiration of men. The public taste hereth becomes the rule of young people. They think that valuable, which is valued by all. It is not reason, but custom that guides them. One bad example alone would be capable of corrupting the mind of young people, susceptible of all sorts of impression. What is not therefore to be feared for them ; in a time wherein vices are grown into custom, and sensuality exerts it self to the utmost endeavours to extinguish all sentiments of honour and probity !

What need have they not of this science, whose chief effect is

caracteres de belles Histoires ; afin, disoit-il, que cet enfant dès le plus bas âge fût en état, sans sortir de la maison paternelle, de faire connoissance avec les grands hommes de son pays, & de se former sur ces anciens modeles de probité & de veru.

Notre siecle, & encore plus notre nation, ont un besoin extrême d'être détrompés d'une infinité d'erreurs & de préjugés qui deviennent tous les jours de plus en plus dominants, sur la pauvreté & sur les richesses, sur la modestie & sur le faste, sur la simplicité des bâtimens & des meubles, & sur la somptuosité & la magnificence, sur la frugalité, & sur les raffinemens de la bonne chere, en un mot, sur presque tout ce qui fait l'objet du mépris ou de l'admiration des hommes. Le goût public devient sur cela la règle des jeunes gens. Ils regardent comme estimable ce qui est estimé de tous. Ce n'est pas la raison, mais la coutume qui les guide. Un seul mauvais exemple seroit capable de corrompre l'esprit des jeunes gens, susceptible de toutes sortes d'impressions. Que n'y a-t-il donc point à craindre pour eux dans un temps où les vices sont passés en usage, & où la cupidité s'efforce d'éteindre tout sentiment d'honneur & de probité !

Quel besoin n'ont-ils pas de cette science dont le principal

to dispel the false prejudices which seduce us, because they please us : to cure and set us free from the vulgar, errors which we have sucked in with our mother's milk : to learn us to discern between what is true and false, good and bad, between true greatness and a vain pride ; and to hinder the contagion of the bad example, and vicious customs, from tainting young people's mind, and stifling the happy seeds of good and virtue, which are observed in them ! It is in that science, which consists in judging of things, not by the common opinion, but by truth, not by their outward appearance, but by their intrinsic value, that Socrates placed the whole wisdom of man.

I therefore thought it my duty, to begin this treatise on History with setting down principles and rules to judge to soundly of the great and good actions to discern well wherein consists solid glory, and true greatness, and to distinguish exactly what is worthy of esteem and admiration, and what deserves only indifference and contempt. Without these rules, young people naturally unguarded, and having no other guides but their own inclinations, or the vulgar opinions, might mistake for a pattern all that is

effet est de dissiper les préjugés qui nous séduisent, parce qu'ils nous plaisent ; de nous guérir & de nous délivrer des erreurs populaires que nous avons sucées avec le lait ; de nous apprendre à faire le discernement du vrai & du faux, du bon & du mauvais, de la solide grandeur & d'une vaine enflure ; & d'empêcher que la contagion du mauvais exemple & des coutumes vicieuses n'infecte l'esprit des jeunes gens, & n'étouffe en eux les heureuses semences de bien & de vertu qu'on y remarque ! C'est dans cette science, qui consiste à juger des choses, non par l'opinion commune, mais par la vérité, non par ce qu'elles paroissent au dehors, mais par ce qu'elles sont réellement, que Socrate mettoit toute la sagesse de l'homme.

J'ai donc cru devoir commencer ce traité sur l'Histoire par établir des principes & des regles pour juger sainement des belles & des bonnes actions, pour bien discerner en quoi consiste la solide gloire & la véritable grandeur, & pour démêler précisément ce qui est digne d'estime & d'admiration, & ce qui ne mérite que l'indifférence & le mépris. Sans ces regles les jeunes gens peu précautionnés, n'ayant pour guides que leurs propres penchants, ou les opinions populaires, pourroient prendre pour modele tout

agreeable

agreeable to those false notions, and imbibe the passions and vices of those whom History relates celebrated actions, which are not always virtuous nor commendable. Whereas they will be convinced by these principles, that those common opinions are contrary to right reason and that it is neither riches, the magnificence of buildings, the sumptuousness of clothes or furniture, luxurious eating, the splendour of dignities or birth, shining actions such, as victories and conquests, nor even the most valuable parts, that make a man truly great and worthy of admiration; but that it is by his heart, man is whatever he is; and that the more truly great and generous his heart is, the more contempt will he have for whatever appears great to the rest of men.

ce qui est conforme à ces fausses idées, & se remplir des passions & des vices de ceux dont l'Histoire rapporte des actions éclatantes, qui ne sont pas toujours vertueuses ni estimables. Au lieu qu'ils seront convaincus par ces principes que ces opinions communes sont contraires à la droite raison, & que ce qui rend l'homme véritablement grand & digne d'admiration, ce n'est point les richesses, la magnificence des bâtimens, la somptuosité des habits ou des meubles, le luxe de la table, l'éclat des dignités ou de la naissance, la réputation, les actions brillantes, telles que les victoires & les conquêtes, ni même les qualités de l'esprit les plus estimables; mais que c'est par le cœur que l'homme est tout ce qu'il est, & que plus il aura un cœur véritablement grand & généreux, plus il aura de mépris pour tout ce qui paroît grand au reste des hommes.

F I N I S.